

LIBRARY

OF THE

**STATEN ISLAND INSTITUTE
OF ARTS AND SCIENCES**

ST. GEORGE,

RICHMOND BOROUGH,

NEW YORK

PROCEEDINGS
OF THE
STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION
OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

VOLUME VI

OCTOBER 1915—MAY 1917

EDITED BY THE PUBLICATION COMMITTEE

PHILIP DOWELL, CHAIRMAN

ARTHUR HOLLICK, WILLIAM T. DAVIS

PUBLISHED BY THE
STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES
NEW BRIGHTON, N. Y.

1918

PRESS OF
THE NEW ERA PRINTING COMPANY
LANCASTER, PA.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I, PAGES 1-66. OCTOBER 1915

ISSUED JANUARY 17, 1917

	PAGE
Report of the Committee Appointed to Investigate and Report upon the Accuracy of All Dates and Events Entered upon the Historical Tablet in the Borough Hall	
HOWARD R. BAYNE, GEORGE W. TUTTLE, WILLIAM T. DAVIS, CHARLES G. HINE	I

PART I, PAGES 67-112. OCTOBER 1915-JANUARY 1916

ISSUED MAY 9, 1917

Additional Notes on the Botany of the Silver Lake Basin (with Plate 1)	ARTHUR HOLLICK	67
Housman's Cave (with illustration)	ARTHUR HOLLICK	69
The First Business Directory of Staten Island	IRA K. MORRIS	72
Extracts from the Letter-Book of Captain Alexander McDonald of the Royal Highland Emigrants, 1775-1779	IRA K. MORRIS	79
Extracts from the Diary of Lieutenant John Charles Philip von Krafft, 1776-1784	IRA K. MORRIS	92
An Interesting Old Publication	ARTHUR HOLLICK	100
Records of Meetings:		
Regular Meeting, October 15, 1915		107
Regular Meeting, November 20, 1915		108
Regular Meeting, December 18, 1915		110
Regular Meeting, January 15, 1916		110

PART II, PAGES 113-140. FEBRUARY 1916

ISSUED JUNE 18, 1917

The Guyon House (with Plates 2-5)

EDWARD C. DELAVAN, JR. 113

PART II, PAGES 141-192. FEBRUARY-MAY 1916

ISSUED NOVEMBER 30, 1917

	PAGE
Sanderson Smith (with portrait)	ARTHUR HOLLICK 141
The Evening Grosbeak in Greater New York	
	HAROLD K. DECKER 144
Interesting Records of the Work of Woodpeckers (with Plate 6)	WILLIAM T. DAVIS 147
The Local Occurrence of <i>Conocephalus strictus</i>	
	WILLIAM T. DAVIS 149
Literature Relating to Staten Island:	
Blue Blood and Red	150
The Major and the Queen, etc.	152
Old Roads from the Heart of New York	154
The Story and Documentary History of the Perine House, etc.	155
Two Articles on the Billopp House	156
History, Story, Legend of the Old King's Highway, etc.	157
Records of Meetings:	
Meetings of the Association:	
Regular Meeting, February 19, 1916	160
Regular Meeting, March 18, 1916	160
Regular Meeting, April 15, 1916	161
Annual Meeting, May 20, 1916	161
Meetings of the Sections:	
Section of Natural Science	163
Section of Applied Science	165
Section of Historical Research	166
Section of Art	168

TABLE OF CONTENTS

v

	PAGE
Annual Reports:	
Report of the Board of Trustees	169
Report of the Treasurer	172
Report of the Secretary	172
Report of the Director	173
Report of the Britton Cottage Committee	187

PARTS III AND IV, PAGES 193-257. OCTOBER 1916-MAY 1917

ISSUED DECEMBER 14, 1918

Interrelations between the Association, the Museum, and the City	ARTHUR HOLLICK	193
The Tabanidae of Staten Island	WILLIAM T. DAVIS	201
Some Beetles of a Staten Island Garden..	CHARLES W. LENG	204
Literature Relating to Staten Island:		
Coniferous Woods of the Potomac Formation		210
Historic Dutch Houses upon Old Staten Island		210
Records of Meetings:		
Meetings of the Association:		
Regular Meeting, October 21, 1916		212
Regular Meeting, November 18, 1916		213
Regular Meeting, December 16, 1916		215
Regular Meeting, January 20, 1917		216
Regular Meeting, February 17, 1917		217
Regular Meeting, March 17, 1917		218
Regular Meeting, April 21, 1917		219
Annual Meeting, May 19, 1917		219
Meetings of the Sections:		
Section of Natural Science		221
Section of Historical Research		222
Annual Reports:		
Report of the Board of Trustees		225
Report of the Treasurer		227
Report of the Secretary		228
Report of the Director		229
Report of the Britton Cottage Committee		243
Index		249

PLATES

Plate 1. Hollick: Silver Lake Basin.

Fig. 1. Grasses at the southwest end of the partly drained lake bottom.

Fig. 2. *Typha latifolia* at the northeast margin of the water.

Plate 2. Delavan: The Guyon House.

Fig. 1. View of front and northwest end.

Fig. 2. View of front and southeast end.

Plate 3. Idem.

Fig. 1. Seal on instrument shown in *figure 2*.

Fig. 2. Instrument of original Guyon land grant.

Plate 4. Idem. Diagram indicating approximate location of royal grants from New Dorp to Richmond.

Plate 5. Idem. Diagram indicating approximate location of old monuments at Richmond.

Portrait of Sanderson Smith.

Plate 6. Davis: Work of Woodpeckers.

Fig. 1. Double drilling in a white oak.

Fig. 2. Hole completely covered by subsequent growth.

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION

OF

ARTS AND SCIENCES

VOL. VI

OCTOBER 1915

PART I, p. 1-66

Report of the Committee Appointed to Investigate and Report Upon the Accuracy of All Dates and Events Entered Upon the Historical Tablet in the Borough Hall¹

CONTENTS

	PAGE
Report of the committee	2
References to authorities for statements made in the report	20
Appendix	24
List of important events discussed in the report, with extracts from documents relating thereto	24
I. Discovery of Staten Island by Henry Hudson	24
II. The settlement of Old Town, the establishment of local government, and incidents leading up to those events	25
III. Erection of the first church on Staten Island	43
IV. Fresh Kills settled by French Huguenots	49
V. Dutch government supplanted by English	50
VI. Staten Island separated from New Jersey	51
VII. Courthouse erected at Stony Brook	54
VIII. County seat changed to Richmond and second court- house built	57
IX. Rebuilding of British forts by the Americans	60
List of authorities and publications cited and consulted with places where they may be found	62

¹ Presented at the meeting of the Association May 21, 1915. See PROC. STATEN IS. ASSOC. 5: 116. Oct. 1914-May 1915.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE

At the regular meeting of the Association held on January 17, 1914, the following resolution was adopted:

Resolved, that in view of recent additional information having been received in regard to certain local historical events the president be and is hereby authorized and requested to appoint a committee, of which he shall be a member, to investigate and report upon the accuracy of all dates and events entered upon the historical tablet in the Borough Hall in accordance with the report of the committee of the Association as printed in the PROCEEDINGS, vol. 1, p. 83, November, 1906.

The president appointed as members of the committee Edward C. Delavan, Jr., chairman, Ira K. Morris, and William T. Davis. Mr. Delavan and Mr. Morris declined to serve and George W. Tuttle and Charles G. Hine were subsequently appointed in their places.

Messrs. Delavan and Morris, on account of their large contributions to Staten Island history, were invited to give the committee the benefit of their researches on the historical dates and events under consideration. Mr. Delavan met the committee and greatly aided it in its work. We beg to acknowledge our indebtedness to him. Mr. Morris was unable to meet with the committee at any of its sessions.

The committee has given careful attention to the historical matters referred to it, and reports as follows:

Under date of May 14, 1906, Hon. George Cromwell, president of the borough, wrote to the president of the Association, inviting the Association to make suggestions for the inscriptions on the then proposed historical tablet to be installed in the Borough Hall, and stating that "any suggestions on the subject from your society will be highly appreciated." To this letter the president of the Association replied, under date of May 15, that he would take pleasure in appointing a committee who would thereafter communicate with the borough president directly on the subject.

At the regular meeting of the Association on May 19, 1906, the

president announced that he had appointed a special committee, consisting of Ira K. Morris, William T. Davis, and Dr. Arthur Hollick, to confer with Borough President George Cromwell, on his request, in regard to historical dates and events to be placed on a tablet in the Borough Hall. Mr. Morris at that meeting read a tentative list of such events. The action of the president was approved, and the committee was authorized to confer with Mr. Cromwell with power to determine what events it would be desirable to have inscribed on the tablet.²

A meeting was held by the committee at the borough president's office on July 2, 1906, and on September 19, 1906, a meeting of the committee was called to take action on the report in relation to the tablet, at the borough president's office.

At the regular meeting of the Association on November 17, 1906, Mr. Morris, on behalf of the committee, submitted a report including a list of historical dates and events selected and approved for inscription on the tablet. This list was printed in the *PROCEEDINGS* of the Association (1: 83. Oct.-Dec. 1906). In the files of the Association, with other papers relating to the subject, are two typewritten lists prepared by the committee: one, a preliminary list, has a great many more dates than those printed in the *PROCEEDINGS*, and the other, selected and approved after conference with the borough authorities, is in substantial agreement with the list as printed in the *PROCEEDINGS*. (Several recent dates, apparently not determined at the time when the typewritten copy was prepared, were fixed when printed, and two slight changes were made in the text relating to two events.)

It was ascertained by our committee that no supporting data or explanatory remarks were filed with the report of the 1906 committee, and that the inscriptions on the tablet differed very materially from those approved in the report as printed.

Twenty-six leading dates were given in the report and seventeen were placed on the tablet; but only three precisely as recommended. We are informed, however, that the list was forwarded to the borough president as printed in the *PROCEEDINGS*.

² *PROC. STATEN IS. ASSOC.* 1: 56. Jan.-May, 1906.

4 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

Mr. Edward C. Delavan, Jr., who questioned the accuracy of some of the dates on the tablet, was given a hearing in the matter by our committee. He placed at our disposal a very complete list of references to documentary records concerning Staten Island, and other historical data involving a large amount of research among sources not hitherto readily available, which we have freely used.

In view of the circumstances above mentioned it was thought best to make an independent examination of such authoritative documents as we could find bearing on the inscriptions, particularly official documents and contemporary accounts, for data on which to base our report. This has been done, and appended to this report are many extracts from original sources and numerous references, in order that members of the Association, and others may readily refer to the original documents and verify the accuracy of the present report. It is believed that a number of important records are referred to therein which have hitherto been unnoticed, or at least that little use has been made of them. It should also be said that, in the opinion of this committee, no inscription open to reasonable doubt or liable to misconstruction should be inscribed upon the tablet.

The work of drafting the report was, by request of the committee, undertaken and performed by Mr. Tuttle.

The first date and event inscribed on the tablet is:

1609. Discovery of Staten Island by Henry Hudson.

It is inscribed on the tablet exactly as selected and approved by the committee of 1906. We have not heard its accuracy questioned and have found satisfactory proof thereof. We think it the right statement in the right place.

The second date and event inscribed on the tablet is:

1613. Settlement of Oude Dorp by the Dutch.

The committee of 1906 selected and approved "1613. Settlement of Oude Dorp by Dutch."

We know of no evidence whatever to warrant this statement. We find in reference to 1613, that "none manifested a disposition to settle here until the spring of 1613" (Morris 1: 25). In Wilson's Memorial History of the City of New York, in the table of dates, occurs: "1613. Trading camp established on Manhattan Island," and in O'Callaghan's Register of New Netherland: "1613. Huts constructed on Manhattan Island, and the yacht Restless built there." It has recently been decided (by authorities in the matter) that Manhattan was not settled until May 1626. (Rep. N. Y. Commercial Tercent. Com. 80. 1914.)

As to Oude Dorp, the statement is made that "The summer of 1641 witnessed the commencement of the building of Oude Dorp." (Morris 1: 32.)

It may be seen, on consulting the appendix to this report, that at this time (1641) Cornelis Melyn had been made Patroon and had settled on Staten Island (11).² We know of no evidence to connect his colony with Oude Dorp, although he may have located not far away, as he was "to go upon the point of Staten Island where the maize land lay," and soldiers were to be placed there to signal to the fort at New Amsterdam when vessels arrived (2). The few settlers previous to 1662 lived on farms or bowweries and we find little evidence of village life. In 1662 Director Stuyvesant wrote that Melyn's lands had been abandoned for seven years (3).

Stuyvesant writes in 1664: "A hamlet not yet named was begun on Staten Island about two years ago, and has now about 12 to 14 families of Dutch and French from the Palatinate; it lies about half an hours walk from the Narrows" (4).

On January 28, 1664, a Court of Justice was established at the recently begun village on Staten Island (5).

Grants of land made in 1668 refer to lots on the hill to the east of the Town (6), while in 1685 a survey of these same lots de-

²References to authorities, numbered as above, may be found at the end of the report (see p. 20).

scribes them as being to the east of the Old Town (7), and other lots to the west are described in patents dated 1685 and thereabouts as laid out formerly for lots at the Old Town (8). These grants definitely locate Old Town, in agreement with the location of the "hamlet not yet named" as described by Director Stuyvesant.

In 1667 Governor Nicolls issued a warrant to the inhabitant of the plantation on Staten Island, and a number of other records are to be found indicating that there was only one village on Staten Island at this time (9). The above mentioned hamlet can therefore be identified as The Town, or the Old Town as it became upon the founding of other towns.

We conclude from the records relating to this matter, extracts from which are appended:

That Staten Island was first colonized in 1639 by de Vries (10). This colony was destroyed by the Indians in September 1641 (11), however; but soon after, in November 1641, Cornelis Melyn, who had obtained a grant of all of Staten Island except the *bouwerie* of de Vries, settled thereon (12).

That the village afterward known as Old Town was begun about 1662 and that it was first known as The Town or The Village. That the name Old Town was probably not used until the laying out of New Dorp about 1670, and that *Oude Dorp* was only the Dutch expression for Old Town or Old Village.

Mr. J. H. Innes, author of *New Amsterdam and Its People*, and who is an authority on the settlement of New York and vicinity, expressed the opinion some years ago that Old Town was not built until 1662 or 1663 (*City History Club Leaflet No. X: 24. 1908*); and Mr. Edward C. Delavan, Jr., in 1910, wrote a *Documentary History of the Permanent Settlement of Staten Island* (not printed) substantiating this view.

The third date and event inscribed on the tablet is:

1624. Local Government established.

The committee of 1906 selected and approved "1624. Civilized Local Government recognized."

J. J. Clute in his *Annals of Staten Island* (p. 14. 1877) states: "The country was organized into a province, a few settlers were sent out, and a form of government was established, with Peter Minuit at its head as Director; this was in the year 1624. In the same year, and probably in the same ship with Minuit, a number of Walloons arrived and settled upon Staten Island; this is the first settlement on the island of which we have any knowledge." (See also Morris 1: 26.) The authority for these statements is not given, but probably they were taken from O'Callaghan's *History of New Netherland* (1: 101. 1846). They are not supported by any substantial evidence. H. R. Stiles in his *History of the City of Brooklyn* (1: 25. 1866) says: "The statement so often reiterated by our local writers, and even by the historians of our State, that some of the Walloon emigrants of 1623 settled first at Staten Island (O'Callaghan Hist. 1: 101) and afterwards as early as 1624-5 at the 'Waal-bogt' (Brodhead 1: 153, 154) is entirely unsupported by documentary or other reliable evidence. It seems to have originated in faulty traditions and is a misapprehension of an ancient record relating to the daughter of Rapalje, the first settler in the 'Bogt.'"

In O'Callaghan's *Register of New Netherland* we find: "1624. Cornelis Jacobsen May, Director" [of New Netherland, of which Staten Island was a part]. Later critical investigation has furnished the date 1626 for the settlement of "Manhates" and the establishment of government there. (See Rep. N. Y. Commercial Tercent. Com. 80. 1914.) As contemporary accounts show that Staten Island was first colonized in 1639 (10) it could hardly have had, in 1624, local government in the sense we understand it, that is, some form of government of and by people on Staten Island. It is possible that Patroon Melyn, who had large power over his colonists as patroon, had some form of government over his few farmer colonists. We read that he established a Manorial Court in 1650 on Staten Island (13); also that in 1655, in City Hall, New Amsterdam, "Def. appeals to his competent Judge on Staten Island" (14).

We think, however, that the proper date when local government was established was Jan. 28, 1664, when an act was passed establishing a court at the recently begun village on Staten Island (Old Town), and appointing David d'Amarex, Piere Billiou, and Walraven Lutten, as Commissaries (5).

The fourth date and event inscribed on the tablet is:

1650. First church erected . . . by Waldensians.

The committee of 1906 selected and approved "1650. Stony Brook settled by Waldensians. First church on Island, erected at Stony Brook."

The Colonial Records make it evident that there were few people on Staten Island in 1650 (15). Melyn had induced Vander Capellen to send over 70 colonists who arrived in December 1650 (16). This colony increased to 90 souls on eleven bowweries in 1655, when its people were massacred or captured by the Indians (17). We find nothing to show that these colonists were Waldensians, or that they built a church or founded Stony Brook.

From the Dutch Council Minutes, 1656, we learn that there was a population of six or seven persons on Staten Island at that time (18). Nothing has been found to support the date and event cited but much to contradict them. We find Stony Brook mentioned in road records dated 1705 and 1708, but not as a village (19). In a patent dated 1702 the locality is referred to as New Dorp (20). The name Stony Brook appears on no early map of which we are cognizant. Robert Ryder, the surveyor, who knew the island thoroughly, in a manuscript map dated 1670 belonging to the New York Historical Society, of which this Association has a photographic copy, showed Old Town and New Town but did not show Stony Brook. Mr. J. H. Innes, an authority on the settlement of New York and vicinity, doubts "that the Rapaeljc family ever settled in Staten Island, or that the Waldenses founded Stony Brook, there being no documentar-

proof of these statements extant." (City History Club Leaflet No. X: 24. 1908.)

It is impossible to tell from the records available when the first church was erected. The first record of preaching is by Rev. Samuel Drisius, every two months, in 1663-4 (21), probably at Old Town; and the first conveyance of a lot for church purposes that we have been able to find was for a lot at what is now Green Ridge, to the French congregation or church, in 1698 (22). We believe, however, that a church or churches had been built before this time, for the French Church on Staten Island contributed £3, in 1693, for freeing slaves in Salee (23). Miller, in his description of New York in 1695, stated that there was a meeting house in the county of Richmond and that the minister was Doctor Bon-repos (24). Clute (Annals 255) states that a church at Stony Brook was erected about 1665, and Morris has given 1658 (25) as the date of the building of the first church at Stony Brook and the founding of the village. We can find, however, no documentary proof of the building of a church at Stony Brook in 1665 or at any time previous thereto.

In a deed dated February 29, 1699, reference is made to "the house that belongs to the Dutch congregation" (26). This house is referred to in several deeds, sometimes as "the Voorleezer's house" (27). It is not certain, however, that the house was used as a church. The earliest record relating to a church building that we have found, except the reference to the meeting house above mentioned, is in a grant dated June 29, 1713, which recites "All that Stone Church called St. Andrews and the Tenement and Lott of whereon it is built" (28).

We conclude that the accuracy of the date and event inscribed cannot be maintained and that they should not be on the tablet.

The fifth date and event inscribed on the tablet is:

1660. Fresh Kills settled by French Huguenots.

The committee of 1906 approved "1660. Fresh Kill settled by Huguenots."

As the Huguenots were French Protestants, the addition of the word "French" does not seem to limit the statement of the committee.

We have found no evidence to support the date 1660, and from the letters of Stuyvesant from 1650 to 1666 (29), showing the condition of Staten Island, we believe it to be too early. In 1676 quite a number of surveys were filed for grants of land south of the Fresh Kill (30), and in 1698 a lot was conveyed to the French congregation for building a church at what is now Green Ridge (31). We do not find evidence that Fresh Kills was settled before New Dorp, which was laid out about 1670. The date of the filing of the surveys for patents is the only date that we can definitely fix in this matter, and while we believe many of the settlers in this vicinity were Huguenots most of the surveys were made for parties with English names.

We, therefore, consider the date and event too uncertain to be inscribed.

The sixth date and event inscribed on the tablet is:

1664. Dutch Government supplanted by English.

This is inscribed as selected and approved by the committee of 1906. Its accuracy has not been questioned and we have found abundant evidence in the records to sustain it. The historical importance of the event properly gives it a place on the tablet.

The seventh date and event inscribed on the tablet is:

1668. Staten Island separated from New Jersey.

This inscription is precisely as approved by the committee of 1906.

It may be seen by reference to the appended extracts and from references concerning the settlement of Old Town and the event with which we are now dealing, that the Director General and Council of New Netherland exercised authority over Staten Island up to the surrender to the English in 1664 (32), and that there

was no province of New Jersey until that year (33). It may also be seen that Governor Nicolls of New York, previous to the year 1668, had placed Staten Island for the administration of justice in the West Riding of Yorkshire (34), and had confirmed Nicholas Stillwell as constable (35). Governor Carteret of New Jersey claimed Staten Island as a part of New Jersey by virtue of the grant by the Duke of York to Berkeley and Carteret; but this claim was stoutly denied by Nicolls and his successors, who retained their authority over it.⁴

A New Jersey historian sums up the matter as follows: "Although always in the possession of New York, the question of jurisdiction remained a mooted point until 1833, when the water boundary between the two states was established by a commission" (Whitehead, *East Jersey under the Proprietary Governments* 332. 1875).

We, therefore, find that Staten Island was not separated from New Jersey in 1668, nor was Staten Island ever a part of New Jersey. New Jersey, however, when conveyed to Berkeley and Carteret in 1664, and taken possession of by them in 1665, was separated from the territory retained by the Duke of York, which included Staten Island. The inscription is clearly erroneous.

The eighth date and event inscribed on the tablet is:

1683. Court House erected at Stony Brook (County Seat).

The committee of 1906, however, selected and approved "1683. Stony Brook made County Seat—until 1729. First County Court House, erected at Stony Brook. Organization of Richmond County."

A law was passed November 1, 1683, establishing the County of Richmond, and at the same time an act was passed establishing courts of justice (36). We have not been able to find any record bearing out the statement that in 1683 a courthouse was erected

⁴ See Delavan, E. C. Jr., *The Disputed Claim of the Proprietors of East Jersey to Staten Island*. *Proc. STATE IS. Assoc.* 3: 37. Oct.-Dec. 1909.

at Stony Brook (county seat), and know of no reason for that date, except that the county was established in that year and the administration of justice provided for.

The only references we have found to original records which mention a courthouse at Stony Brook are in Clute's *Annals of Staten Island*, pages 167 and 459. On pages 130 and 168 Clute mentions the discovery of two books containing these records, but their whereabouts is unknown at the present time. Unfortunately Clute's reference, on page 167, to a "Court of Sessions held in the Court House at Stony Brook" (see Appendix, No. 140) leaves us in doubt as to whether these were the formal words used in the original record, or only an inference. It is hoped that these old record books, believed to have been in the county clerk's office, may yet be found and this uncertainty removed.

Of the many original early court records examined we have found none that state in what part of Staten Island courts were held. From an act passed June 27, 1704, and confirmed by the Queen on May 20, 1708, "for the Erecting and Building a County Jaile, and County House, in the County of Richmond," it would appear that there was no courthouse in Richmond County in 1704, for the act recites, "and whereas there is wanting in the said County of Richmond, a County Jaile and County House" (37).

It is not improbable that courts were held at Stony Brook, for Alexander Stuart, innholder, purchased property near Stony Brook in 1707, and was appointed county clerk in 1708 (38). He probably had a house or tavern on the property, where it may have been found convenient to hold court.

Morris (1: 80) states: "There are several records in existence of Court held at Stony Brook. The earliest mention of the Court of Sessions being held in Richmond is dated September 2, 1729. Previous to the erection of a Court House at that place the Courts were held in private houses and taverns, as the following entry will prove," etc.

We conclude from the examination of such facts as we have been able to collect in this matter, that the evidence is too uncer-

an and contradictory to warrant the placing of the inscription upon the tablet.

We think an inscription "1683. Richmond County established, and Courts of Justice provided," would be a suitable substitute for that on the tablet.

The ninth date and event inscribed on the tablet is:

1726. County Seat changed to Richmond and second Court House built.

The committee of 1906 approved the following inscriptions: 1728. Erection of Second Court House, at Richmond." "1729. County Seat removed to Richmond."

We have appended to this report what evidence we have found in reference to the establishment of the courthouse at Richmond (30), and from this it can properly be inferred that the courthouse therein mentioned was the first erected at public expense at Staten Island, and that what is now known as Richmond was selected as the county seat by a committee of His Majesty's justices of the peace for the County of Richmond in 1707, acting under the law passed in 1704 requiring the selection of "Such convenient place or places near the middle of the said County" (40).

It would appear that the site selected by the justices in 1707, which was on land belonging to "Mr. Rezoe and Lues Deboys," provided they gave the land (40), was not that on which the jail and courthouse was ultimately built, for there is no record to show that the above owners gave or sold their property for the purpose, and we learn from a deed given in 1768, that a plot near by had been "heretofore granted by Richard Cole, or William Tillyer, to the County of Richmond, for the use of settling a Court House." This deed of 1768 describes the property conveyed, as beginning at the S. W. corner of Court House as it now stands" (41).

In 1741 the courthouse had not been entirely finished, for an

act was passed in that year to enable the justices to finish and complete their courthouse (42).

On March 6, 1729, a court was held in the courthouse at Richmond Town, according to Clute (p. 459), while the earliest mention of the court of sessions being held at Richmond is dated September 2, 1729, according to Morris (1: 80). If we accept these dates, which we have not verified by the original records, it can properly be said:

1729. Courthouse built at Richmond which had been selected for the county seat in 1707.

The tenth date and event inscribed on the tablet is:

1776. Declaration of Independence announced at New Dorp.

The committee of 1906 selected and approved the following: "1776. Arrival of British army on Staten Island. Declaration of Independence announced at New Dorp. Battle of Long Island planned at New Dorp. British-American conference at Billopp House."

By referring to Morris (1: 207) it may be seen that the event commemorated is the reading of the Declaration of Independence by Sir Wm. Howe and his generals, in the Old Rose and Crown farmhouse at New Dorp. There can be no reasonable doubt that they read this great document, as thousands of others did; but why this incident should be perpetuated as one of our most important historical events, and the date of the evacuation of Staten Island by the British pass unnoticed, is not clear. We believe that the inscription mentioned does not clearly indicate the nature of the event commemorated, and that the event is not of sufficient importance to have a place on the tablet.

"1783. Staten Island evacuated by the British," would be a more satisfactory inscription. This proposed inscription in a slightly modified form, it should be said, was suggested by the committee of 1906, but was not given a place on the tablet.

The eleventh date and event inscribed on the tablet is:

1812. Rebuilding of British forts by the Americans.

The committee of 1906 selected and approved "1812. Rebuilding of British Forts by Americans."

From Wilson's Memorial History of New York City and the Public Papers of Daniel D. Tompkins, Governor of New York, 1807 to 1817, published by the State in 1902, we learn that in 1807 the city was defenseless, the Narrows and Hell Gate passage being without a fortification; that the State of New York commenced the building of fortifications on Staten Island at the Narrows in the winter of 1808-9, and that the work was continued until the close of the war, December 25, 1814 (43).

We think from these circumstances, stated more in detail in the appendix, that the following inscription would be more accurate: 1808-14. Forts at the Narrows built by the State of New York.

The location of the several forts is well shown on a Map of New York Bay and Harbor and the Environs (U. S. Coast Survey, 1844-5), in the library of the Association.

The twelfth date and event inscribed on the tablet is:

1860. Running of first steam railroad on Staten Island.

The committee of 1906 selected and approved the following: "1860. First steam railroad on Staten Island."

This was the railroad from Clifton to Tottenville, formerly owned by the Staten Island Railroad Company, now by the Staten Island Railway Company. Clute (Annals 331) says that the "first receipts from passengers was on the 23d day of April, 1860, the trains running only a part of the way; but on the second day of June, of that year, the formal opening of the road took place." Morris (2: 461) gives the same dates.

On August 22, 1910, S. P. Kretzer, Secretary of the Staten Island Rapid Transit Railway Company, wrote: "As far as I

can learn from old papers that were turned over to this Company by Jacob H. Vanderbilt, Receiver, it would appear that the first passenger train was run on a portion of the road on the 23d day of April, 1860, and the road formally opened on or about June 2d, 1860." A copy of this letter has been filed with the Association.

From the Supplement to Staten Island Names, Ye Olde Names and Nicknames, by Wm. T. Davis (PROC. NAT. SCI. ASSOC. STATEN IS. 8: 78. Oct. 1903), we quote: "He said he lived between the Iron Spring, and 'Skunks Misery,' and had walked five miles to take a look" (at the locomotive). Richmond County Gazette, March 28th, 1860."

We believe the date and event inscribed on the tablet to be correct and proper.

The thirteenth date and event inscribed on the tablet is:

1886. Inauguration of Rapid Transit Railroad System.

The committee of 1906 selected and approved the following: "1886. Rapid Transit Railroad opened for passenger traffic." Morris (2: 463) states: "On Feb. 23rd, 1886, the Rapid Transit Railroad was opened for passenger traffic," and Mr. S. P. Kretzer states, under date of August 22, 1910, in letter above referred to: "The first train of the Staten Island Rapid Transit Railroad Company, the predecessor of the Staten Island Rapid Transit Railway Company, was run between Clifton and Tompkinsville, July 31st, 1884, and the road was opened up for passenger traffic, as far as Elm Park, on February 22d or 23d, 1886." (See also Bayles, History of Richmond County, 691. 1887, for an account of the inauguration of the Rapid Transit Railroad System.)

The inscription is, therefore, correct.

The fourteenth date and event inscribed on the tablet is:

1889. Opening of Achter Kill Bridge.

The committee of 1906 selected and approved the following: "1889. Erection of Achter Kill bridge."

The letter of the secretary of the Staten Island Rapid Transit Railway Co., dated August 22, 1910, previously referred to, stated that construction of the Arthur Kill bridge was commenced in April 1887, and that the bridge was completed and first swung, by Erasmus Wiman, at 4:15 o'clock in the afternoon of June 13, 1889. The first passenger train (Staten Island Rapid Transit Railroad) was run from St. George and passed over the bridge January 1, 1890.

The inscription would be more accurate and satisfactory if it read as follows: 1889. Railroad Bridge over Arthur Kill completed.

"Achter Kill" is neither ancient nor modern. In early days the name was usually written "Achter Col," or sometimes "Achter Kol." (See Index, Documents Relating to the Colonial History of the State of New York—Achter Col; also Van der Donck's description of New Netherland, 1655, as well as maps of the Dutch period.) As the name Arthur Kill was used in the act of Congress authorizing the construction of the bridge, and as it has been called by that name ever since, there seems to be no sufficient reason for the name "Achter" on the tablet.

The fifteenth date and event inscribed on the tablet is:

1892. Installation of Electric Street Railroads.

The committee of 1906 selected and approved the following: "1891 (?). First electric railroad on Staten Island."

The Port Richmond and Prohibition Park Electric Railway Company built the first electric railroad on Staten Island, between Port Richmond and Prohibition Park.

The Electrical World states, in its issue of March 5, 1892: "The Port Richmond and Prohibition Park Electric Railway has secured a franchise from the Village, and will build an electric road from its grounds near the Village, to the shore of the Kill van Kull." And in its issue of July 2, 1892: "Port Richmond, N. Y. The R. R. commissioners have approved the application

of the Port Richmond and Prohibition Park Electric Railway Co. for permission to use the overhead single trolley electric system as motive power."

The late E. D. Clark, President of the Board of Directors of the Port Richmond and Prohibition Park Electric Railway Company furnished the following information on April 22, 1914, from memoranda kept by Mrs. Clark: "May 20, 1892, Mr. E. D. Clark drove first spike, in first electric railroad on Staten Island, at Jewett Ave. and Richmond Terrace. Saturday preceding July 4, 1892, electric cars were run between Port Richmond and Prohibition Park, and the public carried without charge. July 4, 1892, the road was regularly opened to the public, and fare collected."

The Staten Islander of July 6, 1892, says, "There is much rejoicing in Prohibition Park over the opening of the electric railway . . . On every hand are heard expressions of hope, that the road will be the predecessor of many others, the pioneer amongst dozens of others, penetrating all parts of the Island. . . . The Day at Prohibition Park [July 4, 1892] . . . the electric cars ran successfully."

Mr. H. J. Blackham, Superintendent of Railways of the Richmond Light & Railroad Co., has furnished the following data from memoranda and newspaper clippings:

"The Richmond County Railroad Company ran its first electric car about February 15, 1894."

"Staten Island Electric Road (Syndicate Road). Trolley car made first trip over completed portion of road from St. George to Jersey Street, December 17, 1895" (Staten Island Leader, December 21, 1895).

"South Shore line started January 1, 1896, from Hamilton Avenue, St. George, to Clifton R. R. crossing."

"First electric car to Elizabethport Ferry was run July 4, 1896, the day the above named Ferry was opened."

"The Midland Elec. Railroad Co. ran its first electric car (No. 12), from Port Richmond to Richmond, on Saturday evening,

July 25, 1896" (Richmond County Advance).

"First electric car was run to ferry at St. George, Thanksgiving day, 1896."

From the above it would appear that the inscription on the tablet should be corrected to read: 1892. First electric street railroad on Staten Island.

The sixteenth date and event inscribed on the tablet is:

1898. Staten Island incorporated in New York City as Borough of Richmond.

The committee of 1906 selected and approved the following: "1898. Staten Island incorporated in Greater New York."

Staten Island was incorporated in New York City, as the Borough of Richmond, by Chapter 378 of the Laws of 1897, which became a law May 4, 1897, with the approval of the Governor. The law provided that the new form of government should take the place of the old on January 1, 1898.

The inscription is correct.

The seventeenth date and event inscribed on the tablet is:

1906. Municipal Ferry established, Manhattan-Richmond.

The committee of 1906 selected and approved the following: "1906. Municipal Ferry established."

Mr. W. A. Rast, Secretary of the Commissioner of Docks & Ferries of New York City, writes under date of March 17, 1914: "that the date of the establishment of the municipal ferry service to Staten Island was October 25, 1905." This letter is in the files of the Association.

The Staten Islander of October 25, 1905, also states that "the New Ferry begins to-day. The new ferry boats begin running this morning at 11 A. M."

We, therefore, find that the date should be changed from 1906 to 1905.

While it is quite certain that most of the dates and events which we have found correct, and those for which modifications have been suggested to meet the requirements of accuracy, deserve a place on the tablet, it should, nevertheless, be understood that among the many inscriptions that might be suggested our attention has been limited to the seventeen dates and events that have been placed thereon.

Respectfully submitted,

HOWARD R. BAYNE,
GEORGE W. TUTTLE,
WM. T. DAVIS,
C. G. HINE,
Committee.

REFERENCES TO AUTHORITIES FOR STATEMENTS MADE IN THE REPORT⁵

1. Documents relating to the Colonial History of the State of New York. Albany 1853-87 (hereafter referred to as Col. Doc.) 13: 200. (App. No. 7.)
The New York Historical Society Collections 1913. (Melyn Papers p. 109-115). (App. No. 49.)
2. De Vries, D. P. Korte Historiæ, ende Journael 'tHoorn 1655. Reprinted in Narratives of New Netherland 1609-1664: 211. N. Y. 1909. (App. No. 14.)
3. Col. Doc. 13: 223, 244. (App. No. 55.)
4. Col. Doc. 2: 443. (App. No. 61); 14: 546. (App. No. 57.)
5. O'Callaghan, E. B. Laws and Ordinances of New Netherland 1638-1674: 458. Albany 1868. (App. No. 58.)
6. Record of Patents 3: 13, in the Office of the Sec. of State, Albany. (App. No. 62.)
7. Land Papers 2: 67, in the Office of the Sec. of State, Albany. (App. No. 63.)

⁵ Extracts from these authorities, included in the Appendix, are indicated by the references "(App. No. —)," in which the numbers correspond with those in the margin of the Appendix.

8. Land Papers 2: 68, 71, 87, in the Office of the Sec. of State, Albany. (App. No. 74.)
Record of Patents in the Office of the Sec. of State, Albany, 5: 285, 342, 384; 6: 251. (App. No. 74.)
9. Col. Doc. 13: 415. (App. No. 124.)
Denton, Daniel. A Brief Description of New York, etc. London 1670. (App. No. 65.)
Journal of Jasper Danckaerts 1679-80 p. 72. N. Y. 1913. (App. No. 68.)
10. Same as No. 2 p. 202 and 211. (App. No. 5 and 11.)
11. Same as No. 2 p. 211. (App. No. 12.)
12. Same as No. 2 p. 211. (App. No. 11.)
The New York Historical Society Collections 1913 (Melyn Papers p. 109). (App. No. 49.)
13. Brodhead, J. R. History of the State of New York 1853-71 1: 525. (App. No. 23.)
O'Callaghan, E. B. History of New Netherland 2: 158. N. Y. 1848. (App. No. 23.)
Col. Doc. 14: 157. (App. No. 24.)
14. The Record (Court Minutes) of New Amsterdam. 1: 412. N. Y. 1897. (App. No. 33.)
15. Col. Doc. 14: 168. (App. No. 25.)
See also references No. 16, 17, and 18.
16. Col. Doc. 1: 528, 638. (App. No. 22.)
Brodhead, J. R. History of the State of New York 1: 524. (App. No. 22.)
O'Callaghan, E. B. History of New Netherland 2: 130, 157. N. Y. 1848. (App. No. 22.)
17. Col. Doc. 1: 528, 638. (App. No. 30.)
The New York Historical Society Collections 1913 (Melyn Papers p. 109). (App. No. 49.)
18. Calendar of New York Historical Manuscripts, Dutch Council Minutes, Albany 1865, 166. (App. No. 38.)
Col. Doc. 14: 441. (App. No. 48.)
19. Records 1680-1760 Richmond County, in Office of the County

22 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

- Clerk, printed in Historical and Genealogical Miscellany, Stillwell 1: 52, 54. (App. No. 136 and 138.)
20. Record of Patents in the Office of the Sec. of State, Albany 7: 206. (App. No. 134.)
21. Col. Doc. 13: 391. (App. No. 79.)
22. Liber B of Deeds p. 275, in Office of the County Clerk, Richmond County. (App. No. 98.)
- Morris, I. K.** Memorial History of Staten Island 1: 50. N. Y. 1898. (App. No. 98.)
23. Ecclesiastical Records State of New York 2: 1063. Albany 1901. (App. No. 92.)
24. **Miller, J.** A Description of the Province and City of New York in 1695: 37. N. Y. 1862. (London 1843.) (App. No. 94.)
25. **Morris, I. K.** Memorial History of Staten Island 1: 44. N. Y. 1898. (App. No. 108.)
26. Liber B of Deeds p. 388 and 390 in Office of the County Clerk, Richmond County. (App. No. 99 and 100.)
27. Liber B of Deeds p. 262 in Office of the County Clerk, Richmond County. (App. No. 95.)
28. Liber B of Deeds p. 629 in Office of the County Clerk, Richmond County. (App. No. 102.)
29. Col. Doc. 14: 441 (App. No. 48); 13: 206, 223, 224 (App. No. 53 and 55); 2 443 (App. No. 61.)
30. Calendar of New York Colonial Manuscripts, endorsed Land Papers, in the Office of the Sec. of State of New York, 1648-1803: 7-8. Albany 1864. (App. No. 112.)
31. Liber B of Deeds in the office of the County Clerk, Richmond County p. 275. (App. No. 115.)
- Morris, I. K.** Memorial History of Staten Island 1: 50. N. Y. 1898. (App. No. 115.)
32. Col. Doc. 14: 374 (App. No. 40), 430 (App. No. 46), 546 (App. No. 57); 13: 206. (App. No. 54.)
33. Archives of the State of New Jersey, first series 1: 9-14. Newark 1880. (App. No. 121.)

- Brodhead, J. R. History of the State of New York 2: 82.
(App. No. 121.)
34. Colonial Laws of New York 1 (1664-1719): Historical Note
p. xi. 1894. (App. No. 123.)
- Brodhead, J. R. History of the State of New York 2: 63.
(App. No. 123.)
- Col. Doc. 14: 603-605. (App. No. 125 and 126.)
35. Col. Doc. 13: 415. (App. No. 124.)
36. Colonial Laws of New York 1 (1664-1719): 121-127. 1894.
(App. No. 130 and 131.)
37. Colonial Laws of New York 1 (1664-1719): 573, 574. 1894.
(App. No. 135.)
38. Liber B of Deeds p. 562, in Office of the County Clerk, Rich-
mond County. Werner's Civil List of the State of New
York, 1889, p. 540. (App. No. 137.)
39. Colonial Laws of New York 1 (1664-1719): 573, 574 (App.
No. 143); 2: 467-467. (App. No. 147.)
- Clute, J. J. Annals of Staten Island 459. N. Y. 1877.
(App. No. 149.)
- Morris, I. K. Memorial History of Staten Island 1: 80. N.
Y. 1898. (App. No. 150.)
40. Records 168-1766 Richmond County, in Office of the County
Clerk, printed in Historical and Genealogical Miscellany,
Stillwell 1: 42, 52. (App. No. 144, 145.)
41. Liber D of Deeds, p. 618, in the Office of the County Clerk,
Richmond County. (App. No. 153.)
42. Colonial Laws of New York 3 (1739-55): 167-168. 1894.
(App. No. 152.)
43. Wilson, J. G. Memorial History of the City of New York,
3: 237, 284, 290. N. Y. 1893. (App. No. 155, 161, 162
and 167.)
- Public papers of Daniel D. Tompkins, Governor of New York
from 1807 to 1817, 1: 55-78; 2: 78, 138, 161, 185, 242-240;
3: 436, 472-478, 533. N. Y. & Albany 1898. (App. No.
156-160, 163-166, 168.)

APPENDIX

LIST OF IMPORTANT EVENTS DISCUSSED IN THE REPORT, WITH
EXTRACTS FROM DOCUMENTS RELATING THERETO

I. 1609. DISCOVERY OF STATEN ISLAND BY HENRY HUDSON

In the table of dates, in Wilson's History of the City of New York, we find the following: "1609 Henry Hudson sails into New York Bay and explores the Hudson River to the head of navigation." (Loc. cit. 1: 604. 1893.)

This briefly states the great thing Hudson did; but he also discovered Staten Island, for Juett, one of Hudson's companions on the *Half Moon*, so clearly describes their position that it can be readily seen that the *Half Moon* was in the Lower Bay and Narrows, from September 3 to 11, 1609, while a boat was making explorations and taking soundings in the vicinity.

Historians agree that Staten Island, Kill van Kull, and Bergen Neck, are referred to in the last clause of the statement of Juett, (1610) that "They found by the way shoald water, two fathoms; but at the North of the River eighteen and twentie fathoms, and very good riding for Ships; and a narrow River to the Westward, betweene two Ilands" (Narr. New Neth. 18; Henry Hudson the Navigator 80.)

Van Meteren (1614) says: "Thence they sailed along the shore, until they reached 40° 45', where they found a good entrance, between two headlands, and thus entered on the 12th of September [1609], into as fine a river as can be found, with good anchoring ground on both sides." (Henry Hudson the Navigator 150. Narr. New Neth. 7.) One of these headlands is plainly Staten Island.

The two preceding citations are from the following publications:

JUETT, ROBERT. The Third Voyage of Master Henry Hudson, etc. in Purchas S. His Pilgrimes. London 1625.

VAN METEREN. Historie der Nederlanden. Hague 1614.

For copies of original documents relating to Hudson, and references on the subject, see *Henry Hudson the Navigator*, by G. M. Asher, the Hakluyt Society, London 1860; and *Narratives of New Netherland*. N. Y. 1909.

II. THE SETTLEMENT OF OLD TOWN, THE ESTABLISHMENT OF
LOCAL GOVERNMENT, AND INCIDENTS LEADING UP TO
THOSE EVENTS

1623. Director Stuyvesant, in a letter to the directors in Holland, dated September 24, 1601, reports that certain persons are trying to influence the King of England to take Fort Amsterdam, "by telling him, that the W. I. Co. claims and holds this province by unlawful title, because in 1623 King James had granted to the Company only a watering place on Staten Island and nothing more." (Col. Doc. 14: 506.)

1628. Isaac de Rasieres, Provincial Secretary, wrote as follows in 1627 or 1628: "The west point is an island, inhabited by from 80 to 90 savages, who support themselves by planting maize." (Narr. New Neth. 103.)

1630. A sale of Staten Island to Michael Pauw (absent) was made by the Indians, and attested by Director Minuit, August 10, 1630. (Col. Doc. 13: 2.)

1637. In 1637 the Directors of the West India Co. at Amsterdam succeeded in purchasing from Michael Pauw his territorial rights as Patroon. (Broedhead 1: 268; Holland Doc. 5: 400; N. Y. Hist. Soc. Coll. 2d Ser. 2: 338.) Nothing has been brought forth to show that Pauw ever entered upon his purchase.

1639. First colonization.—The first colonization of Staten Island that has been brought to light is recorded in *Short Historical and Journal Notes* by David Pietersz de Vries, Alckmaer 1655, which states:

"ANNO. 1639 *The 5th January I sent my people to Staten Island to begin to plant a colony there, with assistance to build.*" (Narr. New Neth. 202. Old South Leaflets No. 168 p. 2.)

6. Cornelis Melyn,⁶ a Dutch merchant, visits New Netherland June 16, 1639. (O'Callaghan's Hist. 1: 238; Brodhead 1: 289.)
7. 1640. 3d July 1640. Petition of Melyn by which he receives consent of Directors of West India Co. to establish a colony on Staten Island, and is acknowledged as its Patroon. (Col. Doc. 13: 200.)
8. 1641. 18th Feb. 1641. Another petition, after Melyn's release from imprisonment,⁷ in which he requests "permission, to go to New Netherland with his wife, children, servants, and some animals, in the Company's ships." (Col. Doc. 13: 200.)
9. 18th and 25th February 1641. Two resolutions were passed by the Lords Directors of West India Co., renewing consent formerly given to Melyn to go to New Netherland. (Col. Doc. 13: 201.)
10. Ordinance of the Director and Council of New Netherland, offering a reward for the heads of Raritan Indians, passed 4th July 1641.

"Whereas the Indians of the Raritan are daily exhibiting more and more hostility, notwithstanding they have, by a messenger solicited peace of Us, which we consented to, and permitted him to depart unmolested, on the promise to notify unto Us, within twelve days, the resolution of his Chief, which has not been done; the same Indians, who had experienced every friendship at our hands, having in the meantime, on the plantation of Mess^{rs}. De Vries and David Pietersen, partners, situate on Staten Island, murdered four Tobacco planters, and set fire to the dwelling and tobacco house, whereby the Planters, Farmers and other outlying remote settlers stand in great danger of life and property, which We, under existing circumstances, in consequence of the density of the forest and small number of men, cannot prevent; We have, therefore, esteemed as the best means and considered it expedient to encourage the Indians, our allies hereabout, to take up arms, in order thus to cut off any stray parties who must pass through their territory so that they cannot accomplish any thing against

⁶ For an account of the descendants of Cornelis Melyn see *New Amsterdam and its People*, by J. H. Innes, N. Y. 1902, p. 350-356; also *Baker Ancestry*, by Frank Baker, Chicago 1914.

⁷ He had been taken prisoner on his voyage out by the "Dunkirkers," who had captured his vessel.

our Bouweries and plantations without danger, or at least without being discovered; and in order to incite them the more, we have promised them, Ten fathoms of Wampum for each head of the above mentioned Raritans, and 20 fathoms of Wampum for every head of the Indians who have most barbarously murdered our people on Staten Island." (O'Callaghan Laws and Ord. 28.)

11. 1641. First occupants.—"ANNO 1641. The 20th August, the ship *Eyckenhoom* (Oak tree) arrived here, in which came a person named Malyn, who said that Staten Island belonged to him, . . . I thought better things of the managers than this, as the sixth article of privileges mentions that *the first occupants shall not be prejudiced in their right of possession.*" (Old South Leaflets No. 168 p. 15; Narr. New Neth. 211.)
12. "The 1st of September [1641] my men on Staten Island were killed by the Indians"; . . . "Thus I lost the beginning of my colony on Staten Island." (De Vries.) (Narr. New Neth. 211; Old South Leaflets No. 168: 15, 16.)
13. 12th Sept. 1641. Director and Council considered it advisable to erect a small redoubt on Staten Island. (Col. Doc. 13: 9.)
14. The 2d Nov. 1641. "The same day Commander Kieft asked me whether I would permit Malyn to go upon the point of Staten Island, where the maize land lay, saying that he wished to let him plant it, and that he would place soldiers there, who would make a signal by raising a flag, to make known at the fort whenever ships were in the bay, to which I have consented." (De Vries.) (Old South Leaflets No. 168 p. 16; Narr. New Neth. 211.)
15. 1642. 19th June 1642. A title deed given, which is the conveyance of Staten Island (excepting as much of it as has been granted to de Vries for a bouwerie) to Cornelis Melyn, Patroon. (Col. Doc. 13: 201.)
16. 1643. Indians rose in arms, on account of an attack upon them by the Dutch on the night between the 27th and 28th February 1643, and destroyed all but two bouweries on Staten Island. (Col. Doc. 1: 151.)
17. 1645. July 7th, 1645. From Instructions for the Director & Council of New Netherland: "The Director proceeds so rigorously against . . . and the Patroon of Staten Island . . . and so terrifying Cornelis Melyn, on Staten Island, that he dare not leave the place, nor entirely expose himself." (Col. Doc. 1: 498.)

18. 1647. July 25th, 1647. The Director and Council of New Netherland, decreed that Melyn should be fined and banished for seven years. (Calendar N. Y. Hist. Manuscripts 111.)
19. 16th August 1647. Melyn sailed for Holland, on the ship Princess. (Brodhead 1: 472.)
20. 1649. Jan. 2d, 1649. The Director and Council of New Netherland adopt a resolution permitting Melyn to reside in New Netherland, in obedience to orders from the States-General, and the Prince of Orange. (Calendar N. Y. Hist. Manuscripts 121.)
21. 1650. "We do not think it advisable to consider at present your request of erecting a redoubt opposite Staten Island, nor the case of the soldier whom Cornelis Melyn has debauched, and who is still upon that island:" (Letter, Directors of the W. I. Company to Stuyvesant, Amsterdam, 16th Feb. A° 1650; Col. Doc. 14: 122.)
22. Melyn induces Hendrick van der Capellen to undertake the settlement of a colony on Staten Island. Van der Capellen purchased the ship New Netherland Fortune on May 18th, 1650, which sailed on June 30th, with 70 persons on board, including Melyn, in the charge of Capt. Adriaen Post. The ship did not reach Manhattan until Dec. 19th, 1650. (Brodhead 1: 524; O'Callaghan's Hist. 2: 130, 157; Col. Doc. 1: 528, 638.)
23. Melyn fortified himself in his colony, where he established a Manorial Court. (Brodhead 1: 525; O'Callaghan 2: 158.)
24. 13th Feb. 1652. Representation made by the Directors of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Co. to the Burgomasters and Regents of Amsterdam.
"Upon the Island [S. I.] they [Melyn and another], have established a government according to their own notion, also a judicial court." (Col. Doc. 14: 157.)
25. 1652. Extract from letter from Directors in Holland to Stuyvesant, 4th April 1652:
"All this with the understanding, that we are and will be willing, to grant as much land to everybody, as he will undertake to cultivate and populate, but we do not intend to give away the land with unlimited boundaries, as formerly, especially not whole islands, of which one was given to Cornelis Melyn, who upon 8 leagues of country has only settled 5 or 6 living beings." (Col. Doc. 14: 168.)

20. "[Account of Melyn vs. Van der Capellen]
The Hon. Lord Debit

1. By appraisal of arbitrators is to pay for the barn, rick, well, palisades, etc. and guardhouse etc. the amount of	guilders	1500.
2. For 6½ Morgen (13 acres) of clear land..	"	650.
3. For post rails, according to the decision of arbitrators	"	171:8
4. For the Cattle, as per the Contract.....	"	800.
5. Also according to account as sent to His Honour on Sept. 18th, 1651 for what I have advanced for His Honor's Farmers..	"	1395:3:8
Bill delivered this 15 December 1652, to Mr. Lubartes Van Dincklagen and Jabock Van Couwenhoven for advances made to this date to the said farmers...		
	"	430:9
		4948:0:8

[Melyn vs. Van der Capellen]
Credit

1. For as much as he has paid to me in Fatherland in 1650, as appears in the Contract	guilders	1200.
2. For two pairs of plough oxen, ordered in my account, sent on Sept. 18th, 1651.....	"	400.
	guilders	1600.
3. Dec. 13th 1652 for an assignment drawn on the said date to the charge of the said Lord	"	600.
	guilders	2200:
4. Balance of the present account	guilders	2748:8
	guilders	4948:8
5. Note that the 280 wagon loads of manure have not been considered in the account of the arbitrators but have been left to the discretion of the Hon. Lord by me Cornelis Melyn.		

This account is endorsed in English: "L. Capelle acct. wch. he owes Cornelius Melyen." Though the account mentions neither the name of the debtor nor the locality on account whereof the

debts were contracted, it is evident that this is Melyen's account with Baron Van der Capellen concerning the latter's colony on Staten Island." (The New York Historical Society Collections 1913; Melyn Papers 1640-1699 p.106. The original manuscripts and ancient copies are in the possession of the New York Historical Society.)

27. 1654. 10th Feb. 1654. A calculation was made in session (at New Amsterdam) how to procure means to resist and prevent piracy. It was proposed to fit out a vessel with 40 men, and it was proposed to tax Staten Island for two men. (Records New Amsterdam 1: 159.)

28. April 15th 1654. "Also, that his Honor would speak or write to Cornelis Melyn of Staten Island about it, [defense against piracy] who had said some time ago, that he was ready to lend a helping hand." (Records New Amsterdam 1: 186.)

29. 1655. "And a few days later cleared Staten Island of people and houses." Extract from letter of Cornelis van Tienhoven, 14th November 1655 in reference to the massacre by the Indians Sept. 15th, 1655. (Col. Doc. 13: 57.)

30. Van der Capellen in a remonstrance dated 4th October 1656 states "that in August 1655 his Colonie had a population of over 90 souls, with 11 bouwerries in progress, and that all his people that did not make their escape, were killed by the natives, and all his houses and the barns appertaining to the bouwerries on Staten Island were burned." (Col. Doc. 1: 638.)

31. "Adriaen Post said and declared, that all the houses had been burned during the well known affair with the savages Anno 1655 and that no other property had been left, except a few heads of cattle, which he himself had hunted up, after having been released from captivity." (Extract from a letter of Stuyvesant to Directors in Holland, 21st July 1661; Col. Doc. 13: 206.)

32. "Noble and Mighty Sir:

My Lord Schepen Bontemantel:

. . . We ran out to sea for the Menades on the 12th, and on the 17th happily arrived within Sandy Hook. On the 21st we sailed for the North River of Staten Island, by the watering place, and saw that all the houses there, and about the beer house, were burned up by the Indians. . . .

I remain your Honor's Obedient Servant,

Johannes Bogaert
Schrijver

Laus Deo, Ship de Waegh (The Balance).
the 31st October, 1655." (Extract from letter in Historical Magazine 1858: 259.)

21. "Monday 6th Decemb^r 1655. In the City Hall [New Amsterdam] . . . Cornelia Schellinger,⁸ pltf. v/s Andries Pos, deft. In case of arrest. Deft. appeals to his competent Judge on Staten Island. . . . Whereas it is in case of arrest, the Court decide, that deft. is amenable to this Bench." . . . Plaintiff stated that she had a mortgage on cattle and other property of Lord van der Capelle, and that cattle were killed and sold without satisfying mortgage. (Records New Amsterdam 1: 412, 413.)

22. "Monday 13th Decemb^r 1655 in the City Hall. Jannetie Melyns," pltf. v/s Capt. Adries Pos, deft. Relative to difference about certain cattle, which pltf. has on Staten Island and which deft. prevents her bringing hither; and also that deft. appropriates what pltf. still owns there." . . . (Records New Amsterdam 1: 416.)

23. 1656. From an Ordinance of the Director General and Council of New Netherland for the formation of villages, etc., passed 18th January 1656, "charge and command them to concentrate themselves, by next Spring, in the form of Towns, Villages, and Hamlets." (O'Callaghan Laws and Ord. 207.)

24. 26th January 1656. Director Stuyvesant to the Council "I stop here and impress it upon your Honors' mind, whether it would not be well, to remove also the small garrison on Staten Island, which has no more protection, but much less than the sailors on the yacht." (Col. Doc. 13: 60.)

25. April 27th 1656. "Petition. Dirck van Schelluyne, for and on behalf of Milne. Post, setting forth her husband's illness, and praying that an armed force be sent to Staten Island for the protection of the rights of baron van der Capelle tho Ryssel, patroon of that place, and that another person be sent thither to take care of the property etc." (Calendar N. Y. Hist. Manuscripts 166.)

26. April 27th, 1656. "Answer to the above. Nothing on the island worth preserving but the cattle; recommends the removal of these to Long Island; population only 6 or 7 persons; 'twould be folly to send a garrison for their protection, an armed force therefore refused; approve of Van Schelluyne as Mr. Van der Capelle's agent." (Calendar N. Y. Hist. Manuscripts 166.)

27. 19th June 1656. "Cornelia Schellinger, pltf, v/s Tryntie van Engelen, deft. Pltf. says that deft. holds her mother's ox in arrest on Staten Island without any reason." (Records New Amsterdam 2: 116.)

⁸ Daughter of Cornelis Melyn.

⁹ Jannetie Melyn, wife of Cornelis Melyn.

40. 19th December 1656. Directors W. I. Co. to Gov. Stuyvesant: "At the request of Baron van der Capellen who now again is sending over some people for the advancement of his bouwerries, we have decided to recommend to you especially, that in times of need care be taken and orders issued for the safety of his Honor's people and farmers on Staten Island by assisting them in such occasions with 5 or 6 soldiers." (Col. Doc. 14: 374.)
41. 1657. 17th April 1657. "van de Capellen sent out fresh colonists, and endeavored to encourage the former settlers to return to their deserted homes." (Brodhead 1: 641.)
42. 10th July 1657. van der Capellen secured a deed of Staten Island from the Indians. (Col. Doc. 14: 393.)
43. 14th November 1657: "List of the farmers, men, women, and children, male and female servants sent by Yoncker Hendrick van der Capellen toe Ryssel to Staten Island, in New-Netherland, in West-India since May 1650. And of those who were alive after the dreadful and bloody massacre by the savages in September 1655.
"Captain Adriaen Post with his wife, five children, one male, and one female servant, is still on the Island" [then follows names of persons all living elsewhere]. "There are altogether 62 living souls. This has been reported at Zutphen, on the 14th November 1657, by the wife of Captain Adriaen Post and by the farmer Jan. Aerentsen van Heerde." (Col. Doc. 13: 74).
44. 22d December 1657. van der Capellen having requested the Directors of the West India Co. to assist him in getting his people back into his service, the Directors request the Director General and Council to give him every possible assistance. (Col. Doc. 13: 76.)
45. 22d December 1657. Directors in letter to Stuyvesant object to purchase of Staten Island from Indians by Baron van der Capellen. Stuyvesant is instructed to get a deed to the Directors, and annul the other. (Col. Doc. 13: 75.)
46. 1659. 13th February, 1659 Letter from Directors W. I. Co. to Director Stuyvesant. "We uphold what we formerly wrote you about Baron Hendrick van der Capelle, who has bought Staten Island without the knowledge of the Company and calls himself Lord and Patroon of it. Our former order must be executed and the island taken possession of by you in the name of the Company either by virtue of a purchase already made or to be made hereafter. (Col. Doc. 14: 430.)

47. Contract between Lord's Directors and Melyn regarding Staten Island, 14th June 1650. Melyn agrees to release to West India Co. his authority, jurisdiction, etc. as Patroon, and keeps lands, houses, and lots, thus far possessed. When a sheriff is wanted in the colony, or shall be appointed, his son when he becomes of age, shall have the preference. (O'Callaghan Hist. 2: 575; Col. Doc. 13: 200; Albany Records vol. 8.)

48. 23rd July 1650 "As very few persons live on Staten Island on behalf of Baron van der Capelle, not more than two or three families, for whose safety, pursuant to your orders five or six soldiers are kept there at the expense of the Company and as so far no more show any inclination to settle there as colonists, this matter remains as it was, at least until you shall have spoken with Cornelis Melyn, who is still in Holland." (Director and Council to Directors in Holland. Col. Doc. 14: 441.)

49. Extracts from "The Remonstrance & Petition of Cornelius Melyn to ye West India Company in Amsterdam Anno 1650.

"In the year 1640, on July 2d. obtained from your Honors liberty to found in New Netherland, wherever he might think proper a colony and that for this purpose he selected the said Staten Island. . . . August 13, 1640, when he was going thither with people, cattle, goods and all implements necessary for agriculture, he was taken by a Dunkirk frigate, on account whereof he was prevented said year till Anno 1641, when through your help and assistance he arrived with the ship 'Den Eyckenboom' (The Oaktree) in New Netherland on the said Statton Island with 21 persons. He immediately began to build houses, to plough land, and to do everything conducive to establishing a good colony. . . ."

He writes of the massacre by the Indians in 1643 as follows:

"My houses and farms and everything were burnt my cattle besides some people were shot dead, so that I was obliged to flee for the sake of saving my life, and to sojourn with wife and children at the Menatans till the year 1647. . . . I agreed on certain conditions with the Hon. Lord Hendrick Van der Capellen to resell etc. about one-third share of my Colony on the Staten Island, which upon contract he agrees at his expense to people with settlers, and to bring his share up to condition, which he has demonstrated. Consequently about 70 strong and with fresh necessities for agriculture I again set sail for New Netherland, with the ship named the New Netherland Fortune. . . . I have

resolved to quit the Menatans and, thus Wronged and plundered, to join with wife and children my people in my colony on Staten Island . . . and further intending to repair my above mentioned losses, and attend to the support of my wife and children, which has again been assiduously undertaken by myself and my people, and commenced to cultivate the land which had been laying so long fallow to clear, plow, sow, mow, thresh, make a harbour to build houses, racks, barns for the purpose of lodging the people, and the cattle we were using . . . and there had been commenced 16 handsome farms as well by myself as by my children as also by the people taken along by me for the Lord Van der Capelle and sent over by His Honor; which farms were covered with 27 buildings; houses, racks and barns, each well provided with cattle as well beautiful plow oxen, milch cows, as calves for increase, so that everything began to be abundant on Staten Island." Melyn was in prison in Manhattan when the Indian massacre occurred on the "16th of September [1655] when the savages set fire to all buildings around the Menatans and killed and murdered a large number of our people"; his friends procured his release, however. "I then immediately departed for the Staten Island to see whether I could save my people, houses and goods from the savages; but in vain; for a few days later the savages arrived there in great numbers and commenced to attack our people, to set fire to the houses, stacks, barns mostly full of grain, so that the people were obliged to seek safety in my house which they (the savages) also succeeded in setting afire. And when the cinders began to fall down on us we were forced to leave it and obliged to break through the savages to enable us to retire to another small house standing close to the shore. Here we held out for some time longer, hoping meanwhile to receive some assistance from the Menatans. But all in vain. At last the savages called out to us that if we desired quarter they would grant the same to us, whereupon we resolved as we saw no other refuge (here nearly an entire line obliterated) because from among our number already 15 or 16 persons, among whom my son 22 years old, my son in law and two nephews had been shot dead, besides some wounded; and thus fifty-one in number went into captivity among the savages, where we remained during thirty one days until I had raised a ransom of about 1400 guilders for myself, wife, son and son-in-law, which was to be paid if we did not want to be burnt alive in a fire which for this purpose had been already prepared and was burning. . . .

I submit to your Honour's judgment after all that had befallen me and I being in such a sorrowful and miserable condition, my children and people murdered by the savages, the houses, racks, barns to the number of 25, burnt, the people, cattle and farms destroyed, my goods stolen, and in place thereof debts incurred for my ransom, and retaining the bitter hatred of the Director, I have resolved to quit the Meratins, in order not to perish absolutely with wife and children and for the time being to put myself under the protection of the English; and consequently departed with my family for New Haven." (The New York Historical Society Collections 1913. Melyn Papers 109-115).

50. 1660. An ordinance of the Director General and Council of New Netherland for the establishment of Villages passed February 2th, 1660, provided that all isolated Farmers at latest by middle of April, should remove houses, goods and cattle, to the village or settlement nearest and most convenient to them, "or, with the approval of Director General and Council, to a favorably situated and defensible spot in a new palisaded Village to be hereafter formed, on pain of confiscation of all such goods as shall be found after the aforesaid time, in separate dwelling and farm-houses." (O'Callaghan Laws and Ord. 369.)

51. March 6th, 1660 a treaty of peace is made with the Indians. Moranto formerly chief of Najeck is now chief of Staten Island. (Col. Doc. 13: 148.)

52. The 20th November 1660 Baron Frederick van der Capellen ter Bultshoff, as Executor and Co-heir of the late Hendrick van der Capellen ter Ryssel, surrenders to the West India Co. "such a portion as the aforesaid Baron van der Capellen pretended to be his property, in Staten Island, situated in New Netherland, with the Patronage, the Mansion, Out-houses, Tools of husbandry, Stock," etc. (O'Callaghan Hist. 2: 576; Albany Records vol. 8.)

53. 1661. Extract from letter of Stuyvesant to the Directors, 21st July 1661, which refers to claim of Melyn to the ownership of $\frac{2}{3}$ of Staten Island and his claim on the other $\frac{1}{3}$ against the heirs of van der Capelen:

"This is the reason why these suitable lands are not settled and cultivated and they will be settled and cultivated only slowly, as long as the aforesaid Melyn makes claim to be owner of either the whole or part of it." (Col. Doc. 13: 206.)

54. August 22d, 1661. Petition of Pieter Billou, Claude Le Maitre and others, all recently arrived emigrants, asking that lands on Staten Island "might be allotted and given them as property for farm land, meadow and pastures and that lots for houses and gardens might be laid out at a convenient place."

"The Director General and Council heard the petition and after taking it in consideration, they resolved to look up a convenient place on Staten-Island and lay it out for a village." (Col. Doc. 13: 206; O'Callaghan Hist. 2: 427; Brodhead 1: 692.)

55. 1662. 15th July 1662. Extract from a letter of Director Stuyvesant to Directors in Holland,

"6 men on Staten-Island for the safety of the few inhabitants there, . . . Your Honor's orders and instructions regarding the pretenses of Melyn are strictly obeyed. It must be presumed, that the lands, formerly cultivated by him, will remain abandoned, as since he has been driven from them now seven years ago, he has not troubled himself about the land. We hardly believe, that for the present he will again take possession of them, for he has taken up his residence at New Haven in New England for a few years past, where he still lives." (Col. Doc. 13: 223, 224.)

56. 1663. Extract from journal of a voyage to the Newesinghs, the Sachem and another Savage of Staten-Island, aboard.

Dec. 6th, 1663. "About 3 o'clock we left the Manhatans under sail, and arrived behind Staten Island, at about 6 o'clock in the evening, where the Sachem of this island, and the savage went ashore." (Col. Doc. 13: 314.)

57. 1662 (about). **Settlement of Old Town.**—Director Stuyvesant wrote to the Directors in Holland, April 26th, 1664, as follows:

"The first point in your letter requiring an explanation, is the wish, expressed by you, concerning the settling and securing of both Long and Staten Islands near the Narrows. Your Honors' servants are and have been taking care of this and carried it out some time ago by forming hamlets on both islands, according to the circumstances and the convenience of the places and soil as near to the Narrows, as the accommodation of settlers would permit. . . . A hamlet not yet named, was begun on Staten Island about two years ago, and has now about 12 to 14 families of Dutch and French from the Palatinate; it lies about half an hours walk

from the Narrows," there being no more convenient place for a village nearer the water. Both these places were provided with commodious block houses as a defense against the attacks of savages last summer; the blockhouses are built by putting beam upon beam and for their better defence are each provided with two or three light pieces of ordnance, of which one or two are pedereroes; the hamlet on Staten Island, being the weakest and too far to be relieved in time, is garrisoned with ten soldiers for its greater safety." (Col. Doc. 14: 546.)

§8. 1664. Court established.—Ordinance of the Director General and Council of New Netherland erecting a Court of Justice on Staten Island, Passed 28th January 1664.

"The Director General and Council of New Netherland,

To all those who shall see these Presents or hear them read, Greeting make known.

That they, for the public good, for the greater advancement and increase of the recently begun Village on Staten Island, and for the more convenient administration of Justice have considered it necessary to establish in the aforesaid Village an Inferior Court of Justice, which shall provisionally consist of the three undernamed Commissaries, to wit: David d'Amarex, Piere Billiou, and Walraven Lutten.

Before whom, in the first instance, shall be brought all Questions, Actions and Differences arising in said Village between Lord and Vassal, Master and Servant man, Mistress and Maid, Neighbor and Neighbor, Buyer and Seller, Lessor and Lessee, Master and Workman, and other such like; Item, all Criminal Actions, consisting of Deeds, Threats, Fighting or Wounding, whether moved and instituted by party or by the Senior Commissary who, until further order, shall represent the Sheriff in that place.

And said Commissaries shall do justice to the best of their knowledge between parties appearing before them, and may decree provision of Deposit, Dismissal or Definitive condemnation, as the circumstances of the case shall authorize.

* Foundation made about 1820 by Dr. Francis Adriaen van der Kemp from Albany Records (18: 235-6) reads as follows:

"A new concentration was two years ago commenced on Staten Island, yet without a name, of about 12 or 14 families, consisting in Dutch and French from the Palanmat nearly one mile and a half from the entrance [the Narrows]. Stuyvesant to the Directors, April 26, 1664."

But any party feeling himself aggrieved may appeal to the Director General and Council of New Netherland, according to the custom here, from all judgments exceeding Fifty guilders, pronounced by said Commissaries.

And said Commissaries are hereby specially commissioned and authorized to enact proper Ordinances that the Cornfields and Gardens be carefully fenced, kept inclosed, and the broken fences properly repaired. They hereby command all inhabitants of the aforesaid Village who already are there, or who will hereafter come thither, to respect and acknowledge the aforesaid Commissaries for such as they are hereby qualified, and all that, until it be otherwise ordained by the Director General and Council aforesaid.

Thus done in Fort Amsterdam in New Netherland. Dated as above.

Note: The above court was composed of two Magistrates until 14th Feb. 1674 when two others were added making the number of Magistrates four. Tr." (O'Callaghan Laws and Ord. 458. Albany 1868.)

59. General Provincial Assembly held at New Amsterdam on the 10th of April 1664 to consider the state of the Province. Staten Island was represented by David de Marest, and Pierre Billou. (Brodhead 1: 728; New Amsterdam Records 5: 429-431, 450; Albany Rec. 18: 237; 22: 78-90, 105, 106, 145-182; O'Callaghan Hist. 2: 505-508.)
60. August 18th, 1664. Block house on Staten Island, near the Narrows, was seized by the British, and on August 29th New Netherland was surrendered by Stuyvesant to the English under Nicolls. (Brodhead Hist. 1: 738; 2: 24-37; Albany Records 18: 323, 324, 326; Col. Doc. 2: 250-253, 414, 415, 419-423, 429-447.)
61. 1666. Extract from answer of Hon. Peter Stuyvesant to the Observations of the West India Co. on his Report on the Surrender of New Netherland, 1666. Referring to Staten Island he says:
"It is inhabited only on the South side, behind the hill, and consequently out of sight of the fort, by 10 @ 12 men but so and so able to bear arms, who, in order to be protected against a sudden attack of the Savages, did, about a year ago, erect a small slight wooden Blockhouse, about 18 @ 20 feet square, in the center of

their houses, which were slightly constructed of straw and clap boards . . . its garrison consisted of 6 old soldiers, unit to accompany the others against the Indians. The aforesaid Block-house and hamlet stood within sight of Najeck." (Col. Doc. 2: 443.)

62. 1668. Patent for two lots of land granted to Henry Hedger and Thomas Walton, 1st May 1668, recites:

"Whereas there are foure Lotts of Land upon Staten Island lying and being upon y^e Hill to y^e East of y^e Towne w^{ch} said Lotts were heretofore lay'd out Proportionably wth y^e rest of y^e Town Lotts" etc. (Record of Patents 3: 13.)

63. The land granted Hedger and Walton was surveyed by Philip Wells April 4th, 1685, by command of Gov. Dongan, and Wells reported "have surveyed and Layd out for Thomas Walton a Certain tract of Land upon the hill to the East of the old towne." (Land Papers 2: 67.)

64. 1670. Name of Old Town first appears on map.—Old Town appears on a manuscript map showing New York, Long Island, and Staten Island, by Robert Ryder, Surveyor, 1670. Robert Ryder made a number of surveys on Staten Island, and was granted a patent for a large tract of land thereon. The map is in the possession of the New York Historical Society, and a photographic copy is in the possession of the Staten Island Association of Arts and Sciences.

65. A Brief Description of New York formerly called New Netherlands by Daniel Denton, London 1670, which is the first English book on New York, contains the following extract: "Within two Leagues of New York lieth Staten-Island, it bears from New York West something Southerly: It is about twenty-miles long, and four or five broad, it is most of it very good Land, full of Timber, and produceth all such commodities as Long Island doth besides Tin and store of Iron Ore, and the Calamine Stone is said likewise to be found there: There is but one Town upon it consisting of English and French, but is capable of entertaining more inhabitants: betwixt this and Long Island is a large Bay, and is the coming in for all ships and vessels out of the Sea: On the North-side of this Island After-shull River puts into the main Land on the West-side, whereof is two or three Towns, but on the East-side but one. There is very great marshes or Meadows

on both sides of it, excellent good Land, and good convenience for the settling of several Towns; there grows black Walnut and Locust as their doth in Virginia, with mighty tall straight Timber, as good as any in the North of America; It produceth any Commodity Long Island doth."

Daniel Denton was the son of Rev. Richard Denton who moved to Hempstead, L. I., in 1644, build a Presbyterian Church, and was first minister on Long Island. Daniel Denton was a man of influence in the colony. He was one of the first settlers of Jamaica and became the magistrate of the town. He bought large tracts of land in New Jersey. Denton and another represented Long Island in the General Assembly which promulgated the Dukes Laws. In 1666 Denton became Justice of Long Island. The same description is found also in Ogilby 180.

66. 1671. "Order to Captⁿ. Jacques Cortilleau for laying out y^e Souldiers Lotts on Staten Island," June 14th, 1671.

"y^e Old Towne & y^e New Plantacon next unto it" are referred to therein. Francis Lovelace (N. Y. Executive Council Minutes 1668-1673 2: 489. Albany 1910.)

67. 1674. "Whereas, some of the inhabitants of Staten Island have complained to me of and against Peter Biljouw, the Schout of the aforesaid Island, I have therefore hereby resolved to commission and empower Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven and Captⁿ. Carel Epesteyn to repair by the first opportunity to the village on the aforesaid Island, and there to convene a meeting of the town; to examine the charges which will be brought against said Schout, to hear the debates on both sides, and if possible to compose the differences between them or else to report their conclusion. Done Fort Willem Hendrick this 22^d January, 1674." (Col. Doc. 2: 681.)

68. 1679. 11th Oct. 1679. "We went on to the little creek to sit down and rest ourselves there, and to cool our feet, and then proceeded to the houses which constituted the Oude Dorp. It was now about 2 o'clock. There were seven houses, but only three in which anybody lived. The others were abandoned, and their owners had gone to live on better places on the island, because the ground around this village was worn out and barren, and also too limited for their use." . . . After leaving 'Oude Dorp' and 'Nieuwe Dorp' "We had now no more villages to go to, but went from one plantation to another." (Jour. Danckaerts 72.)

69. Inventory of estate of Nathian Whitman of Staten Island made August 28th, 1670: "A House and land and 4 Erves¹¹ joining to the house, and 27 acres of land in the Old Town, 27 acres of land in the Close laid out by the Surveyor, and 8 acres of Bogg meadow, adjacent to the Erves, and 10 acres of meadow at the Great Killis. 475." (Collections of the New York Historical Soc. 1892. Abstract of Wills New York 1665-1707 p. 64 from Liber 1-2 Wills p. 259.)

70. 1698. Part of Paper endorsed "Jacob Melyen's Petition to His Excellency Richard Earl of Bellomont etc."

Boston Nov. 30th 1698 [or 99] (a copy).

"The humble Petition of Jacob Melyen most humbly sheweth That yor Petitioners Father Cornelius Melyen by virtue of a Grant from the West India Company of Holland bearing date the Third of July 1641: was Governr & Proprietr of Staten Island in the Province of New York & was confirmed in the Government and Propriety thereof by Governr Kidt by a Patent bearing date the 19th of June 1642 and was in the quiet Possession and Enjoyment of the Government and Soyle of the sd Island as his rightfull inheritance, until he with his people [were] driven from thence by the Indians in the year 1643: and he was after that resettled thereon with diverse families, his servants, until another quarril was made at New-Amsterdam (now New York) with the Indians, Anno 1675 & were then cutt off upon Staten Island, having about twenty persons slain, who were of sd Melyen's Children, Nephews, Servants & Tenants. The Town consisting of about 40 houses, which were burnt, & the Goods made plunder off, & 100 prisoners sd father & mother & two sons with all those that survived were taken into a barbarous Captivity by the heathen; Yor Excellency's Petittir was one of the Sons who was much wounded, but recovered not without great difficulty." . . . (N. Y. Hist. Soc. Coll. 1913. Melyn Papers p. 136.)

71. 1850-1. From Anthon's Notes made in 1850 and 1851 we extract the following:

P. 2. "Old Dorp," so called by its original Dutch settlers. The first plantation there made by De Vries in 1630, had been destroyed Sept. 1641 by the Raritan Indians. All the details may

¹¹ Erve, erven, a Dutch term signifying the original village plots, so called, with such other house lots as had been granted or sold for that purpose by the town. (Riker 606. 1881.)

be found in Mr. Murphy's translation of De Vries, N. Y. Hist. Soc. Coll. Ser. 1, Vol. III, and from a very careful consideration of them, the inference appears certain, that not only the plantation of De Vries, but also Director Kiefts distillery and buckskin factory afterwards set up, were at Oude Dorp. Here too chiefly must have dwelt Baron Van de Cappellen's colonists."

P. 3. "The Miller papers in N. Y. Historical Society Library endorsed 'Paper obtained from Old Judge Mersereau of Chenango, late of Staten Island—got. Dec. 4th, 1800' contain the reminiscence of Altie Widelar wife of Thos. Burbank and settl^d at V. Duzes. She s^d there was 2 or 3 houses at Old Town and at Carls-neck & the Indians run off the Island and murder^d at Old Town all except a little girl who run into the woods—the indian put on her father's clothes and Decoyed the Girl supposing it to be her father her they sav^d. The Indians came principally from Bergan." (See also Morris 1: 39.)

72. 1898. "The summer of 1641 witnessed the commencement of the building of Oude Dorp." (Morris 1: 32. 1898.)

73. "In 1624 Peter Minuit . . . arrived in the country, bringing with him several families of Walloons, . . . These settled at Oude Dorp, Staten Island, and Wahlebocht, Long Island, . . . while a number remained on Manhattan Island." (Morris 1: 55. See also Clute 14; Rep. N. Y. Commercial Tercent. 77-80. 1914; Stiles 1: 25. 1869.)

74. **Location of Old Town.**—The location of Old Town can be determined with considerable accuracy by remembering that villages were usually laid out around crossroads [see plan of Gravesend (1645) and Bergen (1660) on Map of New York Bay and Harbor by U. S. Coast Survey 1844-5, on file in the library of the Association], and that a crossroad or lane, separated the Mary Brittain Patent of 1686, for land "formerly laid out for 4 lots at the Old Towne (Record of Patents 5: 344; Land Papers 2: 87) from the Peter Neue patent of 1685 for land "laid out formerly for two lots at the Old Towne" (Record of Patents 5: 285; Land papers 2: 71), also that in the patent to Mary Brittain there was included a house lot at SE. corner of Peter Neue's land which was at the crossroads.¹² This point presumably the central point of Old

¹² For location of colonial patents see maps of Colonial Grants by George M. Root, on file in the Borough President's office.

Town is on Old Town Road, a little more than halfway from Sand Lane westward toward the sharp turn in Old Town Road. Buildings now occupied as a moving picture studio, on the south side of the road, are near the spot.

The Ryder map, which seems to be quite accurate, shows Old Town located in substantially the same place. The grants within the Old Town included (approximately) the tract bounded south and west by Old Town Road, north by Fingerboard Road, and east by Ocean Avenue extended to meet Fingerboard Road.

III. ERECTION OF THE FIRST CHURCH ON STATEN ISLAND

1650. First church erected . . . by Waldensians is the inscription on the tablet.

"1650. Stony Brook settled by Waldensians" and "First church on Island erected at Stony Brook," were selected and approved for inscription by the committee of 1900, as printed in *PROC. STATEN IS. ASSOC.* 1: 83. Oct.-Dec. 1906.

1655. The great massacre of the Waldensians occurred in April 1655 (Baird 1: 184.)

1656. March 22th 1656, the City of Amsterdam subscribed funds for the distressed Waldenses. (Col. Doc. 1: 617.)

Some of the Waldensians, refugees, sailed for the South River, now known as the Delaware River, in Dec. 1656, in three vessels. One of the vessels went ashore near Fire Island Inlet on Long Island, March 8, 1657. Her company were saved, and proceeded in the other two vessels, and are said to have settled in Delaware.

(Baird 1: 184-186; Brodhead 1: 631-632; Vincent 284, 287; Scharf 1: 63; Albany Records 10: 455; 12: 405-411; O'Callaghan Doc. Hist. 4: 83; Col. Doc. 12: 184.)

1664. Aug. 4th, 1664, Stuyvesant wrote in relation to assisting Huguenots who proposed to settle on Staten Island, and at their request suggests that a minister be sent to them. (Col. Doc. 14: 554-555.)

First preaching.—August 14th, 1664. Extract from letter of Rev. Samuel Drisius to the Classis of Amsterdam:

"The French on Staten Island would also gladly have a preacher, but their families are few in number and poor, . . . there is no probability that they will settle a preacher. In the meantime, that they may not be wholly destitute Gov. Stuyvesant, at their request, has permitted me to go and preach there every two months, and administer the Lord's Supper. This I have done for about a year." (Col. Doc. 13: 391.)

80. 1679. **Neither church nor minister.**—"There are now about a hundred families on the island, of which the English constitute the least portion, and the Dutch and French, divide between them about equally, the greater portion. They have neither church nor minister, and live rather far from each other, and inconveniently to meet together . . . in the event of not obtaining Dominie Tessemaker, they would send, or had sent, to France for another." (Jour. Danckaerts 70.)

81. 1682. Resolution of a Town Meeting on Staten Island about the pay of their minister, held June 19th, 1682.

"Att a Towne meeting held the 19th Day of June 1682 by ord^r of Rich^d Stillwell Esq^r one of his Ma^{ties} Justices of the Peace, Being put to vote whether the inhabitants would freely Consent that a Towne Rate should be forthwith made in ord^r to y^e Satisfaction & paym^t of M^r. Morgan Jones who by the Choice & at y^e desire of y^e Inhabitants aforesaid has Exercised the function of a Minister in this Island this yeare last Past. It was carryed in the affirmative." (Col. Doc. 13: 556.)

82. Extract from letter Rev. Peter Tesschenmaker to the Classis of Amsterdam, Oct. 30th, 1682.

"P. S. I am going to Staten Island to engage in the ministry there, during the winter." (Eccles. Rec. 2: 836. 1901.)

83. 1683. At Schenectady, Dominie Tesschenmaecker, who, after leaving Newcastle, had been preaching on Staten Island. (Brodhead 2: 380.)

84. Petition of Francois Martinou, John Boulyn and Others of Staten Island Asking to be Excused from Contributing for the Support of a Minister. Jan. 15th, 1683.

85. Letters from Justice Stillwell to Secretary West in Relation to the Foregoing Petition, concerning the salary of Rev. Morgan Jones. Jan. 19th, 1683 and Jan. 24th, 1683. (Eccles. 2: 844-847. 1901.)

86. 1686. Rev. Rudolphus Varick to the Classis of Amsterdam, Sept. 9th, 1686.

"Upon the removal of Domine Tesschenmaker to Schenectady, the people of Staten Island have requested me to serve the Lord's Supper for them four times a year. This I have consented to do." (Eccles. Rec. 2: 922.)

87. 1688. Rev. Henry Selyns to the Classis of Amsterdam, Oct. 10th, 1688.

"We are glad to learn that you approve of Domine Dellius's remaining at New Albany, and of the transfer of Domine Tessenmacher (from Staten Island) to Schenectady." (Eccles. Rec. 2: 957.)

88. 1690. "We have been compelled to depose Dom. Laur, Van der Bosch, called from Staten Island to Esopus." From letter by Henricus Selyns, Sept. 14th, 1690. (Murphy 116.)

89. New Rochelle's first minister was the Reverend David Bonrepos, who a few years afterward removed to Staten Island. (Brodhead 2: 625.)

90. 1691. Letter of Rev. Selyns from New Netherland, June 5th, 1691. Rev. Laurence van den Bosch, who had been called from Staten Island to Esopus had been deposed from his ministerial office by them. (Eccles. Rec. 2: 1020.)

91. 1692. Letter Revs. Selyns, Varick and Dellius to Classis of Amsterdam, Oct. 12th, 1692.

"(The churches of) Bergen, Hackensack, Staten Island and Harlem have deserted us, yielding to the power of evil. They say that they can live well enough without ministers or sacraments." (Eccles. Rec. 2: 1041-1043.)

92. 1693. "Memorandum of all that was received by virtue of the Order or Authorization for the ransom of slaves in Salee, according to the special act of 1693.

Staten Island, French Church, £3.0.0." (Eccles. Rec. 2: 1063.)

93. An act for settling a Ministry and Raising a maintenance for them in the City of New York, County of Richmond, Westchester, and Queens County. [Passed Sep. 22, 1693] "for the County of Richmond, 40 pounds in County Produce at money price." (Col. Laws N. Y. 1: 328.)

94. 1695. **Meeting house in use.**—A Description of the Province and City of New York with Plans of the City and Several Forts as they existed in the Year 1695, by the Rev. John Miller, contains a list of the churches, ministers, etc; throughout the Province. On p. 37 of the edition of 1862, and on page 55 of the Cleveland edition of 1903 we find:

"Countyes	Churches	Ministers	Families
Richmond	A Meeting House	Dr. Bonrepos	English 40
			Dutch 44
			French 36"

According to Bolton's History of Westchester County, Rev. David de Bonrepos was a French Protestant minister, who accompanied the first Huguenot emigrants from France. He was the first minister of New Rochelle.

95. 1696. 17th of July, 1696, James Hanse Dey conveyed to James Fetchett, a plot described as "Beginning at a flat rock below the (foorlezers) house." Other and later deeds have the same description; the word foorlezer, illegible in this, is supplied from later deeds. (Voorlezer in Dutch, is an ecclesiastical term signifying one who reads in church services.) (Liber B of Deeds p. 262.)
96. Register Boek van de K-K[?] Namen
der Kinderen Dewelck Gedoopt Bennen
op Staten Eÿlandt van d-
Beginne van het jaer anno 1696.

(The Baptismal register of the Dutch church of Staten Island commencing 1696), Printed in Stillwell's Historical and Genealogical Miscellany 1: 57. (See also Bayles 370.)

97. 1697. "James hanson dye and James fettchette have freely given unto ye Dutch Congregation for the space and term of fifty years for their use and benefit for y^e s^d term mentioned and that he w^{ch} lives on y^e s^d Land shall have y^e privilege of firewood for his necessity and also that y^e said Land shall be inhabited by no other as by y^e persons that serves y^e said congregation during y^e said term. 6th day of March, 1696-7." (Liber B of Deeds p. 340.)

1698. First lot conveyed for church purpose.—April 12th, 1698. A lot was conveyed to the French Congregashone or Church on Statone Island, "To Erectt and build A Church upon the same" (near Green Ridge). (Liber B of Deeds p. 275; Morris 1: 50.)
1699. 29th of February, 1699. Hans Lawrence conveys to Thomas Cane, land lying at the head of the Fresh Kill, corner at "the house that belongs to the Dutch Congregation." (Liber B of Deeds p. 388.)
1700. "13th of March, 1700, Barent Tyse, and Teunis Egbertse, . . . have, in and with the consent of the Dutch Congregation . . . Sell Confirm and make over unto Louis du bois of the sd. County, Our house att the head of the fresh Kills, and the plancks thereunto belonging, which formerly was built for the Dutch Congregation, and for the service thereof, formerly used for the full space and it as it was formerly expressed." (Liber B of Deeds p. 390.)
1711. Aug. 6th, 1711, William Tillyer conveys lot at head of Fresh Kill for the building of an English Church. (St. Andrews.) (Liber B of Deeds p. 584.)
1713. St. Andrews church built.—29th of June, 1713, Grant to the Corporation of the Church of St. Andrew. This grant recites "All that Stone Church called St. Andrew, and the Teneament and Lot of whereon it is built, Situate and being on Karles Neck At the head of the ffresh Kill, formerly granted by Wm. Tillyer for to build, the said church upon, and for a Cemetery or Churchyard." (Liber B of Deeds p. 629.)
1729. May 13th, 1729, Jacques Cortelyou conveys to the Elders and Deacons of the Presbyterian Society etc.
 "Members of ye Presbyterian Society being destitute of a public Meeting House and now have built and erected, but as yet not furnished, a House for that end." . . . "a certain piece or parcel of Ground Situate lying and Being at Stony Brook" . . . "fronting to the Kings Main Road" . . . "whereon ye sd. Meeting House is now erected." (Liber D of Deeds p. 449.)
1865. Extracts from discourse by the Rev. James Brownlee at the Two Hundredth Anniversary of Settlement of Church on Staten Island, June 22nd, 1865.

P. 5. "It is not pretended that there are definite records of the establishment of a Church of our Denomination (Dutch Reformed) on this Island two hundred years ago." . . .

P. 29. "The first Church ever built on the Island was the little Church of the Waldenses at the settlement spoken of."

He refers to the settlement founded by Stuyvesant about 1662 at which ten soldiers were stationed, which we and others identify as Old Town. "It cannot be ascertained where this was situated, but tradition points to a spot on Flatbrook, south of what is known as "Black Horse" . . . "The County-seat was also formerly located near the same place." . . .

P. 30. It is known that Dom. Drisius preached to the church first spoken of (Church of the Waldensians at the settlement mentioned) for a considerable time, at intervals of a month or two months; and it is from inference that we conclude that a little church was organized, there and then, probably in 1664 or 1665.

105. 1875. Extract from address delivered in the Reformed Church, Port Richmond, by Rev. James Brownlee D.D., on the fortieth anniversary of his settlement, N. Y., 1875: "It is known that the Rev. Samuel Drisius, who was one of the pastors of the *Dutch Church* in New York, then New Amsterdam, from 1652 to 1682, preached regularly once a month to the Waldenses on Staten Island, from about 1660 onward."

106. 1877. "About the year 1665, the first church edifice built on the Island was the French or Waldensian Church at Stony Brook. . . . About the same year, 1665, there was another church built on the Island. This was a Huguenot church, and stood near the Fresh Kills, on what is now known as the Seaman farm." (Clute 255.)

107. 1887. "Subsequently in 1651 when the Waldenses arrived." (Bayles 81.)

108. 1898. "Ye settlement [Stony Brook] is located on a brook from which it derives its name. Ye chuⁿ is small and built of stone, . . . erected when ye village was founded in 1658." (Morris 1: 44.)

109. "It is said that in 1680 the scattered people had at last erected two houses of worship at points convenient for them to gather. One of these was at Fresh Kills in Westfield township, to which church came as pastor, in 1697, the Rev. David Bonrepos, who

remained 'til 1717, when the infirmities of age compelled him to give up his charge. The other French church in 1680 was at Stony Brook on the road to Perth Amboy, not far from Oude Dorp. Here the preaching was not exclusively French, for Dutch ministers are found in charge of it. Among others, we find in the records of many baptisms, the name of the Rev. Guillaume (William or Gilliam) Berthoff, who was pastor of the churches of Aququanonk (Passaic) and Hackensack in New Jersey, from 1694 to 1724." (Van Pelt 2: 462.)

IV. FRESH KILLS SETTLED BY FRENCH HUGUENOTS

1660. Fresh Kills settled by French Huguenots

is the inscription on the tablet.

110. 1662. 15th of July 1662, Director Stuyvesant wrote in letter to the Directors in Holland, "6 men on Staten Island for the safety of the few inhabitants there." (Col. Doc. 13: 223.)

111. 1664. August 4th, 1664, Director Stuyvesant wrote to the Directors in Holland, "You seriously recommend us, to treat with kindness the French families, which were to arrive here from Rochelle and from St. Martin, to allot to them good parcels of land and assist them in every way. . . . Seven or eight persons of that nationality came over for that purpose by the last ship . . . and being most pleased with Staten Island some of them, among them one Jean Callyn, addressed themselves to us and he said, for the better promotion and speedier execution of the plan, they had resolved that he should return in person by one of the ships and report to the others." They wanted a good French preacher sent over. (Col. Doc. 14: 554, 555.)

112. 1676. March 1676. A considerable number of surveys for obtaining patents for land were filled on the above date: usually for 90 or 180 acres, "lying at y^e south of y^e Fresh kill upon Staten Island."

The names of these applicants are, Francis Sheartree, Richard Carnewell, Samuel Leete, Christopher Hoagland, Hans Christead, Carston Jonson, Jon: Edsall, Georg: Corbet, Jon: Sharpe, Henry Newton, Richard Stillwell, and Tho: Berryman. (Calendar of Land Papers 7, 8.)

113. 1679. Oct. 1679. "There are now about a hundred families on the island, of which the English constitute the least portion, and the Dutch and French divide between them about equally the greater portion. They have neither church nor minister, and live rather far from each other, and inconveniently to meet together." (Jour. Danckaerts 70.)
114. 1685. "It (S.I.) is peopled with above two Hundred ffamilies." Gov. Dongan, to Earl of Perth, N. Y. Feb. 13th, 1685. (Col. Doc. 3: 354.)
115. 1698. April 12th, 1698. A lot was conveyed to the French Congregashone or Church on Statone Island. "To Erectt and build a Church upon the same." (At Fresh Kill near Green Ridge.) (Liber B Deeds p. 275; Morris 1: 50.)
116. Census of population on Staten Island in 1698: Men 328, Women 208, Children 118, Negroes 73. Total 727. (O'Callaghan Doc. Hist. 1: 467.)
117. 1877. "Subsequently, in 1661, when the Waldenses arrived, and, after them, the Huguenots, the settlements at Old Town, and Fresh Kill received accessions." (Clute 31.) "About the year 1665, the first church edifice built on the Island was the French or Waldensian church at Stony Brook. . . . About the same year, 1665, there was another church built on the Island. This was a Huguenot church, and stood near the Fresh Kills, or what is now known as the Seaman farm." (Clute 255.)

V. DUTCH GOVERNMENT SUPPLANTED BY ENGLISH

1664. Dutch government supplanted by English is the inscription on the tablet.

118. 1664. **Surrender of New Netherland.**—12th of March: Charles II, King of England, made a grant to his brother James the Duke of York, of the territory occupied by the Dutch. A part of the description of the territory granted, reads as follows, "Togeather alsoe with the said River called hudsons River and all the land from the West side of Conectecutte River to the East side of Delaware Bay." (Col. Laws N. Y. 1: 1; N. J. Archives, 1 ser. 1: 3, 4.)

119. After receiving this grant, the Duke of York borrowed several men of war from his brother the King, and Col. Nicolls was appointed the commander of the expedition for the conquest of New Netherland, which set sail May 15th, 1664. It anchored at Nyack (or Gratesend Bay) the 18th of August, the approaches to New Amsterdam were blockaded, and the blockhouse on Staten Island, opposite the squadron, was occupied.

Col. Nicolls sent a letter to Director Stuyvesant on August 26th requiring his surrender, to which Stuyvesant replied on August 27th. Col. Nicolls refused to argue the matter, and landed troops at Gratesend on August 25th; from there they marched to the ferry at Brooklyn. Articles of capitulation were agreed upon by representatives of Stuyvesant, and Nicolls, on August 27th, and New Amsterdam was surrendered to Col. Nicolls on August 28th, 1664. (Col. Doc. 2: 414, 415; 13: 393. See Brodhead 2: 20-37 for account with references.)

VI. STATEN ISLAND SEPARATED FROM NEW JERSEY

1668. Staten Island separated from New Jersey

is the inscription on the tablet.

120. 1664. 12th March 1664. Chas. II. King of England made a grant to his brother the Duke of York, described in part as follows: "Together also with the said River called hudsons River and all the land from the West side of Connetcaute River to the East side of Delaware Bay." (Col. Laws N. Y. 1: 1; N. J. Archives, 1 ser. 1: 3, 4.)

121. 27th and 29th June 1664. The Duke of York executed deeds of lease and release, to Lord John Berkeley, and Sir George Carteret, granting to them, their heirs and assigns, all that portion of his tract "Lying and being to the Westward of Long Island and Manhattan Island and bounded on the East part by the Main Sea and part by Hudson's River," "which said Tract of Land is hereafter to be called by the name or names of New Cesarea or New Jersey." (N. J. Archives, 1 ser. 1: 9-14; Brodhead 2: 82.)

122. **1665.** The 10th of Feb. 1665, was signed and published a document called "The Concessions and Agreement of the Lords Proprietors of the Province of New Cesarea or New Jersey." At the same time Capt. Philip Carteret, a cousin of Sir George Carteret, was commissioned as Governor, and received his instructions from the Proprietors. Governor Carteret arrived at New York on the 29th of July, 1665. He chose, as a seat of Government, a spot on the north bank of "the Kill," where four families had already been settled under authority of Nicolls, and named it Elizabethtown. (Brodhead 2: 83-86, with numerous references; N. J. Archives, 1 ser. 1: 20-28.)
123. Almost the first step taken by Nicolls after his arrival, was to create from the English portion of the Province of New York, consisting of Long Island, Staten Island, and Westchester County, the Shire of Yorkshire, dividing it into three districts, or "ridings." (Col. Laws N. Y. 1, Historical Note, p. xi; Brodhead 2: 63.)
- For the laws of the province see Duke of York's Laws, 1665-75. (Col. Laws N. Y. 1, p. 6; N. Y. Hist. Soc. Coll. 1 ser. v. 1, 1809.)
124. **1667.** "A warrant from the Governo^r to the Inhabit^{ts} of Staten Island, empowering them to chuse civill officers. Whereas Mr. Nicholas Stillwell by y^e Mayo^r pt of yo^r Inhabit^{ts} beene elected Constable of yo^r Towne I have this day confirmed him in y^e s^d office for this ensueing yeare: You are hereby likewise appointed and authorized to chuse out of yo^r planta^{on}, two good and sufficient men to be Overseers, to whom y^e Constable may administer their oath, who with the said Constable shall have power to decide and determine all matters of debt & difference betweene you or any of you arising, under y^e value of five pounds & for what shall bee above the s^d sume, you are to have recourse to y^e Sessions at Gravesend upon Long Island, & in all other matters you are to bee guided according to the Rules prescribed in the Lawes for the Townes within this Governm^t. Given under my hand at ffort James in N. Y., this 7th day of Sept. 1667. R. Nicolls. To the Inhabit^{ts} of the planta^{on} upon Staten Island." (Col. Doc. 13: 415.)

Nov. 3rd, 1667 an order was issued, levying taxes for the Sessions house in the West Riding of Yorkshire to be laid at Gravesend. (Col. Doc. 14: 603.)

1668. On 10th of Feb. 1668, Gov. Nicolls issued "The Governor's Warr", sent to y^e Constable and Overseers of each Towne in y^e West Riding. About y^e Payment of their Proportions towards y^e Sessions House.

	£.	s.	d
Gravesend	16	04	05
New Towne	26	02	3½
Bushwick	05	11	2½
Amesford	13	19	7½
Bruycklyn	15	03	11
Flat Bush	19	03	08
New Utricht	07		
Staten Island	06	14	10½
	110	00	00

(Col. Doc. 14: 604, 605.)

1685. Governor Dongan to Earl of Perth: "Your agents have disposed printed papers, to y^e disturbance of y^e inhabitants of Staten Island, It hath been in the possession of his R^{ty} High^{ty} above 20 years (except y^e little time y^e Dutch had it), purchased by Gouverneur Lovelace from y^e Indjans, in y^e time of St. George Carteret, without any pretences till y^e agents made claime to it, it is peopled with above two Hundred ffamilies. . . . N. York, ffbruary y^e 13th, 1685. Tho: Dongan."

(Col. Doc. 3: 354.)

1877. "In 1668 the Island 'was adjudged to belong to New York' because one of the outlets of Hudson River ran around the Island. . . . The Duke of York himself appears to have had his doubts about the matter, for it is said that when this question of jurisdiction was first agitated, he decided that all islands lying in the river, or harbor, which could be circumnavigated in twenty-four hours, should remain in his jurisdiction, otherwise to New Jersey.

Christopher Ballou, being then in the harbor in command of a small ship called the Badley, which it is also said he owned, undertook the task of sailing around the Island, and accomplished it

within twenty-four hours, thus securing it to the Duke, who, in gratitude for the service rendered him, bestowed upon Billop a tract of 1163 acres of land in the extreme southern part of the Island, which was called the 'Manor of Bentley.'" (Clute 47-48. See also Morris 1: 85, 136, 137.)

Clute as a preface to this story, stated (p. 47), "we shall be under the necessity of mingling, in some measure, tradition with legitimate history." How the story originated is not known. It has been repeated and amplified in later histories, but nothing is given to show what basis it rests on.

129. 1909. For numerous documents in the above matter see PROC. STATEN IS. ASSOC. 3: 37-48. Oct.-Dec. 1909. (The Disputed Claim of the Proprietors of East Jersey to Staten Island, by Edward C. Delavan, Jr.)

VII. COURTHOUSE ERECTED AT STONY BROOK

1683. Court house erected at Stony Brook (county seat) is the inscription on the tablet.

"1683. Stony Brook made County Seat until 1729." "First County Court House, erected at Stony Brook." "Organization of Richmond County," were selected and approved by the committee of 1906 as printed in PROC. STATEN IS. ASSOC. 1: 83. Oct.-Dec. 1906.

130. 1683. "AN ACT to divide this province & dependences into shires and Countyes. (Passed, Nov. 1st, 1683.) Having taken into Consideracon the necessity of dividing the Province into Respective Countys for the better governing and settling Courts in the same. Bee it enacted by the Governor Councell and Representatives, and by the Authority of the same, Thatt the said province be divided into twelve countyes as followeth. . . . The County of Richmond to conteyne all Staten Island Shutters Island, and the Islands of Meadow on the West side thereof. . . ." (Col. Laws N. Y. 1: 121.)

131. "AN ACT to settle Courts of Justice. (Passed Nov. 1, 1683.) . . . That in Every Towne in and throughout this province there be one Court held monthly and Every month throughout the yeare

on the first wednesday in the month for the hearing and determining of small causes;”—(decision by 3 persons). Court of Sessions shall be held “for the County of Richmond the first tuesday in March and the first tuesday in September.” Court of Oyer and Terminer “for the county of Richmond the third wednesday in October.” (Col. Laws N. Y. 1: 125-127.)

34. Title page of Liber B in office of clerk of the County of Richmond. “The Book of Records for the County of Richmond, commencing March 1st, 1683.” There is a volume of court records marked “Records 1680-1760 Richmond Co.”; but so far as can be ascertained Liber B is the first volume of deeds.

35. 1666. William III Rex. to Nathaniel Brittain, Patent Dated 25th June 1666 for 100 acres. Bounded N & W by vacant land, East by the Highway [New Dorp Land]. (Record of Patents 7: 59.) This vacant land to the west appears to be at Stony Brook or in its immediate neighborhood.

34. 1702. Anne Regina, to Joseph Billop and Abraham Lakeman Patent, Dated 30th June, 1702. Grants Parcel of land lying in the New Dorp (at or near Stony Brook). (Record of Patents 7: 206.)

35. 1704. “Confirmed by the Queen, May 20th, 1708. A Bill for the better Laying out Regulating Clearing and Preserving Publick Common Highways in this Colony and for the Erecting and Building a County Jaille and County House in the County of Richmond. (Passed June 27th, 1704.)

And whereas there is wanting in the said County of Richmond a County Jaille and County House which the Inhabitants thereof are not enabled by a particular law to Assess Levy & Collect money for the building & Erecting the same. . . .” (Col. Laws N. Y. 1: 573-4.)

36. 1705. 23rd March, 1704/5. Record of laying out of “Road from Cuckold Towne to ye Ferry” “in a Streight Line to Stoney Brook and over the Said Brook along the old way to the Ferry or the watering place.” (Records 1680-1760, Richmond County, Stillwell 1: 54.)

37. 1706. Property immediately west of Stony Brook was conveyed by deed of Samuel Van Pelt, dated 29th Aug. 1706, to

Alexander Stuart "inholder" who was appointed County Clerk in 1708. (Liber B Deeds p. 562; Werner 540.)

138. **1708.** Portion of record of laying out of Amboy Road, endorsed: "This is the maine or High Road from the watering place to Billopps agft Amboey."

"Thefe following Inftruments was Recorded for the Commiffioners of y^e High Wayes, October the 27th, 1708.

Begining at ye fferry by the watering place from thence along as the Road hath been Some years ufed, to Stony Brook, and over the fd. brook between Hanfs Lowrences, ffence and the fwamp fo along between Stuarts ffence and fd Swamp to the Corner of fd Stuarts ffence, then running to the left hand etc. . . ." (Records 1680-1760 Richmond County p. 107; Stillwell 1: 52.)

139. **1717.** In the Book of Records of the Court of Sessions the earliest mention of the Court being held at "Richmond town" is dated Sept. 2nd, 1729. The first mention of its being held at Stony Brook is March 5th, 1717. (Anthon, Book A, p. 4.)

140. **1723.** "At a Court of Sessions held in the Court House at Stony Brook, on the 5th day of March, in the ninth of his Majestys' reign (1723) Benjamin Bill, Eq^r. high Sheriffe of the County of Richmond Complains to the Court of the Insufficiency of his majesty Goal" etc. (Clute 167.)

141. **1851.** Saturday Evg. Sept. 14th, 1851. Judge Metcalfe says there is an entry at Richmond which he thinks he has seen by which record is made of the transfer of the Court House from Stony Brook to Cuckold's Town. (Anthon Notes, made in 1850-1, p. 71.)

142. **1877.** Stony Brook was recognized as the County seat. (Clute 166; Morris 1: 113.)

The precise date of the removal of the county seat from Stony Brook to Richmond cannot now be ascertained. There is a record of a court held in the courthouse, at Stony Brook on the 5th day of September, in the second year of the reign of George II—1728. On the 6th day of March, 1729, a court was held in the courthouse at Richmond town. (Clute 459.)

VIII. COUNTY SEAT CHANGED TO RICHMOND AND SECOND
COURTHOUSE BUILT

1719. County seat changed to Richmond and second court house built

is the inscription on the tablet.

"1728. Erection of second Court House at Richmond," and "1728 County Seat removed to Richmond," were selected and approved by the committee of 1906 as printed in *Proc. Staten Is. Assoc.* 1: 83. Oct.-Dec. 1906.

1713 1704. CHAPTER 144 Laws of 1704. Confirmed by the Queen May 20th, 1708.

"A Bill for the better Laying out Regulating Clearing and Preserving Publick, Common Highways in this Colony and for the Erecting and Building a County Jaille and County House in the County of Richmond. (Passed June 27th, 1704.)

. . . And whereas there is wanting in the said County of Richmond a County Jaille and County House which the Inhabitants thereof are not Enabled by a particular Law to Assess Levy & Collect money for the building & Erecting the same. Be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid that the Justices of the Peace for the said County or the Major Part of them at their Quavie Sessions or otherwise shall have full power to order Direct and appoint under their hands the Building & Erecting Such County Jaille & County House aforesaid on Such Convenient place or places near the middle of the said County (savinge the Property of others) & to Calculate, Settle, agree, Estimate & Examine the Charge of Such Erections & buildings hereinbefore menconed which said Calculation & Estimate of the Charges Provided the Same do not Exceed the Sum of Two hundred pounds shall be Delivered with a Warrant under the hands of the Justices into the respective Assessors of each Division of the said County who shall equally, Justly & Impartially Rate & Assess the freeholders & Inhabitants of the Said County. . . . (Col. Laws N. Y. 1: 573, 574.)

144. "Ellis Duxbury Joseph Billopp, Daniel Locke Ephraim Tayler and Abraham Lakeman, five of Her Majesties Justices of the peace for the County of Richmond being met together on the Eighteenth Day of September & in the Third year of the Reign

of our Sovereinge Lady Anne over England Scotland france and Ireland Queene Defender of the faith & Anno Dom- 1704 and by the Majority of Votes made Choice of Lambert Garrison Sheriff Jaques Pollion Gent and Antony Tyse yeomen for to Looke for the moft Convenient place in the Center of the Said County to build and Erect an Edifice on" [ends here]. (Records 1680-1700 Richmond County; Stillwell 1: 52.)

145. 1707. January The 28th, 1706-7. "Att a meeting of the Justices hereunder named and haveing under there confideration of building a towne house and prefon according to Act of Afsembly it is hereby ordred that the said Towne houle and prefon According to the Said Act be built at the head of the fresh Kill upon the Land of Mr. Rezoe and Lues Deboys provided mr. Rezoe and Lues Deboys do performe a promise they made by them of Giveing and Conveying the Ground promised by them before three of us for the use of a Town houle and Prefon for the use of the County forever.

Ellis Duxbury

Joseph Billopp

John Stillwell

his
Abraham A Lakeman"

mark

(Record 1680-1760 Richmond Co. Stillwell 1: 42.)

146. 1710. In 1710 the prison was built at "Cuckols towne" (Richmond) by order of the Court, as follows:—

"Ordered that Mr. Lambart Garisone and Mr. Wm. Tillyer (the late and then present Sheriff) See the prison House built at Cuckols Towne—y^e Dimensions Twelve foot in breadth, fourteen foot Long, Two story high, six foot y^e Loer Room from beam to plank, and the upper Story Six foot, all to be built with stone, and for building of the sd prison the Said Undertakers have hereby power To take the Monys out of the Collectors hands for carying on the sd work & the order of y^e sd. Undertakers and Receipts shall be a Sufficient discharge to y^e sd. Collectors." (Clute 168; Morris 2: 177.)

147. 1728. "An Act to Enable the Justices of the peace in the County of Richmond to build a County House and a New Goal in the said County. (Passed September 20, 1728.)

Whereas in and by vertue of an Act of General Assembly En-

titled an Act for the better laying out regulating clearing and preserving publick common High Ways in this Colony and for the Erecting and building a County Goal and County House in the County of Richmond passed in the Third Year of Queen Anne it was amongst other things Enacted that the Justices of the peace of the Said County Should build a County Goal which said Goal being built Accordingly is now in Such a Condition that it is highly necessary to build a new one and Some Doubts and Scruples being made whether the same can be done and money raised for that and other purposes mentioned in the Act Afore-said.

BE it ENACTED . . . that the Justices of the peace of the Said County or the Major part of them Shall be and hereby are fully Authorized and Impowered to raise within the Said County a Sum of mony not exceeding the Sum of Two Hundred pound for the building of a Goal & County House if the Major part of the JUSTICES of the peace of the Said County Shall think it necessary. . . . (Col. Laws N. Y. 2: 467, 468.)

1729. March the 22th day, 1728/9. . . . "beginning by the Gale or galle at Richmond town to Running north side of a Certain pond in the said town and from thence Easterly. . . . [in place of] the Road that now Runs on the south side of the above said pond that Leads from Richmond town to Stony Brook formerly Laid out by Mr. Joseph billopp Jaquas pillion & nicholas Manning" . . . (Record 1680-1700 Richmond County; Stillwell 1: 44.)

"The precise date of the removal of the county seat from Stony Brook to Richmond cannot now be ascertained. There is a record of a court held in the court-house, at Stony Brook on the 21st day of September, in the second year of the reign of George II—1728. On the 6th day of March, 1729, a court was held in the court-house at Richmond Town." (Clute 459.)

"The earliest mention of the Court of sessions being held in Richmond is dated Sept. 2, 1729." (Morris 1: 80.)

"In the Book of Records of the Court of Sessions the earliest mention of the Court being held at 'Richmond town' is dated Sept. 2nd, 1729. The first mention of its being held at Stony Brook is March 5th, 1717." (Anthon, Book A, p. 4.)

1741. "An Act to Enable the Justices of the Peace in the Colony of Richmond to Finish and Compleat their Court House. (Passed Nov. 7th, 1741.)

. . . Said Sum of Two Hundred pounds, has not been Sufficient to Finish and Compleat the Said Court House . . . a Sum not Exceeding the Sum of Twenty Pounds . . . Shall be Raised . . . to be applyed for the use before Mentioned." (Col. Laws N. Y. 3: 167, 168.)

153. 1768. Mathias Swame to John Hillyer Jun. Nicholas Depuy, Richard Connor and Anthony Fountain Supervisors, conveys on the 15th day of July 1768 for the use and in behalf of the said County of Richmond for the privilege of the Court House Goal and Goaler's House now standing or to be put thereon. All that certain parcel of land situate at Richmond town. Beginning at the S. W. corner of Court House as it now stands—including 24 feet or thereabouts — heretofore granted by Richard Cole or William Tillyer to the sd County of Richmond for the use of settling a Court House. (Liber D Deeds p. 618.)
- 154 1851. "Saturday Evg. Sept. 14, 1851. Judge Metcalfe says there is an entry at Richmond which he thinks he has seen by which record is made of the transfer of the Court House from Stony Brook to Cuckold's Town." (Anthon p. 71.)

IX. REBUILDING OF BRITISH FORTS BY THE AMERICANS

1812. Rebuilding of British Forts by the Americans is the inscription on the tablet.

Extracts from Wilson's Memorial History of the City of New York and from Military Papers of Daniel D. Tompkins, Governor of New York 1807-1817.

155. 1807. "In 1807 the City was defenceless, the Narrows and the Hell Gate passage being without a fortification. In the spring of that year, the general government, alarmed at the drift of our foreign relations, began a systematic work of harbor fortification." (Wilson 3: 284.)
- 156 The History of Early Fortifications around New York City is given in Tompkins 1: 55-78.
157. 1808. Governor Tompkins was active in the matter of fortification at the Narrows. His letter of May 12, 1808, to Col. Jona, Williams favors works between Hendrick's Reef, and Signal Hill on Staten Island. (Tompkins 2: 78.)

135. Col. Williams furnished a comprehensive plan for the defenses at the Narrows dated Oct. 21st, 1808. (Tompkins 2: 138.) On the 4th of November, 1808, Governor Tompkins resolved to proceed on the above plan, and Nov. 17th, 1808, wrote to the Fortification commission which had been appointed, as to carrying out the work. (Tompkins 2: 161.)

137. 1809. Albany 21st Jan. 1809. "Pursuant to a law of this State appropriating \$100,000 for fortifying the port and harbor of New York, operations have been begun at and near Signal Hill, on Staten Island." (Tompkins 2: 185.)

138. 1810. The commissioners of fortifications, and Col. Williams, file their reports with the Governor, Feb. 6th, 1810. Col. Williams describes Fort Richmond and says Fort Tompkins is just begun. (Tompkins 2: 242-249.)

139. 1812. June 10th, 1812, Declaration of War by the United States. (Wilson 3: 237.)

140. 1813. July 2nd, A blockade of this port was instituted by the British. (Wilson 3: 275.)

141. 1814. Jan. 24th, 1814. "The defences at Staten Island now consist of Ft. Hudson, mounting forty three twenty four pounders, Ft. Richmond, mounting 27 thirty two pounders, Fort Tompkins, mounting fourteen Cannon. Redoubt and Block House, mounting four eighteens, And a small battery to the south of Fort Tompkins, 9 24s. Making in the whole ninety seven cannon." Ft. Tompkins, cost estimated at \$100,000. An appropriation of \$50,000 recommended for the year. Dewitt Clinton to Gov. Tompkins. (Tompkins 3: 436.)

142. Sept. 23^d, 1814. "The main work at Staten Island, Fort Tompkins, being the principal object of the appropriation of the Legislature, has of course engaged our unremitting attention." (Tompkins 3: 533.)

143. May 20th, 1814, and Sept. 24th, 1814. Reports of Col. Williams, and Gen. Swift, on Staten Island fortifications. (Tompkins 3: 472-478.)

144. The works at the Narrows were far from complete. Col.

Jonathan Williams engineer in charge had changed the original plans, Fort Hudson was then completed. Fort Richmond nearly so, and another battery was contemplated in the rear of both. (Tompkins 1: 76.)

167. Dec. 25th, 1814. Treaty of Peace was signed between the United States and Great Britain. (Wilson 3: 290.)

108. "From 1808 to 1816 The State of New York appropriated \$272,000 for the fortifications on Staten Island and the defence of the port of New York. The report of the Secretary of War in 1818, shows that the only work now progressing in New York is Fort Lafayette, at the Narrows upon Hendricks Reef; will mount 96 cannon and cost \$275,000." (Tompkins 1: 77.)

The works at the Narrows were considered the outer line of defense, and of less importance than those near the city. The United States Government was active in building the latter, but left the works at the Narrows to be constructed by the State. The location of the forts constructed 1808-1816, is well shown on map of New York Harbor, by the U. S. Coast Survey, 1845, in the Association's collection.

LIST OF AUTHORITIES AND PUBLICATIONS CITED AND CONSULTED, WITH PLACES WHERE THEY MAY BE FOUND

Albany Records. Translation of Dutch documents. Capitol, Albany, N. Y.

Anthon, C. E. Notes made in 1850 and 1851 by Chas. E. Anthon, with a view to preparing a History of Staten Island. Copied in 1911 by Charles Gilbert Hine, from a copy made many years before by Alfred De Groot. (Through the courtesy of Mr. Hine the committee have made use of this valuable document.)

Asher, G. M. Henry Hudson the Navigator. London 1860. N. Y. Public Library.

Liber B of deeds, in Office of Clerk of the County of Richmond.

Baird, C. W. History of the Huguenot Emigration to America. 2 v. N. Y. 1885. N. Y. Public Library.

- Baker, Frank. *Baker Ancestry*. Chicago 1914. Library Staten Is. Assoc. Arts and Sci.
- Bayles, R. M. *History of Richmond County, New York*. N. Y. 1887. Library Staten Is. Assoc. Arts and Sci.
- Bredhead, J. R. *History of the State of New York*. 2 v. N. Y. 1853-71. N. Y. Public Library.
- Brownlee, Rev. James, D.D. *Discourse at Two Hundredth Anniversary of Settlement of Church on Staten Island, June 22nd, 1895*. Address delivered in the Reformed Church, Fort Richmond, on the fortieth anniversary of his settlement. N. Y. 1875. Sermon delivered in the Reformed Protestant Dutch Church, Fort Richmond, Staten Island, Aug. 10th, 1860, with some particulars of the early history of the church, N. Y., 1861. N. Y. Public Library.
- Calendar of N. Y. Colonial Manuscripts endorsed Land Papers, (1643-1803) in the Office of the Sec. of the State of N. Y.* Albany 1864. N. Y. Public Library.
- Calendar of New York Historical Manuscripts, Dutch 1630-1664, in the Office of the Sec. of the State of N. Y.* Albany 1865. N. Y. Public Library.
- City History Club Lecture No. X, Historic Richmond*. N. Y. 1908. Library Staten Is. Assoc. Arts and Sci. St. George Public Library.
- Civil List. See Werner.
- Clute, J. J. *Annals of Staten Island*. N. Y. 1877. Library Staten Is. Assoc. Arts and Sci.
- Col. Doc. *Documents Relating to the Colonial History of the State of New York*, v. 1-15. Albany 1853-87. Library Staten Is. Assoc. Arts and Sci. N. Y. Public Library.
- ✓ Colonial Laws of New York. Albany 1894. (v. 1, 1664-1719; v. 2, 1720-1738; v. 3, 1739-1755.) N. Y. Public Library.
- Corwin, E. T. D.D. *A Manual of the Reformed Church in America, 1628-1902*. New York 1902. N. Y. Public Library.

- ✓ **Danckaerts, Jasper.** Journal of, 1679-80. N. Y. 1913. N. Y. Public Library.
- ✓ **Davis, W. T.** Supplement to Staten Island Names, Ye Olde Names and Nicknames by Wm. T. Davis. PROC. NAT. SCI. ASSOC. STATEN IS. 8: 71-92. Oct. 1903.
- Delavan, E. C., Jr.** The Permanent Settlement of Staten Island, 1910. Observation on The Mural Tablet, in Richmond Borough Hall, 1914. Copies of patents and conveyances with sketches, relating to Old Town, Stony Brook, Richmond (including St. Andrew's Church, Old Court House and Jail, Dutch Church, etc.), Early Churches etc. on Staten Island etc. These are manuscripts in the author's possession. Through the courtesy of Mr. Delavan all the above papers were placed at the service of the committee and have been freely used.
- Liber D of deeds in the Office of the Clerk of the County of Richmond.
- ✓ **Denton, Daniel.** A Brief Description of New York. London 1670. N. Y. Public Library.
- ✓ **De Vries, D. P.** Korte Historiæ, ende Journael 't Hoorn 1655. N. Y. Public Library.
- ✓ **Ecclesiastical Records State of New York.** Albany 1901-2. N. Y. Public Library.
- Henry Hudson the Navigator. See Asher.
- ✓ **Hine, C. G.** Index of Histories & Pamphlets Relating to Staten Island Collated by Charles Gilbert Hine. N. Y. 1913. Library Staten Is. Assoc. Arts and Sci.
- ✓ **Historical Magazine** 1858. N. Y. Public Library.
- ✓ **Holland Doc.** Copies of documents collected in Holland. Capitol, Albany.
- Innes, J. H.** New Amsterdam and Its People. New York 1902. N. Y. Public Library.
- Land Papers; in Office of the Sec. of State. Capitol, Albany.
- Map of Manhattan Island, etc. See Ryder.

- Meteten, van. *Historie der Nederlanden*. Hague 1614. N. Y. Public Library.
- Miller, John. *A Description of the Province and City of New York in 1695*. London 1843; New York 1862. N. Y. Public Library.
- Miller, John. *New York Considered and Improved 1695*. Cleveland 1903. N. Y. Public Library.
- Morris, I. K. *Memorial History of Staten Island*. 2 v. N. Y. 1898-1900. Library Staten Is. Assoc. Arts and Sci.
- Murphy, H. C. *Anthology of New Netherland*. (Bradford Club) 1865. N. Y. Public Library.
- New Amsterdam Records. Capitol, Albany.
- New Jersey. *Archives of the State of New Jersey*. 1st Series, Vol. I. Newark 1880. N. Y. Public Library.
- New Netherland, *Narratives of 1609-1664*. N. Y. 1909. N. Y. Public Library.
- New York Commercial Tercentenary Commission Report. N. Y. 1914. Library Staten Is. Assoc. Arts and Sci.
- New York Executive Council Minutes—Francis Lovelace, 1668-73. 2 v. Albany 1910. Library Staten Is. Assoc. Arts and Sci.
- New York Historical Society Collections. N. Y. Public Library.
- New York, Laws of 1897. N. Y. 1897. N. Y. Public Library.
- O'Callaghan, E. B. *History of New Netherland*. 2 v. N. Y. 1846-9. N. Y. Public Library.
- O'Callaghan, E. B. *Laws and Ordinances of New Netherland, 1638-1674*. Albany 1868. N. Y. Public Library.
- O'Callaghan, E. B. *Register of New Netherland, 1626-1674*. Albany 1865. N. Y. Public Library.
- O'Callaghan, E. B. *The Documentary History of the State of New York*. 2 v. Albany 1849-51. N. Y. Public Library.
- Ogilby, John. *America*. London 1671. N. Y. Public Library.
- Old South Leaflets. Boston, Mass. St. George Public Library.
- Patents—Record of Patents in the Office of the Sec. of State. Albany N. Y.
- Purchas, S. *His Pilgrimes*. London 1625. N. Y. Public Library.

- Records 1680-1760 Richmond County, in Office of the Clerk of the County of Richmond. (Copy in Stillwell's Miscellany. See Stillwell.)
- The Record of New Amsterdam from 1653 to 1674 [Court Minutes]. N. Y. 1897. N. Y. Public Library.
- Riker, J.** Harlem, Its Origin and Early Annals. N. Y. 1881. N. Y. Public Library.
- Ryder, Robert.** Map of Manhattan Island, Long Island and Staten Island, 1670. Original manuscript in possession of New York Historical Society. Photographic copy in possession of Staten Is. Assoc. Arts and Sci.
- Scharf, J. T.** History of Delaware. Phila. 1888. N. Y. Public Library.
- Stiles, H. R.** A History of the City of Brooklyn. Albany 1869-70. N. Y. Public Library.
- Stillwell, J. E.** Historical and Genealogical Miscellany. v. 1. N. Y. 1903. N. Y. Public Library.
- Tompkins.** Public Papers of Daniel D. Tompkins, Governor of New York 1807 to 1817, Military. 3 v. published by the State. N. Y. and Albany 1898. Library Staten Is. Assoc. Arts and Sci. and St. George Public Library.
- van der Donck, Adrian.** Beschryvinge van Nieuwe-Nederlandt. t'Aemsteldam 1655. N. Y. Public Library.
- Van Pelt, Daniel.** Leslie's History of the Greater New York, vol. 2. New York 1898. N. Y. Public Library.
- Vincent, F.** A History of the State of Delaware. Phila. 1870-1. Public Library.
- Werner, E. A.** Civil List and Constitutional History of the Colony and State of New York. Albany 1889. N. Y. Public Library.
- Whitehead, W. A.** East Jersey under the Proprietary Governments. Newark 1875. N. Y. Public Library.
- Wills.** (Abstract of New York Wills, 1665-1707) Collections of the N. Y. Historical Society. N. Y. 1892. N. Y. Public Library. Original documents in Hall of Records, N. Y.
- Wilson, J. G.** Memorial History of the City of New York. N. Y. 1892-3. N. Y. Public Library.



FIG. 1. Grasses at the southwest end of the partly drained lake bottom



FIG. 2. *Typha latifolia* at the northeast margin of the water

HOLICK: SILVER LAKE BASIN

Photographs by H. H. Cleaves

PROCEEDINGS
OF THE
STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION
OF
ARTS AND SCIENCES

VOL. VI OCTOBER 1915-JANUARY 1916 PART I, p. 67-111

Additional Notes on the Botany of the Silver Lake Basin¹

ARTHUR HOLLICK

(WITH PLATE I)

At our meeting of October 17, 1914, I described and discussed the general characters of the vegetation that had taken possession of the drained bottom of Silver Lake during the first year of its exposure as a land area. (See PROC. STATEN IS. ASSOC. 5: 60-65, *pl.* 2-5). On October 14 of this year another series of botanical specimens was collected in order to determine what species had continued to exist and what new ones had become established during the second year of exposure and desiccation of the old lake bottom silt.

The species noted as most abundant last year—especially the sedges, low grasses, and herbaceous plants common in the immediate vicinity—have largely disappeared, and in their place is a more extensive growth of the larger, coarser species of grasses, such as *Echinachlum Cret. galli* (L.) Beauv. and *Panicum dichotomiflorum* Michx., and two interesting newcomers, *Andropogon Virginicus* L. and *Phragmites Phragmites* (L.) Karst. (*pl.* 1, *f.* 1). The former is, with us, mostly a dry-ground species and the latter has not been recorded heretofore from north of the

¹ Presented at the meeting of the Association October 15, 1915.

serpentine ridge, the nearest station being at Oakwood, several miles distant. Around the margin of the pool of water which yet remains in the deepest part of the basin a dense stand of *Typha latifolia* L. has become established (PL. I, f. 2), all the fertile spikes of which are deeply constricted above the middle. I have previously seen this character in isolated specimens but never before as a prevailing feature of the species. This stand probably originated from seed blown from the few plants growing at the upper end of the Clove valley. A number of seedlings of *Salix nigra falcata* (Pursh) Torr. have also found a soil that evidently suits them there, and their origin is somewhat problematic, inasmuch as this variety has not heretofore been reported from Staten Island and the species is not known elsewhere in the vicinity.

As an ecological subject of study Silver Lake basin has proved to be of considerable interest. The ground exposed by the draining of the lake is virgin soil, so far as terrestrial and semiaquatic vegetation is concerned, and the fact is significant that several species new to our local flora, and others previously unknown in the vicinity, immediately established themselves there. Apparently these plants had not heretofore found suitable soil conditions in any of the adjacent marshy areas, or else these areas were too densely populated by other species better able to prevail in the struggle for existence. It would be interesting to note what the dominant floral elements would be after a lapse of several years; but it is doubtful if existing conditions will continue through another season.

In order to obtain an adequate idea of the change that has taken place in the flora during the past year the views selected to illustrate this paper may be compared with certain of those used to illustrate the first paper on the locality, previously mentioned. Thus, *figure 1* of PLATE I represents the present appearance of the same portion of the lake basin as is shown in *figure 1*, PLATE 2, volume 5, and *figure 2* of PLATE I represents almost identically the same point of view as *figure 2*, PLATE 2, volume 5.

Housman's Cave¹

ARTHUR HOLLIER

(Photograph by D. H. CLARKE)

In the sloping hillside facing Richmond Turnpike near the position of Little Clove Road is Staten Island's only remaining cave. The hill, some thirty or forty years ago, was beautifully



wooded with large beech and oak trees and the finest grove of white pines on the island. A thick growth of underbrush screened the entrance to the cave and it could not be seen until the searcher had made his way through the protecting screen and was in its immediate vicinity. Most of the trees have died during

¹ Presented at the meeting of the Association October 15, 1915.

recent years or have been cut down, and fires have destroyed nearly all of the underbrush; but even now the entrance is not conspicuous and would be likely to escape the attention of any casual observer a short distance away.

It has been a matter of surprise to me to learn that so many of our residents are apparently unaware of its existence, and as it is almost certain to be destroyed before very long I have thought it advisable that the attention of our members should be called to it and an illustrated record be prepared for our PROCEEDINGS.

At the meeting of the Association on October 10, 1903, Mr. William T. Davis read a paper on Staten Island Caves,² in which he says "this cave is not a natural one; but according to local history it and some other holes in the hillside were dug, shortly after the Revolution, by Housman and his negro servant in their search for gold." What Housman's given name may have been I have not been able to find any record. Clute, in his *Annals of Staten Island* (p. 121), refers to him as "a young man named Housman [who] resided in the vicinity of the Four Corners," and says (p. 122): "This same Housman, in after years, conceived the idea that there was great mineral wealth in the hills about the Four Corners, and with the aid of a negro commenced mining operations in the side of the hill, in what is called 'Dongan's wood' . . . the excavation which he made in the solid rock . . . may be seen at the present day." Anthon's notes on the history of Staten Island, according to information kindly furnished me by Mr. C. G. Hine, likewise contain merely a very vague reference. Mr. Hine's memorandum is as follows: "All Anthon says is 'on the property lately belonging to Walter Dongan is a cave. The grandfather of the present Housman dug it to get gold after a dream.' That is all he has to say. At another point he speaks of talking with *Isaac* Housman who, I think, was living in the Black Horse Tavern at the time (1853). This may be 'the present Housman'; but this is a mere guess." That is all that I have been able to ascertain in regard to the origin of the cave.

² Proc. Staten Is. Assoc. 8: 67. October 10, 1903.

The hill is composed of soapstone or serpentinite rock and where the cave is located the jointing is strikingly conspicuous. Evidently excavation was made comparatively easy by taking advantage of this natural feature and as a result the sides and roof present even surfaces with sharply defined corners where the joint planes intersect, giving the appearance of having been carefully cut or blocked out. The rock is somewhat more dense and dark in color than is characteristic of the surface rock in general throughout the region, but otherwise it is no different in its character, and there is no apparent reason why this particular outcrop should have been selected as possibly gold-bearing.

The First Business Directory of Staten Island¹

IRA K. MORRIS

During the busy years, back in the eighties and nineties, when I was giving much time to the gathering of material for a history of Staten Island, one of the kindest friends I met with was counselor David J. H. Willcox, of New Brighton. No one could have taken a more earnest interest in my work than he, and in various ways he aided me. Among my most valued treasures in the line of relics are those which came from his kindly hand, and one of these is a copy of the first edition of Staten Island's first business directory, which was issued in September 1862.² It is a small pamphlet, almost a vestpocket edition in size, of thirty-two pages. The first page bears the caption TO THE PUBLIC and the following text:

"Believing that such a little book as this would be found useful to the residents of Richmond County, I am bold enough to publish it; and if it should prove so, I shall feel fully compensated for my labor. To the advertisers who have so liberally aided me, bearing most of the expense, I return my thanks, and hope that the public will make good the outlay by increased patronage.

"I am much indebted to Messrs. George J. Greenfield, Frank W. Conner, and the several Town Clerks for their valuable assistance and the uniform kindness they have shown me.

"I propose to issue another edition after the County Election, and shall continue to do so from time to time, as the alteration of the time tables, &c., &c., may make necessary. I shall use every exertion to make this a valuable advertising medium, and shall endeavor to make the contents reliable and interesting. I shall feel grateful for the correction of any errors that may appear."

Yours, very respectfully,

Castleton, S. I., Sept., 1862.

HENRY E. TUDOR.

Office, 44 Ann Street, New York.

¹ Presented at the meeting of the Association November 20, 1915.

² Richmond County | Register | First Edition | Please Preserve This for Reference | New York | Henry E. Tudor, Publisher | No. 44 Ann Street.

Three pages are occupied by A Short Sketch of Richmond County, from which I quote verbatim as follows:

"The first mention we have of our beautiful Island, is made by Hendrich Hudson, in his account of his memorable voyage, on which he discovered New York Bay and the noble Hudson. The part of the account relating to Staten Island, or *Staten Hylandt*, as it was afterward named, is meagre indeed. That it was first seen on the 3d day of September, 1609; that it was inhabited by a tribe of Indians, (Muhicans,) and that Seals were numerous at the back of the Island, is about all that we can learn from his account.

"Rogers' Reef, off the North Eastern point of the Island, was a favorite resort of these animals, and derives its name from the fact. It was originally called '*Rogyns' Rift*,' meaning the Seal's place—*Robyn* being the name used for Seal.

"Staten Island was first purchased from its Indian inhabitants for Michael Pauw (Pauw), one of the Directors of the West India Company, together with an extensive tract in Bergen County, New Jersey, by deed dated August 10th, 1620, and the whole tract received the name of *Pavonia*. It was called by its Indian owners *Aquichmeja*, *Manackong* or *Eghiquous*, which, translated, means the place of *Red Woods*, referring, probably to the character of its original inhabitants. It was a very desirable spot with the primitive Dutch settlers, and the Indians, who seem never to have considered that they lost the right of possession by sale, were always willing to convey for a consideration. They resold the Island in June, (19th,) 1642, to Cornelius Melyn, a Dutch Burgomaster, and subsequently, in 1657, to Baron Van Cappelan. Both of these proprietors made improvements; but the colony founded by the latter was broken up by the Indians from the Baritan, who murdered and dispersed his people. Melyn subsequently obtained the exclusive title, and claimed to be independent of New Amsterdam. He is mentioned as having given Governor Stuyvesant much trouble. On the 14th day of June, 1659, he conveyed his rights to the Company. This Island

was again purchased from the Indians by Governor Lovelace, April 18th, 1670, and, from this date, the progress of the colony became uninterrupted and permanent.

"Richmond is an original County, and was organized November 1st, 1683, and divided into four towns, all of which were organized March 7th, 1688. It comprises Staten Island, Shooter's Island, and all the Islands of meadow on the West side of Staten Island. . . . The Island is based upon primitive rock, which rises in the centre into a ridge, with a breadth ranging from one to two miles, and running longitudinally through the Island. These hills afford varying and delightful prospects. From their summits may be seen on a clear day the ever growing city, with its forest of masts and glistening spires; the broad Bay, studded with Islands and whitened with the canvas of countless ships and myriads of steamboats; Long Island with its swelling hills and richly cultivated farms; the shining beach of Coney Island; the coast of New Jersey, in a circular sweep of 40 miles, from Paulus Hook to the Nevesink Hills, with Sandy Hook, and last, the wide Atlantic opening between the Hook and Long Island. All combine and form a view unrivaled in beauty, which it is impossible to describe, but must be seen to be appreciated.

"Building sites on these hills are held and sold at what seem extraordinary prices, and are being rapidly built upon. In fact, the North-Eastern side of the Island is one perfect garden, abounding with elegant residences, and delightful drives. Among the latter the Serpentine and Ocean Terrace are justly favorites.

. . .

"The ponds, wells and springs of the Island contain a soft water, holding no lime in solution. The Island contains some thirty thousand inhabitants, and within its small limits has over thirty churches of various denominations, each having a regular pastor."

Each of the five townships in the county also receive brief descriptive mention, as for instance:

"CASTLETON. Located in the North-Eastern part of the Island,

contains the villages of New Brighton, Elliottville, [Livingston] and Factoryville. [West New Brighton] . . . The Pettler Hotel [subsequently St. Marks and later Castleton] and the Pavilion are large and fashionable establishments, usually well patronized during the summer months. . . . The dyeing business is extensively carried on in this town.

* **MANHATTAN.** This town, formed in 1860 from Castleton and Southfield, contains the villages of Stapleton, Egbertville, Centerville [Castleton Four Corners] and part of Tompkinsville. . . . The land lies very high towards the North-East part of the town; the hill directly back of Tompkinsville attains an elevation of 310 feet. The mansion of the late Governor Tompkins is situated on this hill. The 'Richmond County Gazette' and the 'Staten Islander,' weekly papers, are published in this town.

"Clifton Park, Silver Lake, and Constant's [Eckstein's] Brewery are favorite places of resort for thirsty excursionists.

* **NORTHFIELD,** located in the North-Western part of the Island, has some good farming land, but toward the West consists of broad marshes. . . . It contains the villages of Port Richmond, Mariners Harbor, Grinnetville, Chelsea, Long Neck and Springville. The manufacture of steel and white lead are carried on in this town. The oyster business also, furnishes employment to many of the inhabitants.

* The Excelsior Poultererie Company have extensive works at Long Neck in this town.

"The excellent ferry accommodations furnished the residents of the North Shore by the new '*People's Line*,' affording them almost hourly communication with the City, at a reduced fare, has been of great benefit to this part of the Island.

"**SOUTHFIELD,** on the South-East part of the Island . . . contains the villages of Clifton, New Dorp, and a part of the County Seat of Richmond. This latter village lies partly in three towns. . . . An association of gentlemen have extensive grounds in this town, containing a Race Course, Club House, &c. Cedar Grove, on the shore, was formerly a resort for pleasure parties for bathing, &c., but of late years has been but little frequented.

"WESTFIELD is located in the South-Western part of the Island. . . . The principal villages are Tottenville at the extreme end of the Island, on the Kills opposite Amboy, and connected with the latter place by a ferry. It is the terminus of the Staten Island Railroad, which has given quite an impetus to the growth of the place. Biddle's Grove in this village is a favorite resort for picnics, excursions, &c. Rossville, also on the Kills, about 4 miles North-East from Tottenville, contains many fine residences. In certain parts of this town are unusually productive farms."

Lists are given of all the county and town officers, fire department organizations, churches, attorneys and counsellors at law, physicians, and post offices. Among the latter may be noted North Shore in Castleton and South Side [Annadale] and Lemon Creek [Pleasant Plains] in Westfield. The location of the North Shore post office is not indicated; but inasmuch as there was one at New Brighton and others at Port Richmond and Mariner's Harbor it was probably somewhere in between, at what is now West New Brighton.

The timetables of the railroad, ferries, and stage lines are interesting when read in the light of our present transportation facilities to and from and through the island.

The only steam road, the Staten Island Railroad, from Vanderbilt Landing to Tottenville, maintained the following week days schedule:

"*Leave Vanderbilt Landing* on the arrival of the 7 and 9 A. M. and 1, 4 and 6 P. M. boats from New York.

"*Leave Tottenville* at 7.10 and 9 A. M.; 1, 3.50 and 5.50 P. M., connecting with the 8 and 10 A. M., and 4 and 6 P. M. boats for New York."

Evidently there must have been very little passenger traffic on Sundays, inasmuch as there was only one train each way in the morning and two each way in the afternoon.

The east shore or Staten Island Railroad ferry (old line) ran boats every hour each way, between Vanderbilt Landing, Stapleton and Tompkinsville and foot of Whitehall St., New York,

from 6 a. m. to 7 p. m., and one boat from Port Richmond, which made four trips on week days each way and three on Sundays.

The North Shore Staten Island Ferry Company served the people of that region as follows: Boats left Elm Park on week days at 6.15, 9, and 10.30 a. m.; 12.30, 2, 3.15, and 5 p. m., touching at Port Richmond, Factoryville, Snug Harbor, and New Brighton. The return trips, from pier 18, North River, were at 7.45, 9.15, and 11 a. m.; 12.30, 2, 4, 5, and 6.30 p. m. On Sundays the trips were less frequent and Snug Harbor was not a stopping place.

There is also a notice which says: "The steamboat George Law leaves New Brunswick every morning, except Sunday, at 6 A. M., touching at Totter's Dock and Rossville; and leaves New York, foot of Robinson Street, North River, at 3 P. M."

Stage lines, long since things of the past, are scheduled as follows:

"Thompson's Stage leaves Hillyer's Corner, near Richmond, at 6.40 A. M. and 3 P. M., passing through Springville, Bull's Head and Grantville, to Port Richmond. Leaves dock of new line, Port Richmond, at 10 A. M. and 5 P. M., on the arrival of the 9 A. M. and 4 P. M. Boats from New York.

"Williams' Stages leave Richmond at 7.45 A. M. and 2.45 P. M.; Vanderbilt Landing on the arrival of the 9 A. M. and 4 P. M. boats from New York."

Among the advertisers are some names that sound familiar to many of us today, such as John Steers, "cabinetmaker and undertaker"; Benedict Brothers, "importers and manufacturers of fine watches, jewelry, and silverware"; Badine Brothers, "dealers in anthracene and bituminous coals, pine, oak and hickory wood, timber, lumber, & all kinds of building materials." George J. Greenfield, "attorney and counsellor . . . Deutscher Advocat . . . etc.;" but, most of them are indistinct memories only. Among the latter may be mentioned George F. Green, "dealer in ice cream, fruits, confectionery, &c., Richmond Terrace one door from Jersey St., New Brighton," who was the chef and

caterer for the elite of Staten Island at that time; J. W. Bassett, "member of the London Pharmaceutical Society, &c.," with drug-stores at Tompkinsville and New Brighton where "he has also on hand a supply of stationery necessary for schools, such as copy-books, slates, Faber and other pencils, drawing paper and board, perforated card, camel hair pencils, and color boxes"; the Richmond County Collegiate Institute, Clifton, "for young ladies and gentlemen, also boarding school for boys and girls. A. T. Deane, Principal."

Extracts from the Letter-Book of Captain Alexander McDonald
of the Royal Highland Emigrants, 1775-1779¹

IRA K. MORRIS

Captain Alexander McDonald was an old line officer of the British Army, who came to this country with his command just prior to the Revolution and settled on Staten Island, where he pretended to own a farm.

On glancing over his Letter-Book, through the courtesy of the New York Historical Society, we find him to be a very strenuous Royalist, who uses the most bitter language about the Americans, whom he delights to class as "Rebels." He was an unreasonable extremist in whatever he said or did. Several times he had the Continental army wiped off the face of the earth—theoretically.

The first letter we find in his book was addressed to General Gage, in the summer of 1775. If, however, he was no better soldier than grammarian, he certainly did very little harm to his enemies. He suggests to General Gage that Staten Island would furnish fresh provisions for his army. He goes on to tell how easily the armed sloops of the British Navy, while on their way from Sandy Hook to Albany, "Taking in Staten island, they might Burn and Destroy Brunswick & amboy, for nothing can cure the Madness that prevails all over America but the Severest of usage."

On November 4, 1775, Captain McDonald writes to Walter and Thomas Buchanan as follows:

"Pray for god sake Let me know why the people of New York and thereabouts has pronounced Sentence of death on me, is it because I would not offer such violence to my honour and Conscience as to falsify my oath of fidelity and allegiance and take

¹ Presented in abstract at the meeting of the Association November 26, 1915.

up arms against a Master whom I have served for thirty years and in a Cause of which I always entertained a bad Opinion and always believed, and does not now, that it will terminate in the destruction of the Authors of it, for which I am very sorry, they should Merit the treatment I am afraid they will meet with, I am not an Enemy to any individual upon Earth, nor have a Grudge against any, and I dont wish to meet my friends or old acquaintances in a place where they or I must fall, yet I am determined to be true to the trust reposed in me, and discharge my duty with honour or a Long as I Live and Whoever Criminal the friends of the Congress may think this Conduct in me, why should an innocent woman with her Children be troubled as my wife was soon after my Coming away from Staten Island. A parcel of fellows went to my house with more than Savage rudeness, rummaged the house as they pretended for arms, swore they would have me dead or alive, and frightened her out of her Senses, by whose order they went I am not able to Learn, but whoever ordered them he is not a sound pollitician for I think he had better secure my friendship than by this behavior making me a more Inveterate Enemy than otherwise I might be. The affairs of America are not far from being settled and it is as hard to know how Matters will turn out, and upon the whole I think they might as well make me a friend as force me to be a more inveterate enemy than otherwise I should incline to. I'll Cut short and Say No more on this Subject but that I wish to God a Mode of reconciliation between Great Brittain & her Colonies Consistent with the dignity and Grandeur of Great Brittain as well as the interest and happiness of America—"

Captain McDonald went with his command to Halifax, while the wife and children remained on Staten Island. On March 28, 1776, he writes, calling her "My Darest Life." As near as I can locate the farm it is now known as the Decker estate in the old town of Northfield.

"I would wish that I had but you & the children along with me," he writes, "and yet the fear of Exposing you to Eminent

anger, and God knows what trouble forbids my encouraging you to move from where you are, if you can but remain with any degree of ease or Comfort, and more particularly as I have some hopes of being able Coming to see you this Summer as I hope a vast Number of troops will be Landed there as well as in a great many other parts of America—but I shall Say nothing about Collides—the deluded Americans will be Convinced of their Error. Proposals are going to be made to them which if they will Agree to, good and well, and if they refuse them, it is not only Great Britain but all Europe that stands ready to Crush them; this they will not believe 'til they find it's too Late—for gods sake fall not to write often if you can find any Opportunity of putting them aboard of the man of war."

After regretting his inability to have his wife and children with him at Halifax, Captain McDonald adds: "Surely the people [on Staten Island] has not got so hurriedly mad as to Molest or hurt a poor innocent woman and still more Innocent poor Children and Especially till they know how Matters are to be settled in America. Should you form a Resolution of Coming to me with the Children, I have given directions to the Commanding officer of His Majestys Ships in the harbor of New Yorke to Send you all the assistance In his power, and procure you a passage in any of his Majestys Ships that Should Come this way; it's to be hoped you will be allowed to depart in pence and dispose of as much of your Effects as you dont chuse to Carry along with You. You may bring as much Corn, oats, wheat or flour, Gammons, & fowls, of all Sorts as you can possibly get aboard. David & Donald & Gilbert if he chuses shall Come along with You, all this is only in Case you should Chuse to Come, but if you could live happy and at peace where you are, I would Like it better as I think it was best for you, for a Little time 'til I am able to know how Matters are Like to go. . . Kiss the Children for me and with my best wishes and kind respects to all friends, I ever am my Dearest Your affectionate Husband & most obedient Very humble Servt."

Writing from Halifax, April 24, 1776, to J. Ogilvie, presumably on Staten Island, he adds:

"I am at a Loss to know whether we shall have rank or half pay—if we Shall not the Ministry will be guilty of the most barbarous Cruelty that ever was known, Especially to us who has been Cumfortably Situated and Left our wives and Children to the Mercy of a Merciless Enemy, and at the Risque of our Lives flew to the defence and preservation of the honour intrest and dignity of our King & Country. Should Such of us as Survives these troubles be turned about their business, without rank or half pay, after this Unnatural Rebellion is Quelled—might be Attended with bad Consequences upon a future Occasion but for my own part I don't believe we shall meet with so Much injustice," etc.

In the early summer of 1776, Captain McDonald writes to General Howe, in a very unhappy vein, in consequence of his failure in promotion, beginning: "Tho I find the footing I am on at present, irksome from its unpromising Prospect, & tho from Your Excellency's Rank & Character, you are the Personage to whom I would naturally look up for any relief, it might require, or reasonably Admit of; yet, Sensible that Amidst the Weight of publick Affairs which Occupied Your Mind, it would have been improper to trouble you while here, I take the Liberty of Laying My Case before You in this manner & time, humbly persuaded that if anything worthy your Attention will happily Occurr, you will be pleased to forgive the freedom & in that event also will experience in You the Patron of An Old Soldier.

"It is now going on thirty two Years since I enter'd the Service, in the Course of which I lost many Chances, tho I Underwent All the Vicissitudes, fatigues & dangers that commonly fall to the Share of a Man without Money or any Considerable Interest. However as I enjoy'd, so I flatter Myself I never deserve to forfeit the Esteem & regard of my Superior Officers. I was in the Most Active Scenes of the last war that were exhibited in the West Indies & the Southern Provinces of this Continent, was

Slightly wounded, & After the Peace was reduced Captain Lieutenant of Coll. Montgomery's.

"After All this I married & Settled on Staten Island in the Province of New York, where from the Unhappy Spirit that has Animated the Americans for Years past I had frequent Opportunities of doing My Duty in defending the Authority of the Parent State over the Colonies as much As was possible for any private Subject. As far as my inferior Judgement could enable me, I Made it My business to Observe wherein the root of the Evil lay, & the means fit for exterminating or Conquering it. Never Anticipating but Matters would proceed to the present Extremities, if Not in My day, at Least Not at Any distant period—In time of the Stamps I offered Myself to the Commander in Chief for any Service he might require, & thereafter began to prepare for taking the part I clearly saw my duty would demand & that Shortly too.—In the Mean time the Methods, which have been but too Successfully Used to withdraw Other Unhappy half Pay Officers from their Allegiance, were Also applied to me.

"The Temptation of a very Command was held forth, but rejected with Indignation: that of pecuniary Support & Interest from My American allies was offered would I but remain peaceable & neutral at home: to this I could not reconcile my Mind, while My King and Country were reviled, & their Laws treated with Contempt—And when I saw they were on the very point of Commencing the Rebellion, I wrote to Major John Small, who was Connected with me in all these Endeavours desiring he would inform General Gage that I would join the Army with 100 good men, how soon His Excellency would enable me by granting a Captains Commission—The General was pleased to order Major Small to return me his thanks for my Loyalty & Spirited offers, but that Nothing could be done till further orders from home—In the mean time this hint was farther improved & in place of 100 it was proposed to raise 500 Men to be Commanded by Major Small: to which I entered with the greatest Pleasure, & it being recommended home from the General we did not doubt its being Adopted.

“In consequence I Sett off in the dead of Winter to the Mohawk River, where a Number of the Name of Macdonald are Settled with other Scotts Emigrants, two hundred of whom Agreed to join me when called upon, with many Others I bespoke as I traversed the Country—From the Mohawk River I directed My Course for Boston thro’ frost Snow & Ice, in the very worst weather that was in the Winter, but arriving at Boston found nothing could be done untill the Answer from G Brittain was come to hand, therefore returned home to Staten Island. In this Circuit of About Six or Seven hundred Miles I found the Spirit of Rebellion & treason blazing everywhere—The People constantly exercising themselves to Arms, Liberty Poles erected Allmost at every Mile end, but at same time I Met with Many Attached to Government, tho but few in the Comparison.”

Writing at Halifax to Major Small, on July 26, 1776, Captain McDonald tells of commanding a force going out to meet the Lieutenant-Governor at Covegate. “When I return,” he says, “I Expect to find a Letter from Major Small upon my table giving An account of the Most Agreeable News, of General How and his Army, Succeeding in all his Undertakings, and next to that, that my wife and Children are well, and Relieved from their distresses and troubles [on Staten Island.] . . . I wish you may get our winter Quarters for the Whole Regt. to be in Cantonments on Staten Island.

“P. S. I almost forgot to tell you, that the Devil had almost entered Into Some of our Young fellows for getting wives, it was with the Uttmost difficulty I saved Lt. Laughlin McLean from destruction, that is to say, from being Married to a girl who had not a sixpence on Earth, its true she is so very handsome that I Could kiss her myself if I was not A married man, however I overset that match for the present.”

In a letter to Colonel McLean, Captain McDonald takes occasion to say: “In regard to publick News, the Army is, thank God, going on As we could wish—I refer you to the publick Papers & for particulars to General Howe’s two Aids de Camp,

who are Sent home with the dispatches—I hope the Neck of the Rebellion is broke—Now Government will only have to Settle & punish the Americans, for believe me Who knows this People, Lenity will Never make them good Subjects.”

Writing to Governor Tryon, November 26, 1776, Captain McDonald remarks:

“The Next thing I think Myself Entitled to is a Reparation for the Damage my Farm on Staten Island Suffered, & I think a patent for Justice Muchero’s Farm is as little as I could Expect As it must certainly be Confiscated, he being the Most infamous & Notorious Rebel in all the Country—& if it is a thing can be done consistently with Law and Equity, I should be Glad to have a Patent or at least a long exclusive Lease that no Person could keep a ferry Any Where over the Kill van Koul from Elizabeth Town Point to Ryerson’s Farm at the Mouth of the Kills opposite to New York—I am Certain this would be Much More Advantageous & for the Good of the Publick As the House which I intended to let as a Tavern is exactly on the Road leading to the Blazing Star [Rossville] from Paul’s Hook, the Most Conveniently Situated for the ferry & it is one Of the Most elegant houses for a Tavern in All the Country, & for My part I would Always take Care to keep a clever man in the house Understanding his Business, & then would keep the best things in his way. Whereas a number of pipping houses being kept all Along that tract afford No Sort of Comfortable Entertainment to Man or Horse.”

[The “Muchero” farm is the present location of Port Richmond. The residence of Judge Mersereau is the old Continental Hotel, which was erected immediately after the close of the Revolution.]

In a letter to Captain McKenzie, written at Halifax, November 26, 1776, Captain McDonald mentioned a matter still of public interest:

“One thing more I beg Leave to Mention to You which by the bye I am Afraid will Appear foolish or ridiculous, but still

it runs Strong in my head that After these troubles [the Revolution] are Settled it will be found necessary to have a dockyard on the Continent of America in a More Centrical place than Halifax, in which case I think there is a Mill pond close to My House on Statten Island which from My Notion of these Matters Might be Made one of the finest dockyards in the World. As it May very easily be made to contain a vast Number of Ships with the greatest Safety, & take in a first rate Man of War—The water may be raised to Any height you please, & at low water there may be one or more dry docks As will be found necessary—I form My Judgment from the Dock Yard at Helvoetsluys, of which this has an exact resemblance in point of Situation—All works of this kind is allways Attended with Expense, but I think this could be finished with less than Any other place I can think of, & in case Lord Howe entertains Any thoughts of this kind & would think this A proper place, I think I Might be of infinite Service in Making a purchase of the Land that Should be found necessary to be bought for the Use Of the Yards.

“In this or any thing of the kind that Should be thought of I depend upon Your friendship, as I have a weak family to bring on, who have Nothing else to depend upon than My honest Endeavours.”

To Pedro de Mendonzo, Captain McDonald wrote, on January 11, 1777:

“Soon after your Departure from us on Statten Island I was forced to leave my family Wife & Children at that Place & join the Army at Boston under the Command of General Gage. This I was forced to do rather than to turn Rebel & traytor to my King & Country or run the risque of Suffering many cruel treatments & Insults from a Merciless cruel ignorant & Misled Rabble. However after an absence of Sixteen Months from my family I joined them about the 10th of August last, when I had the pleasure of finding them alive & in good health Tho’e Mrs. McDonald had rec’d a vast many insults & abuses As far as words and Language & Quartering the Villains in her house

could do But she behaved with an Uncommon degree of Courage & even went so far as when they cursed the King she cursed the Congress to their faces & I had the pleasure of Seeing them Since well drubed Almost in Sight of my own house & after that being totally dispersed so far that the Rebellion is looked upon to be Settled I was order'd here Summer last was a year to the Command a Battalion of a New Regiment.

"If you will be So kind as to send me three or four pipes of the very best Madeira that Island ever produced I shall Send you good Bills of Exchange in Return & if I had a hundred pipes last Summer I could have sold them for Bills of Ex'ge at a good price Amongst my brother off'rs of the Army. I left New York the latter End of October last & brought Mrs. McDonald and the Whole family here how long we are to be Stationed in this place God only knows we are sure to remain till May next & Mrs. McDonald will be much obliged to you if you'll send her one or two Boxes of Fruit & a few Gallon Keg of the very best Malmasen Wine—all these things I should be glad were Sent in one of his Majesty's Ships of War As I Suppose you will have an Opportunity of Seeing a Great Many of them there.

"After the affairs of America are Settled there will be no less than Thirty thousand troops left in this Country wch will Consume a vast Quantity of Madeira & I hope to have it in My power to Serve my friends more than ever."

Captain McDonald writes to an officer on Staten Island, June 11, 1777: "If you are Still on my place in Staten Island as I'm inform'd your Regiment was Station'd there I will be infinitely oblig'd to you if you'll give every possible assistance to my Brother in Law in allowing your men to work in Cultivating the farm Making up the fences &c. as the place has been ruin'd by the troops last Summer."

Four days later Captain McDonald writes to William McAdams, residing on Staten Island, as follows:

"I send you inclosed two Boxes with an order to receive their Contents & keep it in your hands till you hear from Major Small

or me only if my Brother in Law to whom I left the care of my farm on Statten Island Should be any Ways successful in In-listing men for this Corps let him have a Little money and will be much obliged to you if you will take a little Concern in the management of that place. Should a little money be wanted for repairing the fences & other Damages done by the troops be so good as to advance it at any rate I am apprehensive that a Great Deal of money may be made on that place if it was properly managed, as matters go at this time."

To Gilbert Meyer Captain McDonald writes: " Use your utmost Endeavors to put the farm in the best order, Especially to have it immediately properly fenced & endeavor to raise every thing that can Command money. You should endeavor to get a couple of Good Gardners & make all the Garden you can—Endeavor to get As many men for this Regim't as possibly you can & keep them along with yourself on the farm close at work until a proper Opportunity will offer to transport them here.

"You will Speak to Jno. Simerson & if he is inclined to dispose of that Small tract of land Between mine & the Mill dam & joining to the tract he Soldd to Mr. Wm. Black As my farm is destitute for want of Water Ill give him as much an Acre for it as Col. Simmons or any other honest man on the Island will think it worth. You will please give my kind Comp'ts to Mr. Charlton [rector of St. Andrew's church] & Colo. Simmons & tell them I beg the favor they w'd assist you in making this purchase & how soon the purchase is secured so that he can't go back from his word I shall order the Money to be pd Upon the Signing & Delivery of the deeds. If the Affairs of America are liked to be Settled this Summer You may expect to see our family there."

Seeking promotion at the hand of Lord Amherst, Captain McDonald wrote:

"Two Years ago I troubled your Lordship with a Letter Solliciting for the Government of Crown Point, to w'ch I was honored with a Suitable Answer by your Lordship—Matters of another kind now Oblige me to repeat the trouble—

"I have been on the most active Services on the Continent of America & in the West Indies during the last war—have been severely wounded & as I never missed an hour of My duty all that time no Command'g Off'r: Challenged or found fault with me—

"In time of the Stamp Act, I most freely Offered my Service to Gen'l Gage in Case it should be found Necessary to levy any troops in America.

"In October 1772 perceiving the Americans Were determined to revolt, I wrote Major Jno. Small then at Boston, desiring he w'd inform Gen'l Gage that I was Settled on Staten Island & ready to Join the Army with a hundred as fine fellows as ever carried arms, most partly Non Commuss'd officers & private men Who had been discharged from the Highland Regim'ts after the Conclusion of last War & from the Knowledge they had Acquired of the Country might be found very useful as Guides to assist Any part of the Army Wherever his Excellency had Opinion to send them or in Any Other way in w'ch they might be found conducive to the Service. . . .

"Accordingly I sent out from Staten Island thro' frost & Snow to the Mohawk river, where there were 200 highlanders who had lately arrived from Scotland Settled on part of Sir John Johnstons Estate & being Chiefly of my own Name I engaged every one of them, Offering a Captain's Commission to the Gentleman who was at their head from thence I returned to Boston making My observations on the Conduct of the Country People as I went along & leaving trusty persons at Diff't Stations to pick up all able bodied & well effected young men Especially Such as had emigrated from the North of Scotland Enjoining the greatest Secrecy as I had been directed.

"Arriving at Boston I repeated every thing I had done & Seen to the Gen'l—But no Acct't having then as yet been rec'd from home concerning a plan there was nothing more to be done for that time & I ret'd home to Staten Island—Making my Remarks as I went along, I found the people more violent & insolent—Nothing but Committees & Liberty poles at every Mile end."

The letter further adds: "Its to be observed that by this time All America had broke out in open Violence & Rebellion—Every friend of Governm't was persecuted & none durst take a Step in favor of Governm't under pain of imprisonm't & unheard of Outrages. This rendered our future Success Difficult & precarious & laid us under the Necessity of Altering the ground of our proceedings—

"I was Sixteen months absent from My family. My place upon Staten Island is totally ruined as well by our own troops as by the Rebels. My Wife & Children were more abused & insulted on Acco't of her being an American born than if she had been from any other Country. Yet she continued a Steady loyal Subject in spite of every abuse or insult they could offer her & She found means to Convey Useful Articles of intelligence to Governor Tryon. Capt'n Hyde Parker & Capt'n Vandeput w'ch these Gentl'n can better relate in short, My Lord, I have been a Capt'n Lieu'l the 5th of Aug'st 1762 A full Cap't in 1772 when all Capt'n Lieu'l's got Rank Yet after all this My long services & Sufferings what am I? A provincial Cap't in place of being an olde Major in the Army & may be when these disturbances are over turned ab't my Business without either Rank or half pay a Cruel unjust & unmerited ill treatment should it so happen."

To Gilbert Meyer, who was in charge of the farm on Staten Island, Captain McDonald wrote from Halifax on October 16, 1777:

"My Dr. Gilly: I am much at a loss n't to write to you as you are so neglectful in letting me hear from you how Matters stands with y'rself & place. I am sorry to hear that the Barn is burnt when the Jersey people paid you a visit but this is a trifle in Comparison to other things you Should make it your business to write every Month an Acc't of every thing that passes & w't you wish to let me know Leav'g the Letters with Mr. McAdam in New York who will not miss any opportunity of Sending them."

In a letter to Mr. McAdam, June 10, 1778, Captain McDonald

... I understand my place upon Staten Island is totally ruined and as the affairs of America stands at present I dont think it worth while to be at any trouble about the place till they are finally Settled. As to My Acco't ag'st the 71st I have taken Care to have it Settled here."

Under date of January 19, 1779, at Halifax, Captain McDonald wrote to William McAdam on Staten Island: "Having wrote you lately I have nothing now to trouble you with but the Melancholy acco't of Mrs. McDonald's Death & left me behind a Miserable wretch with five children much at a loss wch way to turn myself to provide for them Shou'd God Spare my life to see them able to do for themselves."

Captain McDonald's Letter-Book contains a great deal of material relative to the troublous times of the Revolution, but we have recorded about all there is of particular interest to Staten Island.

Extracts From the Diary of Lieutenant John Charles Philip von Krafft, 1776-1784¹

IRA K. MORRIS

John Charles Philip von Krafft was born in Dresden, Saxony, on Thursday, August 21, 1752. He is said to have been of a baronial family, whose seat was at Delitzsch-on-the-Hill, near Leipzig, in Saxony, and to have borne the title of Baron. A drawing of his coat armor, made by himself, has inscribed on its reverse, in his handwriting, "Related to the Princes of Hohenlohe." He was also related to other families of rank, in Prussia and Saxony, and was descended from ancestors who had been officers in the military service of Prussia for generations.

On the 4th of July, 1773, he was commissioned ensign in Major-General von Luck's regiment of fusiliers, in the Prussian army, under Frederick the Great, and on the 29th of December, in the same year, second lieutenant in the same regiment. In the beginning of 1776 he was lieutenant of the second company of grenadiers, in the fusilier regiment of von Luck. The regiment was then stationed at Braunsberg, a garrison town of Eastern Prussia.

During the early part of 1776, becoming wearied of the life of a garrison town, with its dinners at the General's, sleighrides, flirtations, duels with fellow officers, etc., he determined to resign. The king refused his application. Finally, however, he reported for duty for the last time.

After visiting St. Petersburg in his wanderings and refusing a commission in the Russian army he became a volunteer on board an American privateer, bound from France to Philadelphia. After varied experiences and hardships he became a non-com-

¹ Presented in abstract at the meeting of the Association November 20, 1915. Compiled from publications in the possession of the New York Historical Society.

missioned officer in the British army, the Hessian Corps under Knyphausen, and participated in the Battle of Monmouth and numerous skirmishes in New York State and New Jersey.

In 1783 Lieutenant von Krafft was secretly married in New York to Miss Cornelia de la Metre, the daughter of a widow residing "just the 5th Mile Stone, King's Bridge Road, on New York Island." This occurred without his mother's consent.

It seems to have been his intention to visit his mother, when he sailed for England with his regiment in 1783. Before reaching there, however, he resolved to resign and return to America. After a short stay in England, in February 1784, he boarded the ship *Vigant*, in the Thames, and on the 11th of March arrived at Sandy Hook and anchored off "Ily Marker Wharf" the next afternoon.

For several years thereafter "Mr. de Krafft" supported himself and his family by teaching in New York City. Then he became employed as surveyor and draughtsman to the Treasury Department. When the seat of government was removed to Washington, he went thither with his department and continued in its service until his decease.

He made preparations to go to Germany and claim the ancestral estate, but death prevented on July 24, 1804. He was a man of commanding presence and of fascinating manners. He had a quick temper and was sensitive to affronts. During his military service, 1770 to 1784, he was the principal in about twenty duels, and was several times severely wounded. His descendants have held responsible positions and high rank in the civil and naval service of the United States.

Von Krafft's journal is full of interest to Staten Islanders. On August 23, 1779, with one of the Hessian regiments von Krafft came to Staten Island. All branches of the British army came to New York and vicinity on this day. The Hessian army was fever-stricken, some regiments having over two hundred on sick list. One regiment had not a single man able to serve.

On January 14, 1780, von Krafft says: "In the evening there

was a great alarm to the effect that the Rebels were approaching. Firing was heard on Staten Island (of our troops were there: the Hessian Guard Regiment Bienau, the 57th English Regt., the 54th Rooens Corps, and the R. P. Corps.) Immediately a detachment of Hesse-Anspachers and English numbering several hundred men, was ordered over there. But no ship could cross on account of the ice, neither was it strong enough to march across.

"15 Jan. Sat. They again attempted to get the detachment across, but it was impossible. In the evening a spy had, to our wonderment, succeeded in stealing over from the State of Jersey and from him we learned that the Rebels had arrived in force, that they had set fire to a Jersey magazine and driven away many cattle; but as our men had held out well in the redoubts, the enemy had not been able to gain any advantage, but instead had to leave nearly 100 prisoners behind."

On March 1, 1780, von Krafft was promoted to ensign in Lieut.-Col. Hinte's Company, but with the pay of sergeant.

"In the morning (March 2) we were mustered by an Englishman in the old Eingiessen Church, in which horses or other animals were sometimes kept on the square of Crown (now Liberty) street." [The Dutch Church later became the Post Office, and was demolished for the erection of the building of the Mutual Life Insurance Co.]

"Tuesday, June 6, 1780. On picket reserve. From this day forth I was on the march to Staten Island and New Jersey, until the 24th inst.

"At 3 a. m. an unexpected order came for all to march. I took the necessary steps, gave my money and papers in the safe-keeping of Lieutenant Col. Hinte, and at 10 a. m. we—Donop's regiment—set sail on schooners and shluppen (sloops.) Towards evening we landed on Staten Island. Our regiment encamped around a church-yard and that night I slept on a grave-mound.

"On June 7, Before day-break the whole army, English and Hessians, marched past us. We followed them to protect the

baggage and marched to the narrowest part of the water, [Holland's Hook], where we were to be ferried over to New Jersey. . . . We marched through the pretty little town of Liesbethtown, which is of a long shape, and then I took part in the side patrols. We constantly heard firing ahead of us, and the Rebels gave much annoyance to our army, which numbered nearly 9,000. . . . We encamped in the form of a square in front of the little town, just before daybreak. We had an unannounced number of dead and wounded. The Rebels kept on making attacks all night.

"*Sunday, June 18.* To-day General Clinton returned from Charlestown, (S. C.) with all the Grenadiers and English troops. These he landed on Staten Island." General Cornwallis remained with his army at Charlestown.

"*Thursday, June 22, at 7.30 a. m.* I got a furlough from Col. v. Goosen to New York. I went on foot (across a very pretty bridge connecting Staten Island and Jersey. It consisted entirely of sloops and schooners) away to the end of Staten Island, a walk of three hours. Thence I proceeded on a provision schooner to New York where I arrived at 5 p. m.

"*Friday, June 23.* It was my desire to remain here (N. Y.) longer, but hearing some loud firing in the direction of our camp, and ascertaining from reports that our army had marched further on, I immediately prepared for my departure. My ambition controlled me to go. All flat boats having gone to Staten Island, I got on board a ship that had been ordered to General Knipphausen. We sailed at 4 p. m. and arrived towards 9 p. m. near the ship bridge. But after passing the watch ship, it being dark, we ran aground and could not get off till morning at high tide. Here we heard that the greater part of our army had advanced as far as Springfield, but had been obliged to return again.

"*Before daybreak* the whole army hastened with all possible speed across the ship-bridge. This was then broken up and Daup's regiment had been obliged to stay behind in some ramparts to protect it. Soon after, he too embarked in flat-boats and

unseen by the Rebels, crossed to Staten Island. This caused much reflection and wonderment. N. B. While I was sailing from New York I saw all the Grenadiers and English regiments passing from Staten Island in large ships and sailing up the North River, where they landed at Philipp's House and were obliged to pitch a hut camp.

"June 24. At daybreak, looking from our schooner, we saw our whole army on Staten Island, and the rising tide lifting us again we sailed back, landed and I returned to my regiment. A short time after, we marched on, but tonight we were obliged to sleep in the pouring rain.

"Thursday, Sept. 28. To-day some distinguished inhabitants of New York were arrested for having been in correspondence with the Rebels. They were all betrayed, in a list of names, to General Clinton by a deserting Rebel General who had arrived here named Arnold, a German; for the same reason more inhabitant were daily taken to the prison (Provo). An adjutant, Major André of the 54th English regiment of General Clinton, having been sent on a secret errand, was caught by the Rebels and hanged as a spy, which caused much excitement among the English.

"January 6, 1781. At 6 o'clock in the morning, General Clinton went to Staten Island with English Grenadiers, 2 Hessian regiments and other troops, not alone on account of his attempted capture, but among many other things, more especially on account of the rumored mutiny which some regiments of the Rebels are said to have attempted. He sent some parts of them across to Jersey, but they came back a few days afterwards without having accomplished anything of importance.

"March 1. General Clinton had announced in his orders the advantage which the Brigadier Gen. Arnold (who had deserted from the Rebels) had gained in Richmond with the English troops and others he had with him. He had burnt all the stores of provisions and ammunition there and lost but few men.

"Monday, October 8. This morning I went on a 'small tour'

at Morris (Jumel) house, where our Lieut. Colonel still dwelt, to report a soldier to him for an offense. At 10 o'clock the English prince passed our regiment to view the line, where he was saluted from the fort with several guns. . . . General Clinton met me on the way there.

"Friday, October 12. The above mentioned troops on Staten Island went on board the men-of-war and transport ships, even the Prince and General Clinton accompanying them.

"Wednesday, October 24. All day and night we heard loud and continuous gun and musket firing by the Rebels, the origin of which we at first did not know. But shortly afterwards we heard with sorrow that the otherwise so celebrated Gen. Lord Cornwallis had been taken prisoner by the French and Rebels in the South, where, besides the English, also the Hessian Bosc and Ede Prinz regiments were captured, and it was not wrong to conjecture that Saratoga would soon follow in this pitiful run of ill-fate. It afterwards was deserted by our troops. Lord Cornwallis soon after came on parole to New York and from there to England.

"Saturday, December 8. This morning Col. Heymel unexpectedly had me called from the watch, and only he who had been in like circumstances, as myself, can feel as I did when, with a blank, cheerful face, he handed me a commission as Ensien, from Cassel, in Bosc's regiment, with monthly pay from October 1st."

Von Krafft lived a cheerless life throughout the remainder of the war. Much of his time was spent on Staten Island. He gives an interesting account of the departure from America.

"Sunday, November 23. We lay quietly on anchor hourly expecting orders to set sail. The city was full of Rebels, although all the watches in the city were still occupied by the English, and it was said that we were to lie at anchor until their embarkation. Several orders were given relating to signals and in regard to setting sail, which latter, however, was as yet prevented by contrary winds. In the night time, between 11 and 12 o'clock, a terrible fire occurred in New York. Then the ringing of alarm

bells and the uproar made by the disgustingly drunken sailors of our ship who had been in the city until late, made it quite a restless night. The fire continued until 3 in the morning, when we could see no more. This noon we saw the American soldiers take possession of Paulus Hook [Jersey City].

"Monday, November 24. During the fore and afternoon several ships of our fleet sailed, but not further than Staten Island. N. B. We subaltern officers had no other duty on ship than inspection of the watch, and giving out provisions, which every other day fell to me and to today for the first time.

"Tuesday, November 25. This morning signals were again given from the Commander's ship, whereupon at 10 a. m. our ship, with the tide and good wind, sailed as far as Staten Island near Kohl's ferry, 10 English miles from New York, where we anchored again at 11, at a given signal from the agent's ship. Here we saw several sloops with English troops and baggage arriving from New York at Kohl's ferry and debarking there, probably, as had already been rumored, to embark there as soon as the expected ships arrived.

"My whole heart is full of sadness when I see fading from my view the receding landmarks and housetops, in whose midst I leave my whole happiness behind me. At 2 p. m. the anchors were again lifted and we sailed with our beylot [pilot] as far as the bar at Sandy Hook arriving there at 3½ o'clock in the afternoon, when the pilot left us. I entrusted a letter to him addressed to David Bergen at York. Here we met some ships coming from Halifax and some from London. They were transports coming to get the remainder of the troops in New York. We had west wind. The night was somewhat dark.

"Wednesday, November 26. This morning we saw our whole fleet consisting of 14 ships at different distances around about us. The Agent's ship which was nearest to us, had taken in most of its sails, probably in order to await the Commander whom we had not seen since leaving New York; accordingly all the other ships had to take in sail. Without knowing anything certain we

followed the Agent's ship and hoisted sail about 10 o'clock a. m. but with very light wind.

"At 8½ a. m. we met a ship coming from Halifax. At 12, noon, we were 121 miles from Sandy Hook, but there was a great calm and we had drifted towards the South and accordingly fell astern. Our whole fleet was together, which looked fine. After 2 we spoke three ships from England on their way to New York, which interested the English of my heart right unto despair. We had bad weather and contrary wind which increased during the night."

"Thursday, November 27. In the morning I began to get sea-sick, because the storm constantly increased and it became so violent towards night that the captain himself said he had never experienced a greater storm. As we were driven towards land and were not more than 40 miles off, our destruction was inevitable, if the storm continued. On deck a cow, 4 sheep and two pigs and about 30 fowls were killed owing to the cruel tossing and pitching of the ship. In our cabin everything went to pieces and was lost, which was attributable to the negligence of the ship's captain, Thomas Patter of London; but at last Heaven came to our rescue. The storm abated and we got a favorable wind."

And so by this rude diary we get a glimpse of the closing scene of the American Revolution. As before stated, however, von Krafft returned to America in time, and became an efficient official of our Government.

An Interesting Old Publication¹

ARTHUR HOLLICK

Among recent donations to the library of the Association is a complete set of an old monthly magazine² which comprises four semiannual volumes, beginning January 1851, and terminating December 1852, when it ceased issue in its original form and became a weekly newspaper under the title *The New York Republic*. It was the organ of the Order of United Americans, which was instrumental in forming the American party in politics and in keeping alive the objects and aims of the Native American or Know-Nothing party.

There were evidently two chapters of the order on Staten Island, Pavonia, No. 32, at Rossville, and Huguenot, No. 42, at Port Richmond, as may be ascertained by consulting the directory of chapters. The former met on Saturdays, the latter on Fridays. Membership lists are not given; but in the list of officers, published in the issue of December 1851, the names of Jesse G. Oakley and Charles A. Dusenbury may be found in connection with Pavonia chapter, and Selden Pratt, Edward Jones, and Jacob Lane in connection with Huguenot chapter.

On page 191, volume -I, April 1851, is the following note: "We had the pleasure of visiting Pavonia Chapter, at the little village of Rossville, Staten Island, for the purpose of installing officers at the March term. We found the Chapter in a most prosperous condition, and the brothers all devoted to our principles. With the aid of Huguenot Chapter, at Port Richmond, they will take good care of Richmond County."

In 1852 the officers of the chapters were J. G. Oakley for Pavonia and E. Jones, J. Lane, and J. Davis for Huguenot. The titles of the officers are not given.

¹ Presented at the meeting of the Association November 20, 1915.

² The | Republic | A | Monthly Magazine | of | American Literature | Politics & Art | Thos. R. Whitney, Editor | New York | 100 Nassau Street. This set was presented by Mrs. E. Blake. (See p. 109.)

Of immediate interest to the Association is a half column review of Darwin's *Algology*, on page 88 of the issue of February 1851, of which unique work we are the fortunate possessors of a copy.² The reviewer comments on "the immense application required to produce such a work in perfection" and concludes that this "necessarily limits the edition to a very small number, most of which will, doubtless, be absorbed by the scientific institutions of the country."

At this period in our national life political and religious feelings were intense and the resulting discussions and controversies were exceedingly bitter. Every issue of the magazine contains something of this character, dealing with secession, slavery, the restriction or extension of suffrage, the "free soil" issue, the influence of the Roman Catholic Church in political and school affairs, women's rights, spiritualism, etc., and anyone who may wish to obtain interesting sidelights on the events, the passions and the tenderness of those turbulent times can find them in abundance in both the magazine articles and the editorial columns.

In discussing New York City politics mention is made of "the Society of Saint Tammany, a society formed *originally*, upon principles similar to those of the Order of United Americans. The old Constitution of the Tammany Society forbade the admission of foreigners to its council fires. . . . Foreigners have not only entered the wigwam, but they have been made sachems, and presided over its councils. . . . There are strange faces in the Lodge and the brethren are scattered afar." The glory of the old wigwam is departed."

In the issue of March 1851, is an editorial on Free Schools from which the following is abstracted: "It is well known that, by a law of the Legislature of New York, the People of the State were called upon, at the last Election, to declare, through the ballot box, whether or not they wished to continue the system of Free Education then existing . . . a triumphant majority of

² See A Quaint Old Work on Seaweeds, Proc. Staten Is. Assoc. 5: 85-91. Oct. 1914-May 1915.

some thirty thousand votes, told the Legislature that the school law *must not* be repealed, and the system of *education, free to all*, must be continued."

The pursuit of the almighty dollar was rebuked even in those days, but from a different angle than in recent times, viz.: "I tell you, while you are pursuing, catching, hoarding money, Jesuitism, *i. e.*, POPERY AND DESPOTISM, is filling your green fields, your valleys, your mountains, with its schools . . . and if ye pay not more attention to the education of your children, in the right place, and less to traffic, ye will spend your profits beneath a monarchy, and be led to the altar of forms and ceremonies of Romanism, by your offspring."

Economic conditions, and the relation between producer and consumer, were sources of concern for the future at that time as they are today. The teachings of Malthus and anxiety in regard to unrestricted immigration form the basis of more than one article, of which the following abstract is an example: "It is true that we have millions of unploughed acres—sufficient to make our country the garden and granary of the world; but if these acres are made to teem with human beings, most of whom must, of necessity, become consumers instead of producers, (because the ratio of productive land necessarily lessens with the increase of population,) it follows that, instead of feeding the world, we shall ourselves be dependent for sustenance on other nations. And to this condition it is possible to arrive in *eighty years*, unless, like the Chinese, we consent to feed on rats and offal. . . . Our population . . . is doubled every twenty years, whereas immigration has, for several years past, more than doubled *every five years*. The deleterious effects of this ceaseless avalanche of ignorance and superstition, upon our social and political existence, are already seriously felt . . .," etc.

The necessity for nonpartisanship in municipal affairs was urged, as in our campaigns of a couple of decades ago, by the Good Government and Citizens' Union parties. Under the caption A MUNICIPAL PARTY the editor says "this is something that

is greatly needed at the present time by the tax-burthened, rowdy-pollied citizens of this great but misgoverned city. By a *municipal* party, we meant one that will be independent of the political issues of the nation, and give its attention solely to the management of our own municipal affairs."

There is also vigorous denunciation of the aldermen and magistrates "who are given to the habit of releasing rowdies and rascals from the clutches of the police, because just now the electing campaign commences, and the huckstering politicians . . . are becoming exceedingly amiable towards that class of their constituency. A bully or two in a ward are as pearls above price at an election. . . ."

Evidently Sunday was not quite the day of recreation then that it is now, as may be seen from the following item: "DESERTION ON THE SABBATH.—It appears that the Directors of the Long Island Railroad are making an effort to have their cars run on the Sabbath; to reply to which, the Brooklyn *Evening Star* makes the following appropriate remarks: 'In the progress of the age, nothing has been rendered clearer to the vision of the American people than the fact that the observance of the Sabbath as a day of worship and repose is the greatest of their privileges. . . . we believe that nine tenths of the community are favorable to the entire avoidance of all business and the suspension of travel on Sunday. . . .'"

Certain of women's fashions in dress also come in for condemnation and satirical comment, as follows: "The ladies of the Commercial Metropolis, despairing of ever getting clean streets, through the medium of corporation brooms, have taken the matter into their own hands. The sidewalks and crossings, instead of being swept by the *sans culottes* off-spring of poverty, are now cleansed by the fashionable ladies, who carry home, under their long skirts the street gatherings of their promenades." Germs and bacteria were apparently unknown, although they were undoubtedly present in even greater numbers than in these days of clean streets and short skirts.

The editor, however, evidently believed in preventive medicinal treatment, inasmuch as we find under the BUSINESS NOTICES a reading advertisement which boosts "A Good Tonic" in these words: "'Take a little wine for thy stomach's sake' is a scriptural maxim. . . . With due deference to the old maxim, however, Dr. Thomas Blake recommends for the same purpose a little of his 'Aromatic Bitters,' of which there is no fear of taking too much. We are but one of many thousands who can testify to its excellent tonic qualities."

Some of the articles on the, at that time, beginning of woman's struggle for recognition as a responsible human being, are somewhat similar to recent editorials in the New York Times, or to expressions of opinion from Elihu Root and Everett P. Wheeler, and are equally amusing. Under the caption WOMAN, for example, may be found the following:

"Our theme is *Woman*, and a beautiful and glorious one it is.

"What a brilliant subject for contemplation! Woman! created by an All-wise Ruler of the Universe, as the companion of man. . . . And if it has not been so ordained that she can take part in national affairs, or that *her voice* can be heard in the halls of legislation, she nevertheless exercises a controlling influence, in cementing in indissoluble bonds our common country; for her motto is—

'United we stand—
Divided we fall'

Much has been said about 'Woman's Rights.' Without a wish to make a *noise* as to what constitutes these 'rights,' we will endeavor to point out a few of them. If married she has the 'right' to dandle her little ones on her knee, or sing them to their rosy slumber. . . . It is her 'right' to repair to the hovel of woe, seek out the wants of the destitute, and spread bread on the empty tables of the famishing, etc., etc. . . .

"Woman! for thy convenience and comfort there was launched at the creation of the world, from the workshop of the greatest

Architect ever known an elegant ship for thee to sail in on the busy-eyes sea of life. 'Tis the ship *Matrimony*; and when well manned and laden with perfect love, cannot fail to make a safe and prosperous voyage, etc., etc."

Under "CHIT-CHAT WITH READERS" the editor discourses as follows on the same subject: "Just now we wish to have a rosy and familiar chat with the ladies. What do you think of the new-fangled notions about 'Woman's Rights'? . . . Do you believe you would be happier, or the instruments of greater happiness to others, if you should abandon the scenes of home that you make blessed, and adopt the career of man? . . . Men sometimes get queer notions, and among others they entertain the idea that the great God of Nature adapted the sexes to different employments. . . . Perhaps they are mistaken. Ladies will you give an opinion?"

Apparently no opinions were offered for publication: but subsequently, in the issue of October, 1852, the editor speaks his mind in no uncertain terms, viz., "The 'STRONG MINDED WOMEN' have been holding a convention recently at Syracuse, for the purpose of adopting measures to assert their 'rights' and the rights of their sex. . . . What a pity it is that every woman will not think as they do on the subject! . . . We think that man and woman should be assigned to duty on this terrestrial sphere according to their several qualifications and temperaments, etc., etc."

Weather conditions are also occasionally commented upon and we learn that "on Sunday morning, April 20th [1851], the New Yorkers were called to breakfast in the midst of a thoroughbred snowstorm."

In "A CHAPTER OF BEARDS" we are told that "beards are becoming more fashionable every day among us of modern times, and though the various and fantastic styles which our young blades adopt in their facial hirsute appendages may not yet be in accord with the old fashioned taste which lingers among us, we have no doubt another generation will be perfectly orthodox in regard to these time-honored ornaments of manhood."

In connection with airships the editor remarks: "We perceive that Mr. Rufus Porter has not yet abandoned the project . . . of building a machine for navigating the air against the wind. . . . We are not among those who deny the possibility of practical aërial navigation. . . ."

The great theatrical star at that time was Jenny Lind, and while her popularity did not, apparently, result in having a brand of cigars named after her, the editor notes "all manner of goods and chattels bearing the name of the Nightingale. We have Jenny Lind hats, umbrellas, shoes, cabbages, apples and chestnuts; but the last article that we have seen, laying claim to this popular *soubriquet*, was a Jenny Lind Ash-box."

Incidentally it is interesting to imagine what our modern Japanese residents would think of the following item of foreign news: "The recent movements for sending a fleet to this outlandish empire [Japan], with sealed orders, has raised quite a din among the politicians."

In the issue of June, 1851, there is an account of the great fire in New York on December 16, 1835, with a full-page engraving, which are of interest in connection with the two framed pictures of the conflagration on display in our Museum.

The editor scores the city on having no public library and says "it is true, that in the south wing of the City Hall is a corner dignified with the cognomen of 'the library room.' . . . there is no library there; but in its stead, a beggarly array of dusty cases, into which are *thrown* . . . a few odd volumes of proceedings of the Boards of Aldermen and Assistants, a law book or two, and a large concrete of dust. . . ."

"P. S.—Since the above was written we perceive that the Board of Aldermen have passed a resolution authorizing the Clerk of the Common Council to employ a librarian at a salary *not exceeding \$250 per annum!*"

Records of Meetings

REGULAR MEETING, OCTOBER 15, 1915

The meeting was held in the assembly hall of the Museum, 154 Stuyvesant Place, New Brighton.

President Howard R. Bayne in the chair and fourteen persons present.

The minutes of the annual meeting of May 21 and the adjourned annual meeting of May 22, 1915, were read and approved.

The secretary read the following proposed amendment to the bylaws, submitted at the annual meeting:

Resolved, That section 2 of bylaw I be and is hereby amended so as to read: "Sec. 2. Regular Meetings. The regular meetings of the Association shall be held on the third [Friday] Saturday evening of each month from October to May inclusive,"—the remainder of the section to remain unchanged.

The resolution was voted upon by ballot and adopted—aye 11, blank 1. The president thereupon declared the amendment adopted.

Dr. Arthur Hollick exhibited photographs of Silver Lake basin, taken by Mr. Howard H. Cleaves on October 14, 1915, and described the changes in the vegetation established on the partially drained area since about a year previously. (See this issue, p. 67.)

Dr. Hollick also exhibited a photograph of the cave near the upper end of Little Clove Road, taken by Mr. Cleaves on October 8, 1914, and read a paper on certain geological features and historical traditions connected with it. (See this issue, p. 69.)

Dr. Hollick remarked upon the fact that many fruit trees were in bloom at date on the island and showed blossoms from a pear tree, *Pyrus communis* L., on Stuyvesant Place, New Brighton, collected October 13; also *Malus baccata*, *Malus (Malus) baccata*, collected on October 3 at West New Brighton by Mr. H. Sherman Ingalls. Other members remarked upon having observed the same occurrence in connection with several species of garden shrubs, and it was recalled that similar instances occurred during the autumn of 1895, which were mentioned at the November meeting of that year. (See PROC. NAT. SCI. ASSOC. STATEN IS. 5: 3. November 9, 1895.)

Mr. William T. Davis presented and discussed the features of an old wall map with the title

STATEN ISLAND.
MAP
OF
NEW BRIGHTON, TOMPKINSVILLE,
STAPLETON AND CLIFTON;
SHEWING THE SURROUNDING NEIGHBOURHOOD.
Surveyed and Drawn by C. H. Blood, 1845.
LITH. OF G. & W. ENDICOTT, NEW YORK.

108 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

On the map is a picture of the Sailors' Snug Harbor buildings, viewed from Richmond Terrace.

Mr. Davis also presented two old powder flasks, one of copper, machine made, the other a flattened, polished horn with wooden stopper, apparently hand made, and exhibited a third one, made from a natural horn on which

THE
is cut the inscription "D. L. [Daniel Lake] March 20th, 1802."

Mr. Davis also presented a large copper George Washington button, with "G.W." in the center and "Long live the President" around the margin.

The meeting then adjourned.

REGULAR MEETING, NOVEMBER 20, 1915

The meeting was held in the assembly hall of the Museum, 154 Stuyvesant Place, New Brighton.

President Howard R. Bayne in the chair and fourteen persons present.

The minutes of the meeting of October 15, 1915, were read and approved.

Mr. Bayne reported upon a meeting held during the afternoon (November 20) at "Lake Sylvia," New Dorp, on invitation tendered to the members of the Association by Mr. Cornelius G. Kolff. About thirty-five persons were present. Refreshments were served in a tent erected for the purpose and addresses were delivered by Mr. Kolff, Mr. Bayne, Mr. John Martin, Dr. Mary W. Green, and Dr. Arthur Hollick.

The secretary stated that he had received a request from the office of the Borough President for suggestions in regard to suitable names for streets and roads on the island to replace those that are duplicated and for those which may hereafter be laid out.

The president requested Mr. William T. Davis, chairman of the committee on duplication of street names, appointed February 19, 1915, to take the matter up with the proper borough officials.

ANNOUNCED PROGRAM

The following subjects were presented by members of the Section of Historical Research:

1. The secretary exhibited a copy of the first edition of the Richmond County Register, issued in 1862 by Henry E. Tudor, and read a paper by Mr. Ira K. Morris in connection with it. (See this issue, p. 72.)

2. The secretary also read in abstract the following papers by Mr. Morris, compiled from letters and publications in the possession of the New York Historical Society: Extracts from the Letter-Book of Captain Alexander McDonald of the Royal Highland Emigrants, 1775-1779, and Extracts from the Diary of Lieutenant John Charles Philip von Krafft, 1776-1784, in each of which are numerous references to British and American activities on Staten Island during the period of the Revolution. (See this issue, p. 79 and 92.)

3. Dr. Arthur Hollick read extracts from a bound copy of volume 2 of the *New York and Richmond County Free Press*, issued in 1833, recently presented to the Association by Mr. Charles F. Walter.

4. Dr. Hollick also exhibited and commented upon certain of the contents of a set of bound volumes of *The Republic*, a magazine published in New York during the years 1851 and 1852, recently presented to the Association by Mrs. E. Blake. (See this issue, p. 100.)

5. Dr. Hollick also exhibited five old books, presented by Mrs. Edward Hetz, with the following titles:

[1]

PRIMA.

The first things.

Or

Regeneration Sermons.

Delivered by Isaac

Ambrose one of his

Majesties Preachers

appoynted for the

County of

Lancaster

* * * * *

London

Printed by J. Oles, for Samuel Brown, and are

to be sold at his shop in *Pauls Church-yard*

at the signe of the *White Lyon* and

Ball. MDCXL.

[2]

LEXICON

Græco-Latinum

In

Novum Domini Nostri

Jesu Christi

Testamentum.

* * * * *

Autore

Georgio Pasore.

Londini,

Excudebat *Ed. Griffin*, sumptibus *Josua Kirton*,

& *Samuelis Thomson*, apud quem prostant sub insignibus

regalibus in cœmeterio *D. Pauli.* 1650.

[3]

Heures

Royales,

Imprimées

A La Reine,

* * * * *

A Paris.

Chez *De Hansy*, Libraire, rue de la

Juiverie, a *S. Nicolas.*

Avec Approbation, & Privilège du Roi. 1778.

110 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

[4]
SACRED DRAMAS,
Chiefly Intended For
Young Persons:

* * * *

By Hannah More.

Boston:

Printed by Manning & Loring,
and sold at their Book-Store, No. 2, Cornhill.
April, 1801.

[5]
The
Constitution
of the
Presbyterian Church
in the
United States of America
Containing
the confession of faith, the catechisms and the
directory for the worship of God

* * * *

Philadelphia:

Alex. Towar, No. 19 St. James Street
Hogan & Thompson, 139½ Market-St.
D. M. Hogan, *Pittsburg*; D. Woodruff, *Tuscaloosa, (Ala.)*
1834

The meeting then adjourned.

REGULAR MEETING, DECEMBER 18, 1915

The meeting was held in the assembly hall of the Museum, 154 Stuyvesant Place, New Brighton.

President Howard R. Bayne in the chair and eighty-one persons present.
On motion the reading of minutes was postponed.

ANNOUNCED PROGRAM

Mr. Frank W. Skinner delivered the announced lecture of the evening on an Engineer's Notes on Experiences and Observations in the European War Zone, illustrated with lantern slides.

The meeting then adjourned.

REGULAR MEETING, JANUARY 15, 1916

The meeting was held in the assembly hall of the Museum, 154 Stuyvesant Place, New Brighton.

First Vice-President William T. Davis in the chair and twenty persons present.

The minutes of the meetings of November 20 and December 18, 1915, were read and approved.

A report by Mr. William T. Davis on suggestions for street names on *Staten Island* was presented by the secretary and briefly explained. It was prepared by by Mr. Davis as chairman of the committee appointed on behalf of the Association to cooperate with the borough officials in the matter. The report was transmitted to the secretary and a copy of the same was transmitted by the secretary to the president of the borough. A letter of acknowledgment from the president of the borough was read.

Mr. Davis commented briefly on the subject matter of the report.

ANNOUNCED PROGRAM

Mr. Carl F. Grieshaber, representing the Section of Applied Science, delivered a descriptive lecture, illustrated with lantern slides, on certain architectural and other features of the Panama-Pacific International Exposition.

The meeting then adjourned.



FIG. 1. View of front and northwest end



FIG. 2. View of front and southeast end

DELAN: THE GUYON HOUSE

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION

OF

ARTS AND SCIENCES

VOL. VI

FEBRUARY 1916 PART II, p. 113-139

The Guyon House¹

EDWARD C. DELAVAN, JR.

(WITH PLATES 2-5)

CONTENTS

	PAGE
History leading up to the original grant of land to Jacques Guyon, I. . .	114
The Guyon land grant and house, and the Guyon genealogy	118
References to authorities consulted and cited	128
Explanations of abbreviations of authorities	129
Guyon wills	130
Appendix	133
A. The Lake and Holmes houses	133
B. The Lake-Tysen house	134
C. The William Lake house	134
D. The Jacobson house	134
E. The Presbyterian Church of 1729	135
F. Saint Andrews Church	136
G. Huguenots at the head of the Fresh Kill	136
H. Some Huguenots of Westfield	138

¹ Presented at the meeting of the Association February 19, 1916. A history based upon personal researches, and family data supplied by Miss S. Gertrude Clark.

EVENTS LEADING UP TO THE ORIGINAL GRANT OF LAND
TO JACQUES GUYON I

An old stone farmhouse, of dignified proportions and Dutch type (1)² (PLATE 2), on the west side of Guyon Avenue, between the Mill Road and the Boulevard, stands on land formerly described as in the Town of Southfield, County of Richmond and State of New York, the title to which land has come down through seven successive generations. The date of its erection is not known but may be reasonably ascribed to the end of the seventeenth or early part of the eighteenth century. A brief statement of the important events leading up to the original acquisition of the land may be proper by way of preface.

The Dutch West India Company, chartered in 1621, granted Hoboken, Ahasimus, and Staten Island to Michael Pauw (2), who, in 1630, established a settlement at Ahasimus (3), but there is nothing to indicate that he attempted any settlement on Staten Island, and in 1637 he surrendered all his rights under the grant to the Company (4).

The Company next made some concession to Captain David Pietersen de Vries, the latter claiming it to be a grant of the whole of Staten Island, but the former asserting that the grant of a *bouwerie* only was intended. The first recorded settlement on Staten Island was that begun by de Vries on January 5, 1639 (5). This settlement was destroyed by the Indians (6) and all rights of de Vries to land on Staten Island seem to have been abandoned.

The Company in 1642 granted to Cornelius Melyn all of Staten Island except the *bouwerie* of de Vries (7). Melyn conveyed an interest therein to Baron Hendrick van der Capellan (8). Successive settlements established by them were destroyed by the Indians, the last in the Peach War of 1655, its ruin being complete, for all of the settlers were killed or driven from the island (9). The names of the survivors have been preserved (10).

² The numbers (1)-(70) included in the text on pages 114-123 correspond with the marginal numbers in the list of references on pages 128, 129.

All of these settlements were probably in the vicinity of what is now called Tompkinsville, formerly known as the Watering Place (11). Johannes Bogaert, "Schreiver," returning on the ship "De Waegh" (the Balance), one of the fleet sent by Director-General Petrus Stuyvesant to reduce the Swedish forts on the Delaware, wrote under date of October 31, 1655, "We sailed for the North River of Staten Island by the watering place, and saw that all the houses there and about the beer house were burned up by the Indians" (12). A copy of this interesting and important letter was recently rediscovered by Mr. George W. Tuttle, of New Brighton.

Van der Capellan attempted to establish a new settlement, but in 1659 only two or three families, with five or six soldiers for their protection, remained on Staten Island (13), and all the rights of Melyn and van der Capellan to land on the island were then surrendered to the Company (14). Acting under instructions from the Directors, Stuyvesant took possession of the island (15), and in the following year a treaty of peace was made with the Indians (16).

In August, 1661, nineteen settlers, whose names appear in full, applied for land on Staten Island (17). Some of them were certainly Walloons, but it is yet to be proved that any were Waldensers. Stuyvesant referred to them as "Dutch and French from the Palatinate" (18). Many of the persecuted French Protestant refugees had sought asylum in the Unterpfalz or Rhine Palatinate before emigrating to America (19); hence is derived the name of New Paltz, an early Huguenot settlement in Ulster County, New York. The Huguenot settlement at New Rochelle, Westchester County, New York, was not made until later (20).

The new settlers established their village on a site in the immediate vicinity of the Vreeland Farm House, built in 1786, which still stands on land of the Cameron family, bounded south and west by the Old Town Road (21). The village at Old Town was probably intended to be similar to that at Gravesend, Long Island, as shown on the James Hubbard Map of 1666, traces of

which still remain. A square of something less than one thousand feet on each side was intersected by two main streets, with subdividing lanes, along which were laid out the erven and tuynen, or house lots and garden plots, the intention being to enclose the whole quadrangle in palisades for protection against the Indians—a precaution sometimes neglected by the settlers to their sorrow, as in the case of Wiltwyck, later known as Kingston. Outside of the village was laid out the bouwlandt or farming land.

The houses at Old Town, if not mere cellars (22), "were slightly constructed of straw and clapboards" (23), and in the middle of the village a blockhouse was erected (24). The blockhouse therefore stood on the flat below Fort Wadsworth, and not upon the hill. The settlement does not seem to have become known as Old Town until after 1664 (25).

Under date of April 16, 1663, the Directors wrote to Stuyvesant in the following terms:

"You have not been correctly informed in regard to a new request of the oppressed *Piemontese* for transportation to *New Netherland* but we have been approached on a similar subject by and in the name of the Protestant people of *Rochelle*, who are now considerably oppressed and deprived of their privileges. Although we cannot yet say much about it, it is not unlikely that it will go on some time and then we shall not fail to give you timely notice before they arrive, that you may make the necessary preparations. As in the meantime, more and more will come there from here every day, we think, that you should not delay the purchasing of fertile and conveniently located lands from the natives, to anticipate the English and be in possession of these lands more rightfully and peacefully. You will act accordingly" (26).

On the 12th day of March, 1664, Charles II of England made a grant of a large territory, including New Netherland, to his brother James, Duke of York and Albany (27).

Stuyvesant, in a letter to the Directors, dated August 4, 1664, wrote as follows:

"We received among other papers and encloures, by the last ships, also an extract from your resolutions, dated January 24th, and a letter to the Director General referring to it, in which you seriously recommend to us, to treat with kindness the French families, which were to arrive here from *Rockelle* and from *St. Martin*, to allot to them good parcels of land and assist them in every way. Your faithful servants shall not fail to obey your directions: we shall promote this work, so highly recommended by you, by all possible means and above all others, as far as our responsibility to you permits: you and the coming emigrants may be sure of it. Seven or eight persons of that nationality came over for that purpose by the last ship, the '*Eendracht*,' to view the land. As far as the shortness of their stay here allowed, they have done it, and being most pleased with *Staten Island*, some of them, among them one *Jean Collin*, addressed themselves to us and we said, for the better promotion and speedier execution of the plan they had resolved that he should return in person by one of the ships and report to the others: he therefore requested our recommendations to you, that you would favor them with as favorable conditions and as much assistance, as possible and fair; especially that you would please to allow your answer to a petition, made to you on the 14th of April, 1661, to take effect, so that they could be provided with a good French preacher, which would help to promote the undertaking. They informed us, that the preacher at *St. Martin* was willing and could easily be persuaded to come here, if your Honors or perhaps we ourselves were to encourage him by a letter. In their name we request you to write such a letter and to save you and us the trouble of repetition, we have given them a copy of this recommendation not doubting, that for the best of the country, you will favor them with whatsoever your wisdom deems advisable" (28).

On the 27th day of August, 1664 (O. S.), New Netherland was surrendered by the Dutch to the English. A graphic account of the surrender may be found in a letter of Domine

Drisius (29). Richard Nicolls became the first governor under the Duke of York (30).

The grants of land on Staten Island made by Governor Nicolls were too indefinite and uncertain to have much practical value (31), and they seem to have been regarded by his successors as mere inchoate promises. One of them, bearing date October 13, 1664, of "two hundred acres of land on Staten Island over against the Great Kell" was made to JACQUES GUYON (32).

The right of the English to their newly acquired territory was confirmed by the Treaty of Bredá, executed on the 31st day of July, 1667 (33).

THE GUYON LAND GRANT AND HOUSE, AND THE GUYON GENEALOGY

Jacques I.—JACQUES GUYON came from "St. Martin en L'Isle de Ré" (34), and was the agent on Staten Island of the Jean Collyn (35), mentioned in Stuyvesant's letter of August 4, 1664; he was described in the Nicolls grant as a merchant.

On August 16, 1667, Colonel Francis Lovelace was appointed to succeed Governor Richard Nicolls (36) but did not reach the Province of New York until the following year. On April 13, 1670, Governor Lovelace, as representative of the Duke of York, obtained from the sachems claiming to represent the Indian owners, a deed of all of Staten Island (37), probably for the purpose of supporting the Duke's claim that Staten Island was not intended to have been included in his grant of New Jersey to Berkeley and Carteret (38).

In the following July, Jacques Guyon received from the Governor "leave as yett to Continue in ye place where he hath begun a Plantation" (39).

In October Jacques Cortelyou was ordered to lay out eighteen new lots in addition to the twenty-two already laid out at the Old Town (40). These eighteen new lots probably extended from Jacques Guyon's plantation toward the Old Town Road and were later known as "The New Lots at the Old Town."

Carterhoun was likewise directed to lay out forty more lots at the Great Kill.

Dispute having arisen between Etienne Geneau and Jacques Guyon as to the latter's right to his grant, arbitrators were, on March 2, 1671, appointed by the Governor (41). Their award must have been in favor of Jacques, for in 1677 Etienne received a grant of eighty acres of land on Long Neck (42).

The site of the New Dorp does not seem to have been decided upon at this time (43), and it may be doubted whether any village of the Gravesend type was ever laid out in the vicinity, danger from the Indians being past. In January of the year 1671 all holders of grants of land on Staten Island had been ordered to bring them in to the Governor for confirmation (44), and on July 22, 1672, Governor Lovelace directed Mr. Andrew Norwood, Captain Dudley Lovelace, and Mr. Robert Rider to take a survey of Staten Island, with its dimensions and circumferences, to lay the same down on a plat and make return thereof to him (45).

A general unsettling of titles resulted from the capture of New York by the Dutch on July 27, 1673 (46), and its cession to the English Crown under the Treaty of Westminster, dated March 6, 1674 (47). A new patent was therefore granted by Charles II to James, Duke of York and Albany, on June 29, 1674 (48), and Major Edmund Andros was duly commissioned as Governor of the Province of New York (49).

Governor Andros, on March 25, 1675, granted a new patent to Jacques Guyon (PLATE 31) for one hundred and sixty acres of land, with additional meadow (50a). The Boilewins Point referred to in this patent may be the peninsula of upland on which the Wellington Carter house stands.

By an order in council, dated August 5, 1675, all persons holding warrants for land upon Staten Island were directed to apply to the surveyor within six weeks to have their lands laid out (50b). Many patents for land on Staten Island were issued on September 29, 1677.

Jasper Dankers and Peter Snyter visited Staten Island in

October 1679. They found at Old Town seven frame houses, three only of which were occupied, the others having been abandoned. They mention Walloons, but no Waldenses, and state that the people of the island had no church and no minister (51).

In 1680 Jacques Guyon married Sarah, daughter of Philippe Casier, of Harlem, and Marie Taine his wife (52). Sarah is said to have been much younger than her husband. On May 3 of the same year Jacques made his will, which, written in Dutch, is hard to decipher, but which seems to indicate that he and his wife Sarah appeared before Notary William Bogardus and declared their will to be that the survivor should have all of the estate (53).

Jacques Guyon, on April 18, 1692, mortgaged his plantation to Paulus Richards, a wealthy and influential resident of New York City, to secure a loan of £96. 10. 0. (54). While the value of the pound "current money of the Province of New York" was only half that of the pound sterling, gold in the reign of Charles I and probably for a long time thereafter had more than five times its present purchasing power (55). It may be that this money was borrowed for the purpose of building the Guyon House.

The will of Jacques Guyon was proved on December 1, 1694, and his widow Sarah duly qualified as executrix. Sarah must have been a competent woman, for in 1699 she paid the mortgage given to Paulus Richards, and seems to have held possession of the property until after 1703, for land adjoining her plantation on the north was granted by patent in 1702 to Joseph Billopp and Abraham Lakeman (56), the description beginning "at a large Black Oak . . . standing near the corner of Sarah D. Youins land," and in 1703 the south thirty acres of the Billopp and Lakeman patent were conveyed to Hanse Lawrence (57), the description beginning "at the northwest corner of Widow De Young's land." Dutch and English tongues failed to master the French pronunciation "Gweeyongh," and we frequently find the name Guyon spelled "De Young" or "Jeyoung."

The law of primogeniture is said to have prevailed in the

Province of New York down to the time of the Revolution (58). As no will of Sarah Casier Guyon has been discovered, it may therefore be assumed that her plantation descended on her death to her oldest son, if she had a son.

Jacques or James II.—A confirmatory patent for one hundred and sixty acres of land with additional meadow was made in the name of Queen Anne, on August 30, 1708 (59), to Jacques Guyon, the patent reciting that the lands described "were heretofore granted unto the said Jacques Guyon and his Heirs and Assigns by a Certaine Patent or Instrument under the hand and seal of Edmund Andros Esq. Lieut. & Gov. Gen^l under his Royall Highness James Duke of York and Albany, bearing Date 25 March 1675." As it appears that Sarah C. Guyon was in possession of the land in 1705, under the will of her husband, passed in 1692, it is reasonable to assume that the patentee of 1708 was her son, and we may infer from the will of Joseph Guyon,² who died in 1738, that she had another son named Philip, that her son Jacques or James married Mary Holmes, and that their children were named James, Joseph, Ann, who married John Harrison, Stephen, John, Sarah, Elizabeth, and Mary (60). Jacques or James II died in 1742, and letters of administration on his estate were granted to his widow Mary and his son James (61). *Had seven children.*

James III.—James III was born on January 5, 1714 (62); the Christian name of his wife, born on January 22, 1720, was Adina, or, as given in his will, "Adriamsha," but her family name has never been learned. The names of their children appear as follows in the family Bible:

James Guyon, born March 10, 1746. *originally John Baptist.*
 Mary Guyon, born July 24, 1747.
 James Guyon, born August 20, 1749.

² See p. 130.

³ See p. 131.

Joseph Guyon, born July 20, 1751.

Peter Guyon, born March 23, 1753.

Addra Guyon, born December 1, 1755.

Phillip Guyon, born March 30, 1758.

John Guyon, born September 8, 1759.

James III was known as Captain James Guyon (63); he died in 1761, leaving a will by which he devised the Guyon farm to his son James IV (64). He signed his name to his bond as administrator of the estate of his father James II, and to his own will, as "Jeams Guyon."

James IV.—From a comparison of the dates of marriage bonds filed in the office of the Secretary of the State of New York with the entries of births in the family Bible, it may be stated, subject to correction, that James IV, born August 20, 1749, was three times married, that he had one son by each wife, and several daughters.

The first wife was Susannah Martineau, their marriage license bond bearing date September 26, 1772 (65). The names of their children appear to have been as follows:

Addra, born December 1, 1773, married Edward Perine.

Ann, born January 23, 1775.

Mary, born February 28, 1776.

Susannah, born September 26, 1777.

James, born December 24, 1778.

Ann, born May 24, 1780.

The marriage license bond of a James Guyon and Margaret Lake bears date May 7, 1782; if this were James IV, they had the following children:

Harmanus, born April 27, 1783, married Elizabeth Holmes.

Margaret, born December 8, 1784, married Stephen Segune.

It is said that James IV married, 2d or 3d, Margaret, daughter of Harmanus Garretson and Autty Simonson, his wife. The names of their children seem to be as follows:

Mary, born September 3, 1793, married Abraham V. D. Fountain

John, born December 5, 1795, married Catharine Seguire.

Dinah, born May 24, 1799.

The Mill Road west of the Lake-Tyson farm, originally laid out in 1722 through the Guyon farm, was relocated in 1773 so as to skirt the edge of the meadows (66), being then known as the road leading to Daniel Lake's mill. Parts of the water wheel and of one of the millstones still lie upon the east bank of Mill Creek. The straight part of Mill Road, from the Guyon farm easterly to New Dorp Lane, probably dates back to the time of Jacques Cortelyou's original surveys.

The life of James IV was long and must have been eventful. Five of his children were born during the period of the Revolution, and he lived to see his son a member of Congress under the political guidance of a vice-president of the United States, Daniel D. Tompkins. A letter written by him to his son James in 1821 shows him to have been a man of deep piety. He must have been a man of substance, for he established three sons on large farms.

James IV, in 1814, conveyed the Guyon farm to his son James V (67), going himself to live upon the farm adjoining on the west, which he had purchased at a partition sale of one of the Lake estates (68); he died in or about the year 1823, leaving a will by which he devised this farm to his son John (69), who in turn devised it to his widow for life, with remainder to her brothers (70), and which has been since known as the Kitty Guyon farm. It is probable that James IV bought for his son Harmanus the farm at the Great Kill, where the latter resided.

James V.—The last of the male line, James V, born December 24, 1779, was generally known as Major James Guyon, and married, 1st, Ann Beidell, 2d, Ann Perine, and 3d, Martha Seguire;

⁵ See p. 132.

who survived him. He had but one child, a daughter by his first wife, named Ann Bedell Guyon, to whom his land descended on his death intestate, March 9, 1846.

Ann Guyon Clark VI.—Ann, or Anna, B. Guyon, born October, 1800, married Dr. Ephraim Clark, son of Ephraim Clark, of Wheatsheaf, New Jersey, and Abbie Morris, his wife, and died intestate, June 30, 1877. Dr. Ephraim Clark was born March 29, 1797, and died November 20, 1885. They had the following children:

- VII.—1. James Guyon Clark, born February 7, 1825, died April 9, 1915.
 2. Abbie Anna Clark, baptized February 8, 1828, died in childhood.
 3. Henry Heberton Clark, baptized April 24, 1831, died in childhood.
 4. Joseph Ridgway Clark, born April 2, 1832, died May 13, 1893.
 5. Arietta Minthorne Clark, baptized November 1, 1834, died October 7, 1908.

James G. Clark VII.—1. Dr. James G. Clark, of West New Brighton, married, 1st, September 3, 1846, Maria T. Thibault, daughter of Frederick Thibault of Philadelphia and his wife Sarah Morris, of Morristown, Pennsylvania. They had two children:

- VIII.—1. Frederick Ephraim Clark.
 2. William Milton Clark.

Dr. James G. Clark married, 2d, Blanche Aspinwall.

Fred. E. Clark VIII.—1. Dr. Frederick E. Clark, of West New Brighton, married, 1st, April 17, 1873, Kate Walton, daughter of John Peck Van Bergen and Margaret Baker, his wife. They had two children:

- IX.—1. James Guyon Clark,
2. Kathleen Walton Clark.

Dr. F. E. Clark married, 2d, May Larned, daughter of William L. Taylor, of St. Louis, Mo., and Mary Keleney, his wife.

James G. Clark IX.—1. James Guyon Clark, son of Dr. F. E. Clark, married, October 23, 1901, Ethel Marie, daughter of Edgar Rodewald and his wife, Helen Miron Mironoway. They have one child:

- X.—1. Constance Clark.

Kathleen Clark IX.—2. Kathleen Walton, daughter of Dr. F. E. Clark, married Joseph Frederick Rodewald. They have one child:

- X.—2. Kenneth Walton Rodewald.

Joseph R. Clark VII.—4. The title to the Guyon House is now vested in the family of Joseph R. Clark, who married, November 26, 1861, Sarah, daughter of Joseph Barber and Sarah Langford, his wife. Mrs. Sarah Clark was born June 11, 1841, and died June 14, 1915. They had six children:

- VIII.—1. James Guyon Clark, married Harriet M. Seguire.
2. Sarah Gertrude Clark.
3. Joseph Ferdinand Clark.
4. Arietta Louisa Clark, died in infancy.
5. Alfred Ephraim Clark.
6. Minthorne Thibault Clark, born May 28, 1877, died March 11, 1913.

J. Ferdinand Clark VIII.—3. Joseph Ferdinand Clark married, April 16, 1902, Ethel Keppler. The names of their children are as follows:

IX.—3. Edward Joseph Clark.

4. Muriel Cecile Clark.

5. Austin Guyon Clark.

6. Ethel Elaine Clark.

7. Norbert Ferdinand Clark.

8. Frances Gwendolyn Clark, died in infancy.

Arietta M. Clark VII.—5. Arietta M. Clark married, December 17, 1863, Dr. Samuel Talmage, of Somerville, N. J., son of Thomas Talmage. Dr. S. Talmage was born February 20, 1831, and died November 20, 1903. They had three children :

VIII.—7. Ann Guyon Talmage, born July 24, 1866, died September 14, 1870.

8. Sophia Van Vechten Talmage.

9. John Frelinghuysen Talmage.

Sophia V. Talmage VIII.—8. Sophia Van Vechten Talmage married, June 5, 1895, George Andrews Minasian ; they had two children :

IX.—9. George Talmage Minasian.

10. Dorothy Minasian, died in infancy.

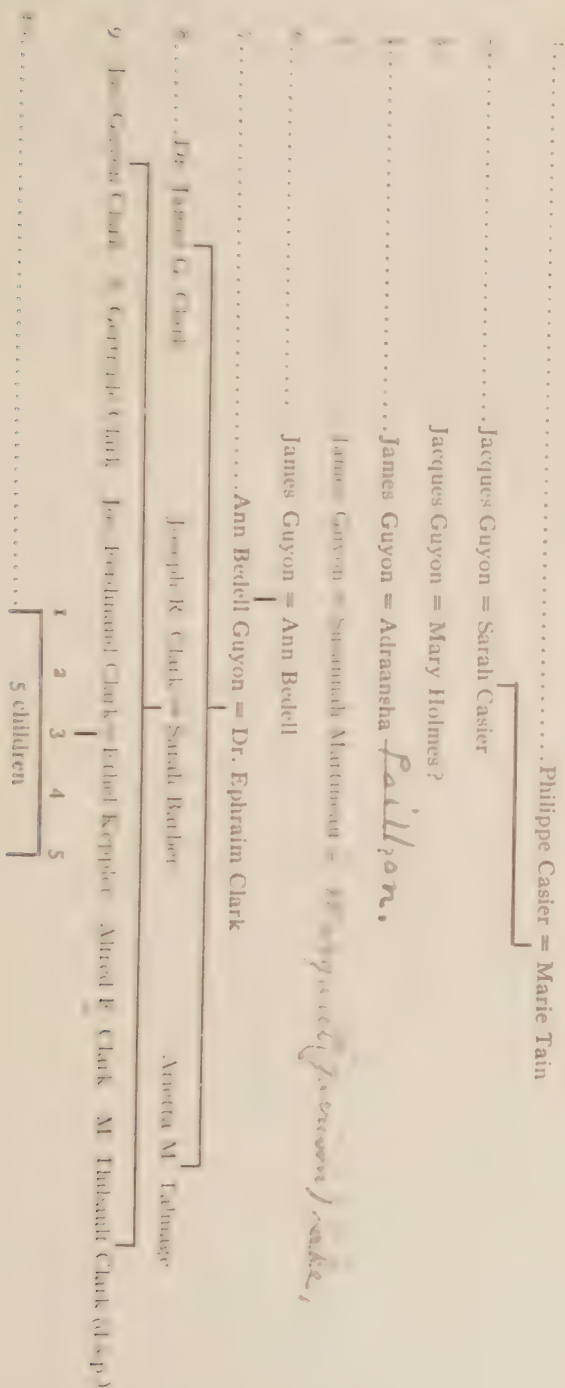
John F. Talmage VIII.—9. John F. Talmage married, December 8, 1903, Louise Thorne, daughter of John Ditmas, Junior, and Louise Rhinelander Thorne, his wife ; they have three children :

IX.—11. Louise Ditmas Talmage.

12. Gladys Frelinghuysen Talmage.

13. John Ditmas Talmage.

THE GUYON-CLARK GENEALOGY



REFERENCES TO AUTHORITIES CONSULTED AND CITED

1. 2 Fiske's Dutch and Quaker Colonies in America, 274.
2. 13 Col. Doc., 1, 2.
3. 1 O'Callaghan, 199. 1 Brod., 202, 203. 1 Col. Doc., 432. 5 Holland Documents, 400. 2 N. Y. Hist. Col., 338.
4. 1 Col. Doc., 432. 1 O'Callaghan, 199. 1 Brod., 268.
5. 1 N. Y. Historical Collections, new series (1841), 260. Old South Leaflets, No. 168. 13 Col. Doc., 7.
6. 1 O'Callaghan, 239. 1 Col. Doc., 151. 13 Col. Doc., 9. 2 Albany Records, 128, 129, 133.
7. 13 Col. Doc., 6.
8. 13 Col. Doc., 200. 2 Col. Doc., 517, note.
9. 2 O'Callaghan, 291. 1 Col. Doc., 528, 637, 638. 12 Col. Doc., 252. 13 Col. Doc., 49, 57.
10. 13 Col. Doc., 74.
11. Quarantine Ground Condemnation, 1799, E Deeds, 451. 14 Col. Doc., 506.
12. 2 Historical Magazine (1858), 259.
13. 14 Col. Doc., 441.
14. 14 Col. Doc., 430, 468. 2 Col. Doc., 706. 13 Col. Doc., 121, 200, 205, 223. 2 O'Callaghan, 425, 575. 1 Brod., 692.
15. 13 Col. Doc., 224.
16. 13 Col. Doc., 147, 171.
17. 13 Col. Doc., 206. 2 O'Callaghan, 427. 1 Brod., 692.
18. 14 Col. Doc., 546. 18 Albany Records, 235, 236.
19. 17 New International Encyclopaedia, 725.
20. 1 Bolton's History of Westchester County, 587.
21. Governor Dongan to Mary Britton, 5 Patents, 344. Mary Britton to Pierre Noue, B Deeds, 72. Noue to Dongan, B Deeds, 67.
22. 1 Col. Doc., 367.
23. 2 Col. Doc., 443.
24. 2 Col. Doc., 429, 443.
25. 14 Col. Doc., 546.
26. 14 Col. Doc., 526. 2 Col. Doc., 201.
27. Fowler's History of the Law of Real Property in the State of New York (1895), 179.
28. 14 Col. Doc., 554, 555.
29. 13 Col. Doc., 391, 393. 2 Col. Doc., 250, 414.
30. N. Y. Civil List (1886), 163.
31. 1 Morris' History of Staten Island, 63.
32. 1 Patents, 10.
33. 3 Narrative and Critical History of America, 415.
34. Riker's History of Harlem, 220.
35. 2 Executive Council Minutes, 495.
36. N. Y. Civil List (1886), 163.

37. 1 Ex. Coun. Min., 338. 13 Col. Doc., 455.
38. 3 Proc. Staten Is. Assoc. Arts and Sci., 37.
39. 2 Ex. Coun. Min., 404. 14 Col. Doc., 648.
40. 2 Ex. Coun. Min., 487. 13 Col. Doc., 458.
41. 2 Ex. Coun. Min., 480.
42. 4 Patents, 140.
43. 2 Ex. Coun. Min., 480.
44. 2 Ex. Coun. Min., 400.
45. 13 Col. Doc., 466, 518.
46. 13 Col. Doc., 303.
47. 3 Narrative and Critical History of America, 429.
48. 1 Poor's Constitutions and Charters, 786. Leaming and Spicer's New Jersey Grants, 41.
49. N. Y. Civil List (1886), 163.
- 50a. 2 Patents.
- 50b. 13 Col. Doc., 485. 7 Proc. Nat. Sci. Assoc. Staten Is., 51.
51. 1 Memoirs of Long Island Historical Society, 140. 1 Morris' History of Staten Island, 93. 13 Col. Doc., 391. 14 Col. Doc., 474.
52. Riker's History of Harlem, 220.
53. Liber 5 of Wills, 87, N. Y. Surrogate's Office. 1 Abstracts of Wills, 464.
54. Liber B of Deeds, 169.
55. 1 Fiske's Dutch and Quaker Colonies in America, 120.
56. 7 Patents, 206.
57. B Deeds, 437.
58. Fowler's Real Property Law of the State of New York, 2d ed., 1904, 845.
59. 7 Patents, 341.
60. 21 Wills 40, New York Surrogate's Office.
61. Liber A of Administrator's Bonds, 15, N. Y. Surrogate's Office.
62. Family Bible (Edinburgh, 1793), presented to Mr. J. Guyon Clark by Mrs. Clara Guyon Clark, daughter of James, son of Harmanus, son of James Guyon IV.
63. D of Deeds, 503.
64. 22 Wills, 202, New York Surrogate's Office.
65. New York Marriages, 162.
66. E Deeds, 51.
67. O Deeds, 30.
68. G Deeds, 359.
69. C Wills, 895, Richmond County Surrogate's Office.
70. E Wills, 10, Richmond County Surrogate's Office.

EXPLANATIONS OF ABBREVIATIONS OF AUTHORITIES.

Brod. History of the State of New York. J. Romeyn Brodhead. 2 vols.
 Cal. Libr. Documents Relating to the General History of the State of
 New York. 14 vols.

130 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

Ex. Coun. Min. Minutes of the Executive Council of the Province of New York. 2 vols. published.

O'Callaghan. History of New Netherland. Dr. Edmund B. O'Callaghan. 2 vols.

GUYON WILLS

Last Will and Testament	}	Dated 7 December 1757
of		Proved 15 June 1758.
Joseph Guyon		Recorded, 21 Wills 40; N. Y. Surrogate's Office.

In the Name of God, Amen.

I, Joseph Guyon, of Staten Island in the County of Richmond and Province of New York, being weak in body but of sound mind and memory, blessed be God, do this seventh day of December in the year of our Lord 1757 make and publish this my last will and testament in manner following that is to say first I give and bequeath cussen Joseph Guyon son of my brother James Guyon all my lands and madows and tenements and also one hundred pounds in money also I give and bequeath to my sister Ann wife of John Garrison the sum of one hundred pounds also I give and bequeath to my brother Stephen Guyon the sum of forty pounds also I give and bequeath to my brother John Guyon the sum of forty pounds all the above to be current money of the Province of New York. Also I give and bequeath to my sister Sarah the sum of thirty pounds York money also I give and bequeath to my sister Elisabeth Guyon the sum of thirty pounds also I give and bequeath to my sister Mary Guyon the sum of thirty pounds York money also I give and bequeath to Joseph Garrison son of John Garrison the sum of forty pounds York money also I give and bequeath to my Unkle Philip Guyon the sum of fifteen pounds York money also I give and bequeath to my brothers two daughters Mary and Arriantey each the sum of fifteen pounds York money and all the remaining part of my movable estate after my depts and legases is paid to be equally divided between my brother James and his three sons and I make my brother James Guyon and my Unkle Samuel Holmes my executors of this my last will and testament in trust for the intents and purposes and meanings and to take care to see the same performed according to my true intent and meaning.

In witness whereof I the said Joseph Guyon have to this my last will and testament set my hand and seal the day and year above written.

JOSEPH GUYON [L S]

Signed sealed and delivered by the said Joseph Guyon as and for his last will and testament in the presence of us who were present at the signing sealing thereof the word care interlined before the ensealing and delivery hereof.

Daniel Lake. W^m. Barnet. Joseph Holmes Jun^r

Last Will and Testament

James Guyon.

Dated 27 September, 1759.

Proved, 3 March, 1761.

Recorded, 22 Wills, 202. N. Y. Surrogate's Office.

In the Name of God, Amen,

the 27th day of September in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and fifty nine, I James Guyon, of the County of Richmond and Province of New York, being weak in body but of perfect mind and sound memory, thanks be to God therefor calling to mind the mortality of my body and knowing that it is appointed unto all men once to Die do make and ordain this my last will and testament that is to say Principally and first of all I recommend my soul unto the hands of God that gave it and for my body I recommend it to the earth to be buried in a Christianlike manner in the Buriall of my Countrymen nothing doubting that at the general resurrection I shall receive the same again by the mighty Power of God and as touching such Wordly Estate wherewith it hath pleased God to bless me in this life, I give devise and dipose of the same in the following manner and form.

Imprimis, it is my Will and I do order that in the first place all my just debts and funeral charges to be paid and satisfied. Item I give and bequeath to my beloved Wife Adraansha the sum of three hundred Pounds current money of New York and one silver Tankard to have the use of one room and the furniture therein whilst she continues a widow and if she marries the furniture to go to my two daughters and further my Wife to have the one third of the Income of the Plantation Clear besides bringing up the Children and the Remainder to be equally divided between my sons and daughters but if my Wife should insist on her thirds then I will that she shall not have the three hundred Pounds.

Item I give unto my son James all that Plantation whereon I now dwell except that lot of land which I bought of Richard Conner and a piece of Land and meadows within fence below that and he to pay the sum of Eight hundred Pounds Current money to my two sons Philip and John when they come of age and my son James to have my Sword Pistols and Holsters and if Either dies under age or without issue it shall be divided amongst the surviving Brothers.

Item I give to my son Joseph the sum of Three hundred Pounds to be levied out of my Estate.

Item I give unto my son Peter that lot of land and meadows within fence and above mentioned.

Item I give to my daughter Mary the sum of two hundred Pounds to be Levied out of my Estate.

Item I give to my daughter Adransha the sum of two hundred Pounds to be levied out of my Estate and if either of them Die under age or without Issue then the same to devolve to the surviving Daughter and I

132 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

do hereby Revoke and Disannul all and every other former Will and Testament and do hereby make and ordain Saml. Holmes, John Poiloin and Cornelius Garrison sole executors of this my last Will and Testament.

In Witness I have hereunto set my hand and seal the day and year above written.

JAMES GUYON [L. S.]

Signed Sealed Delivered and Declar^d by the said James Guyon as his last Will and Testament of us Philip Guyon, Joseph Holmes, John Daniel the interlining between the 'eighteenth and nineteenth was done before signing or sealing the word Sam^l Holmes was wrote before the signing or sealing.

Last Will and Testament
of
James Guyon.

} Dated 28 July, 1823.
} Proved, 26 February, 1824.
} Recorded, C Wills, 895, Richmond
} Co. Surrogate's Office.

In the Name of God, Amen.

I, James Guyon, of the County of Richmond and State of New York, now having my usual health and memory, thanks be to God for it, and knowing it is Appointed for all men Once to die, do make this my last Will and Testament in the first place I commend my soul in the hands of God who gave it and my Body to the earth to be buried in a Christian like and decent manner ~ As for such Worldly property as it has pleased God to bless me with I dispose of in the following manner First I give and bequeath to my beloved Wife Margaret Guyon Fifteen hundred Dollars to be paid by my son Harmanus Guyon out of the Bonds I hold against him Also my right and title to the land her Father left her in the Western part of this State Also the Cuboard with all my linen Also one bed bedstead Curtains and bedding with as much Furniture As she wishes for one room And the Use of said room as long as she wishes to Occupy it. Also all the Silver ware Also my Pew in the Church below stairs during her life then to Go to my son James. Also my black woman Betty with her bed and bedding untill she shall become free with the privilege of remaining in the house.

Item I give and bequeath to my Daughter *Addra* Wife of Edward Perine the sum of seventeen hundred and fifty Dollars. Item I give and bequeath to my Daughter *Margaret* Wife of Stephen Seguire the sum of seventeen hundred and fifty Dollars Item I give and bequeath to my Daughter *Mary* Wife of Abraham V. D. Fountain the sum of seventeen hundred and fifty Dollars. Item I give and bequeath to my three grandsons *James* son of Edward and Addra Perine *James* son of Harmanus and Elizabeth Guyon and *James* son of Abraham and Mary Fountain One hundred Dollars each. All the several sums to be paid by my Executors

Hereafter named One year after my decease with Interest at six per cent. from I give and bequeath to my son John Guyon the Farm I now live on Together with all the privileges I have reserved for the same and also all the land and meadows I have in the County with all my other moveable property not otherwise disposed of provided he pays Fifteen hundred Dollars toward the Legacies bequeathed to my Daughters Also the mortgage on the said Farm with all my just debts and funeral Expenses and Lastly I do hereby Constitute and appoint my three sons James, Harmanus and John Guyon Executors of this my last Will and Testament hereby revoking all former Wills by me made. In Witness Whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and Seal this Twenty eighth day of July in the Year of Our Lord one thousand eight hundred and twenty three.

JAMES GUYON [L. S.]

Signed sealed published and Delivered by the above named James Guyon to be his last Will and Testament and in the presence of Us who have hereunto subscribed Our names as witnesses in the presence of the Testator.

JOSEPH WILLIAMS.

JOSEPH Y. WILLIAMS.

DANIEL S. WILLIAMS.

APPENDIX

(PLATES 4 AND 5)

A. THE LAKE AND HOLMES HOUSES

A large tract of land consisting of three lots, or two hundred and forty acres, besides meadow, bounding the Guyon farm on the west, was granted in 1675 to Pierre Billiou and his sons. These sons, Peter and Isaac, conveyed the land in 1690 to Tarnot Lake, of Gravesend, Long Island, who conveyed an undivided one-half interest therein to Joseph Holmes. Actual partition was thereafter made between them, Lake taking the east and Holmes the west part of the original patent.

The Lake House, a two-story stone structure built in 1786, stood on the south side of the Boulevard about two thousand feet west of Guyon Avenue and just southeast of the family burying ground in which headstones still remain standing.

This house, with considerable land, was devised by a Daniel Lake to his grandson, Daniel W. Lake, who in 1812 sold the property and bought the land now known as the Lake-Tysen farm.

The Holmes House stands on the north side of the Boulevard, on land now owned by Mr. George W. Cole. It bears an almost undecipherable inscription which seems to have been intended for "July, 1798." The appearance of the house indicates a greater age. The Holmes family bury-

ing ground, with standing headstones, lies on the knoll northwest of the house.

B. THE LAKE-TYSEN HOUSE

The eighty acres of land adjoining the Guyon farm on the east were granted in 1677 to Hans "Lauras" or Hanse Lawrence, and seems later to have come into the possession of James Hanse Dye, probably a son of Hanse Lawrence. This land was probably bought at an early period by one of the Guyons. Joseph Guyon, who died in 1758, devised his land, without identifying it, to Joseph, son of the testator's brother James. It is probable that Joseph 1st was a son of Jacques 2d.

Joseph Guyon 2d, the nephew of Joseph 1st, seems to have been in possession of this property, from recitals in a mortgage of 1772 from Daniel Lake to Christian Jacobson and the record of relocation of the Mill Road in 1773. (B Mgs., 84; E Deeds, 51.)

The earliest recorded deed is that given by Martines Swaim to Peter Cortelyou in 1790. The latter appears to have married Addra Guyon in 1772. The land later came to the Barger family, was partitioned and conveyed in 1812 to Daniel W. Lake, whose daughter, Elizabeth C. Lake, married David Jacques Tysen. On the partition of the property after the death of Daniel W. Lake, it was conveyed, in 1839, to David J. Tysen, and is now the property of his son, bearing the same name.

C. THE WILLIAM LAKE HOUSE

This is the stone two-story, curb-roof house standing in the Tysen factory plant. The land was originally granted to Samuel Curtis and was later conveyed to James Rue. A mortgage covering this land was made in 1772 by Daniel, son of William Lake. It seems to have come to the possession of another William Lake, on a partition of whose estate it was conveyed to Anthony Johnson in 1825. The way running through the property in a northerly and southerly direction is still known as Johnson's Lane.

D. THE JACOBSON HOUSE

This house stands on the west side of New Dorp Lane, near the Boulevard, on land coming through the following chain of titles:

- 1677. Sept. 29.—Sir Edmund Andros, governor, &c., to John Watson.
- 1685. Dec. 1.—John Watson and Sarah, his wife, to Josiah Marlett.
- 1699. May 22.—Josiah Marlett and Jane, his wife, to Christopher Garretson.
- 1706. May 2.—Stoffel Garrison van Sant and Rachel, his wife, to Aris Jansen (Vanderbilt).
- 1715. May 19.—Aris Van der Bilt and Helitia, his wife, to Jacob Vanderbilt. Will of Jacob Vanderbilt, dated May 10, 1759; proved January 27, 1761; 22 Wills, 345, N. Y.

1762. March 2.—Deed of gift of Jacob Vanderbilt to his son, John Vanderbilt.
1764. May 1.—John Vanderbilt, Elizabeth, his wife, and Heletia, his mother, to Christian Jacobson, who was killed in the house during the Revolution.

E. THE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH OF 1729

Nathaniel Britton, in 1606, received a patent for one hundred acres of land lying in the town of Newburgh Lane. The westernmost twenty acres he sold in 1692 to Richard Curtis, in whose family it remained until sold to James Rue in 1714.

Nathaniel Britton, son and heir of the patentee, sold the remaining eighty acres, more or less, to Jacob Vanderbilt in 1719, describing the parcel so conveyed as bounded on the west by the land of Jacques Cortelyou and reserving the presumption that the latter had previously acquired title to the twenty acres sold to Rue.

Jacques Cortelyou, being so possessed of the twenty acre parcel, on May 13, 1729, by deed recorded October 30, 1744, in Liber D of Deeds, page 149, conveyed a part thereof, being a lot fifty by fifty feet, to the officers of "The Presbyterian Society," this deed reciting that the members of the Presbyterian Society, "being destitute of A public Meeting House now have built and erected (but as yet not furnished) a House for that end & intent on a piece of ground . . . belonging to Jacques Cortelyou," being the lot so conveyed. A copy of this deed may be found in Morris' History of Staten Island, volume 2, page 284.

The church so built seems later to have been removed to Richmond, for a deed dated May 2, 1762, recorded in Liber E of Deeds at page 64, made by Jacob Rezeau to the officers of the Dutch Protestant and English Presbyterian Churches, contains the recital that "Whereas, the aforesaid Dutch Protestants and English Presbyterians in the said County of Richmond, in order that the Worship of Almighty God may be stately administered among them, Have by a Voluntary compact agreed, to unite in removing The Presbyterian Church now standing at Stony Brook to Richmond Town & in re-building the same And Whereas they are at present destitute of a Commodious Lott of Land in Richmond Town for erecting the Presbyterian Church intended to be removed as aforesaid . . .," and conveys accordingly a lot in the northwest part of the Rider patent.

After the Piedmont massacre of 1655, a fleet of three or four vessels loaded with Waldensian refugees left the Texel for the South or Delaware River (1 Baird, 183). There is no evidence that any of this company settled on Staten Island. Sugessant referred to the settlers at Old Town as "Dutch and French from the Palatinate"; this was erroneously quoted by Brodhead as "French Waldenses and afterwards many Huguenots from Rochelle." Out of this error seems to have grown the Waldensian myth. The claim that a Waldensian Church existed at Stony Brook or elsewhere on Staten Island is unsupported by any tangible evidence.

136 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

F. SAINT ANDREW'S CHURCH

1680. Dec. 28.—Edmund Andros, Governor, to James Hubbard.
1699. Dec. 9.—Hubbard to James Fitchet.
Fitchet to James Hanse Dye.
1704. March 18.—James Hanse Dye and Mary, his wife, to Matthew Decker.
1707. March 18.—Matthew Decker and Eve, his wife, to William Tillyer.
1711. Aug. 6.—William Tillyer and Mary, his wife, to Trustees for the building of an English Church.

The parcel last conveyed was a small lot near the southwest corner of the Hubbard patent.

G. HUGUENOTS AT THE HEAD OF THE FRESH KILL

The description of the Hubbard patent begins "at a little cove of reedy meadow at the Head of the Fresh Kill," and as the Head of the Fresh Kill the locality was known until, as shown by the will of Arent Prall and the Popple Map, it acquired the opprobrious name of Cuckoldstowne, later becoming officially known as Richmond Town, now shortened into Richmond.

Here we find the names of DuBois, Rezeau, Gitou, and Joubert, as well as that of Antoine Fontaigne.

Here Robert Rider received a patent for 320 acres of land. He was a surveyor, and, dying insolvent and intestate, his land was sold by his representatives to Antoine Fontaigne. Antoine died, leaving a widow, Sarah, who later married Hanse Lawrence, and a son known as Vincent Fountain.

Vincent conveyed the east 160 acres of the patent to James Hanse Dye and the west 160 acres to Elizabeth Gerritse.

James Hanse Dye, in 1696, conveyed the east 80 acres of the tract to James Fitchet, who in the following year mortgaged it to Hanse Lawrence Dye, and in 1699 conveyed it to Thomas Coone. Apparently, Hanse Lawrence (Dye) took back 79 acres under his mortgage, Coone retaining one acre, on which later was erected the building which came to be known as DuBois's Tavern, perhaps the same sometimes referred to as the Cuckoldstowne Inn, the building standing in what is now the bed of Centre Street, near the Fresh Kill Road.

DUBOIS' TAVERN LOT

1699. Feb. 29.—Hans Lawrence to Thomas Coone 1 acre.
1700. March 6.—Thomas Coone to Louis DuBois 1 acre.
1718. March 19.—Louis DuBois, junior, blacksmith, and wife, to Philip Tillyer 1 acre.
1761. March 2.—Mortgage, Richard Cole to Barnt Slaght 1 acre.
1767. May 1.—Mortgage, William Crisp and wife to Richard Cole 1 acre.
1768.—Mortgage, Thomas Frost and wife to Richard Cole 1 acre.

1781. April 24.—Thomas Frost and wife to Moses Doty 1 acre.
 1798. April 30.—Doty's Heirs to Isaac Swain 1 acre.
 1806. Aug. 18.—Isaac Swain's administrators to Martines Swaim 1 acre.
 1806. Aug. 19.—Martines Swaim, cordwainer, to John DuBois ... 1 acre.
 1826. Sept. 19.—Loan Officers to Catherine DuBois 1 acre.
 1836. May 2.—Catherine DuBois, widow, to Henry I. Seaman ... 1 acre.
 1842. June 20. Henry I. Seaman to Farnham Hall 1 acre.

This last deed recites that all or part of this one acre lot then formed the bed of Centre Street.

Rezeau

The remaining 79 acres were conveyed as follows:

1702. May 18.—Hans Lawrence and Sarah, his wife, to William Dye.
 1702. Feb. 21.—William Hanse to John Androvat.

The Androvetts were Waldenses from the Vaudois village of Merindol, on the Durance. (2 Baird, 118.)

1705. Nov. 9.—John Androvat and wife to Rene Rezeau.

Rene Rezeau, a mason, of Isle de Ré, fled with his wife, Anne Coursier, from France, in 1685. (1 Baird, 305.)

The Rezeau burying ground, adjoining the present county courthouse, and the lot granted by Jacob Rezeau in 1769 to the Dutch Protestants and English Presbyterians, formed part of this 79 acre tract.

There was an earlier Dutch church at Richmond, for on March 6, 1696, James Hanse Dye and James Fitchet gave a lease for fifty years of a small lot on the west side of the Fresh Kill Road to "The Dutch Congregation." This lease was assigned March 13, 1700, to Louis DuBois with "one house at the head of the Fresh Kills and the planks thereunto belonging which formerly was built for the Dutch Congregation and for the service thereof formerly used." References are found in deed of neighboring property to "the voorleezer's house." It may be surmised that this congregation migrated north to the vicinity of the Merrill Cemetery, in the John West patent, Northfield (B Deeds, 424), and later to the North Shore.

Rezeau and Van Pelt,

being the west 80 acres of the east 160 acres.

1732. May 8.—James Dye and Mary, his wife, to Samuel Holmes.
 1740. Dec. 22.—Samuel Holmes and Mary, his wife, to Jacob Rezeau and John Van Pelt.

Gitou,

being the east 80 acres of the west 160 acres.

1704. Jany.—Johannes Garretson and Hester, his wife, to Louis Gitou.

Joubert,

being the west 80 acres of the west 160 acres.

1699. March 22.—Elizabeth Gerritse to Pierre Joubert (blacksmith).

H. SOME HUGUENOTS OF WESTFIELD

A grant of 80 acres of land on the south side of the Fresh Kill was made November 1, 1675, to Francois Chartier, who on March 26, 1676, conveyed it to Meynard Journeé, from Mardyk in Flanders. (1 Baird, 182, 188; Riker, 76.) Journeé died; his widow, Elizabeth, married Francois "Sewpine" and they sold the land to Jacob Larzelere, of Flatbush, whose family name was originally La Resilier.

Dankers and Sluyter mention Pierre Le Gardenier and Le Chaudronnier (or the tinker.) Mr. Riker identified the former as Pierre Cresson from Picardy, who had been a gardener to the Prince of Orange (Riker, 55, 76) and thought that the latter was Jean Belleville (1 Baird, 305; Riker, 220), who, on April 12, 1698, conveyed a lot of land to the French Congregation. (1 Morris, 50.)

A grant in the name of Queen Anne was made in 1702 to Francis Vincent, a Fleming, who, with Paul Droilhet, conveyed a part thereof in 1709 to Albert Johnson. (1 Baird, 182, 232, 306, 309; 2 id., 131, 17, 29, 38, 205.)

Marc du Sauchoy came from Picardy. (Riker, 110.)

"Usleton" may have been a corruption of Uzille. (Riker, 54.) David Uzille was a brother-in-law of Jacques Guyon. (Riker, 71.)



Explanation of figure 2, plate 3

EDMOND ANDROS ESQ. Seigneur of Sausma-

noz, L'Arden, and Governor Cartier under his Excellency James Duke of York and Albany Sec^y of all his Territories in America. To all to whom these Presents shall come, greeting. Whereas there is a certain Part of Land upon Staten Island, the which for many years hath been possessed and by virtue of a Warrant, is now laid out for Jacques Guyon, living and being on the South side of the said Island, near the great Kill bounded with the West side, on the head of Peter Killow, with the East side on the new Lotts, the Line running northwest and by North, being in length, one hundred Rods, and containing one hundred and sixty Acres of Land, as also the Salt and fresh Meadows, lying on the west side of the Point near the Plantation, between a certain Creek and Bushwag Point, being the quantity of about fourteen Acres, with some Wood of fresh Meadow on the East side of the Point, containing in all one hundred, seventy Eight Acres. As by the returne of the Survey, under the hand of the Surveyor then cloth and duly appear. Now know ye, That by virtue of the commission and Authority unto mee given by his Excellency Highness, I have given and granted, And by these presents do give and grant unto Jacques Guyon, his Heires and Assignes the above recited Part of Land, Meadow Ground and places, with all and singular the Appurtenances. To have and to hold the said Part of Land, Meadow Ground and places, unto the said Jacques Guyon his Heires and Assignes, unto the proper use and behoofe, of him the said Jacques Guyon, his Heires and Assignes forever. His making Inconveniente on the said Land, according to Law, and according to justice, and according himselfe according to the Lawes of this Government. And yielding by and paying thereunto yearly and every year, unto his Excellency Highness one, or half Penny, Eight or the tenth of good winter Wheat, unto such Officer or Officers in Authority there, as shall be Enlarged to receive the same. Given under my hand, and sealed with the Seale of the Province in New York, the 25th day of March, in the thirteenth Yearth of the Ma^{ty} Reigne Anno Domini 1678

Entered in the Office of Records

and examined by mee,

E. ANDROS

MATTHIAS NICOLAS, Sec^y.



FIG. 1. Seal on instrument shown in figure 2

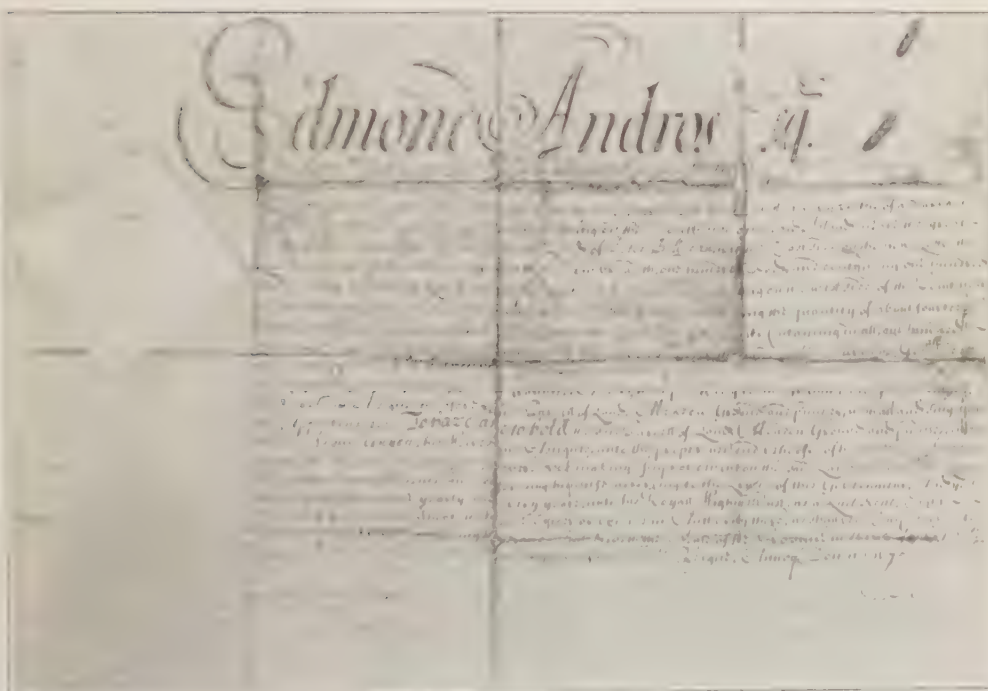
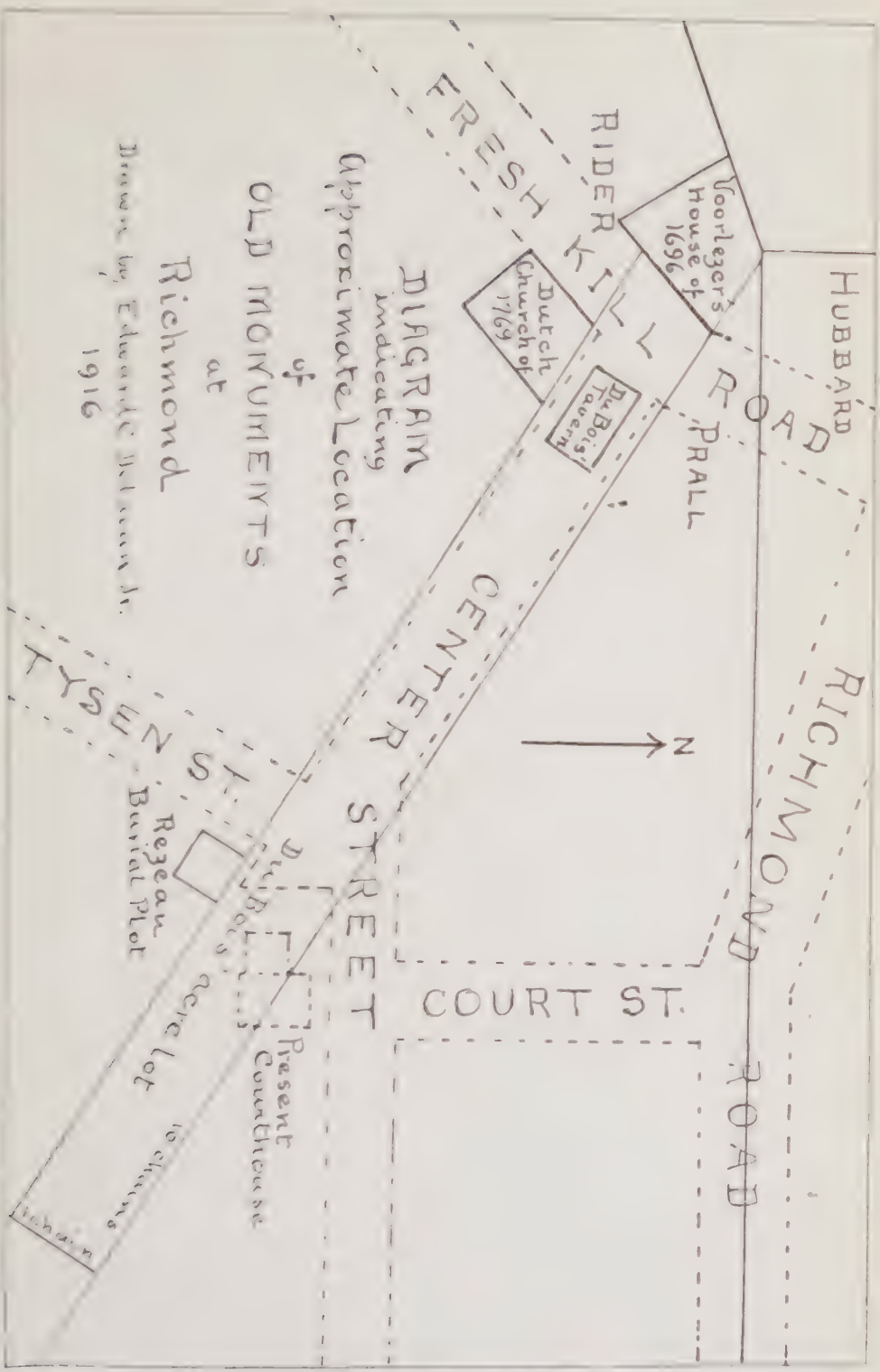


FIG. 2. Instrument of original Guyon land grant

DELAVER: THE GUYON HOUSE





PROCEEDINGS
OF THE
STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION
OF
ARTS AND SCIENCES

VOL. VI

FEBRUARY-MAY 1916 PART II, p. 141-191

Sanderson Smith¹

ARTHUR HOLLICK

(WITH PORTRAIT)

Sanderson Smith was born in London, England, May 14, 1832, and died at Port Richmond, Staten Island, N. Y., March 28, 1915.

I was not aware of his death until about two months after it occurred, and subsequently a yet longer period elapsed before I succeeded in getting into communication with members of his family. He was known to but relatively few of the members of the present association; but in this section there are four of the fourteen pioneers who met on November 12, 1881, organized the Natural Science Association of Staten Island, and elected Sanderson Smith its first president. It is eminently proper, therefore, that we who most nearly represent the old association, who remember Mr. Smith personally, and are familiar with his scientific activities and writings, should be the ones to place on record a suitable tribute to his memory.

At the time when the Natural Science Association was organized Sanderson Smith was the oldest and most prominent man of purely scientific attainments on Staten Island, and he was the one whom we naturally selected to be the head of the Association.

¹ Presented at the meeting of the Section of Natural Science April 8, 1916.

His activities in connection with the Association during the first year of its existence were mostly confined to those of presiding officer; but subsequently he contributed the following papers: Notes on Deep Sea Dredging, PROC. NAT. SCI. ASSOC. STATEN IS. 1: 17. Jan. 10, 1885; Notes on the Mollusca of Staten Island, Ibid. 35. June 12, 1886; Catalogue of the Mollusca of Staten Island, Ibid. 50 (Extra No. 5). Mar. 1887; Note on the Distribution of *Littorina littoria* along the Atlantic Coast, Ibid. 61. Jan. 14, 1888; Note on *Limax maxima*, Ibid. 68. June 9, 1888; Memorandum on an Old Indian Deed to Staten Island, Ibid. 2: 81. June 13, 1891; Notes on the Shells of the John J. Crooke Collection, Ibid. 3: 14. May 14, 1892; Memorandum on *Merlucius bilinearis*, Ibid. 20. Sept. 10, 1892.

Mr. Smith donated to our museum a large and valuable collection of minerals, and bequeathed to our library many works on genealogy, others on general scientific subjects, and a fine collection of picture postal cards of Staten Island. The library material has not yet been completely assorted, and many valuable and interesting books, pamphlets, pictures, maps, etc., yet remain to be accessioned and catalogued.

During the period from 1881 to 1893 Mr. Smith was specially engaged by the American Museum of Natural History, under Professor R. P. Whitfield, to classify, label, and arrange the shell collections. He was well known in the scientific world as a conchologist and malacologist and also for his work in connection with the United States Fish Commission from 1875-1887.

Of greatest interest to us, however, aside from his contributions to our PROCEEDINGS, is his joint paper with Dr. J. W. Hubbard, which is one of the earliest published contributions to our local natural history records. This paper is the Catalogue of the Mollusca of Staten Island, N. Y., read before the New York Lyceum of Natural History, May 1, 1865, and printed in 1867 in its Annals, volume 8, pages 151-154.

In the same volume of the Annals may also be found, on pages 149-151, his Notice of a Post-Pliocene Deposit on Gardiner's Island, Suffolk Co., N. Y., and on pages 194, 195, Catalogue of

the Mollusca of Lloy's Gull Island, Suffolk Co., N. Y., both of which papers also were read before the Lyceum on the date before mentioned.

The outline of Mr. Smith's contributions to science, of which I have been able to obtain any record, is entitled On the Mollusca of Peconic and Gardiner's Bays, Long Island, N. Y., read before the Lyceum December 8, 1840, and printed in the *Annals*, volume 8, pages 147-168, in 1862.

A brief obituary notice may be found in *Science* 41: 787-788, May 28, 1915, and a somewhat more extended one in the *American Journal of Science* 39: 685-686, June 1915.

The Evening Grosbeak in Greater New York¹

HAROLD K. DECKER

Though there are a number of records of the evening grosbeak, *Hesperiphona vespertina vespertina*, in New York State, chiefly in the central, western, and northwestern parts, there seems to be but one possibility that it has ever before been observed in New York City. On page 289 of his Catalogue of Birds observed on New York, Long and Staten Islands, and the Adjacent Parts of New Jersey,² George N. Lawrence lists the bird merely as rare and gives no specific locality. A more recent observation is that made by Waldron DeWitt Miller at Plainfield, New Jersey, in 1911.³ It is highly gratifying, therefore, to report the first definite record for New York City, which was made at 3:30 p. m. on Jan. 9, 1916, by the writer and Theodore L. Hermann.

About a half mile southwest of Castleton Corners, Staten Island, is a section of country partly cleared by a real estate company but still supporting a stand of second growth white oak, greenbriers and the other vegetation characteristic of land left to survive abuse. The leaves of the oaks are crisped and curled into bunches at the top, and the rattling of these leaves first drew attention to the presence of the birds, which proved to be a fine male and female evening grosbeak. The yellow and olive markings of the male were most brilliant, while the color of the bill was distinguishable with the naked eye at a distance of thirty feet. The white secondaries showed up in a bold waxy contrast with the black primaries. The two birds rarely kept apart but followed one another closely, often alighting in the same scrub oak tussock. Later observation proved that they were nipping off the buds. It was easy to get within eight or ten feet of the birds at any time,

¹ Presented at the meeting of the Section of Natural Science April 8, 1916.

² Annals Lyc. Nat. Hist. [New York] 8: 279-300. 1866.

³ Bird Lore 13: 95. Mar.-Ap. 1911.

so unsuspecting were they, and it would have been reasonably possible to knock one down with a stick. Indeed it may have been only a sense of the esthetic that kept the writer from adding the male to the collection of our museum.

A few other remarks may also be of interest. The only calls, rather short whistling notes, were given by the male, and he was especially conservative in this respect. The only feeding actually observed was upon the black oak and was probably upon some species of Coccidae common to the smaller twigs of this tree. At one time, during the half hour spent observing the birds, the male mounted to a white oak limb twenty-five feet from the ground, and stationing himself close to the trunk, in one of those gnarly growths common to this tree, remained there for five minutes before he was forced out. Later, at a meeting of the Linnaean Society, Mr. Charles H. Rogers remarked that the blue grosbeak, *Coccyzus cyanocephalus cyanocephalus*, had a tendency to sit around, and perhaps this was an example of the same trait.

On the following morning the birds were again observed in the same place but did nothing of special interest. Rain kept the birds from their normal routine and made things disagreeable in every way for further observation. On the following days the birds could not be found and doubtless had left the vicinity, though a nearby pine grove offered excellent cover for the night. The redars in Fair View Cemetery also offered suitable conditions for roosting.

Though it was supposed that the birds had left the island, the possibility that they had gone to the very attractive grounds of the Moravian Cemetery at New Dorp was considered; but not until Sunday, March 12 did the unexpected happen. At 3 p. m. on this date the birds were seen in the cemetery by Howard H. Cleaves, Theodore L. Hermann, and the writer, and our well founded supposition was substantiated. The female was first seen in a white oak but she flew away, returning later, however, with the male, and together they fed on the buds of a white maple until they became alarmed and flew off, giving a short mellow whistle. Since then the birds

have been seen quite periodically by a number of observers, notably Mr. William T. Davis, Dr. Arthur Hollick, Mr. Howard H. Cleaves, and Mr. Charles H. Rogers. At the time of this writing March 26 is the latest date of observation. Only the male was seen by the writer, but there is no reason to suppose that the female has left the grounds.

Just what agencies combined to bring these unusual but desirable birds to Staten Island can be only conjectured. Food supply was probably of chief moment, yet temperature may have been a contributing factor. In any event the presence of these birds is as unexplainable as the 1914 scarcity of chickadees in New York State.

Interesting Records of the Work of Woodpeckers

WM. T. DAVIS

(WITH PLATE 6)

In the Report of the Insects of New Jersey for 1909, by Prof. John B. Smith, there is this note on J. Turner Brakeley: "An enthusiastic amateur and owner of the Lahaway Cranberry plantations, whence I have received a very large number of specimens from him. He is the originator of the plaster cast method of studying underground insects, and has added much to our knowledge of mosquito habits." Mr. Brakeley died in 1915, aged sixty-eight, and an appreciative obituary by his friend Robert P. Dow appeared in the Bulletin of the Brooklyn Entomological Society for October of that year. This kindly man resided for the greater part of each year at Lahaway Plantations in Ocean County, New Jersey, a place recorded on the government topographical map as lying about fifteen miles west of Lakewood. Here he busied himself about the plantation amid very interesting surroundings, looking after the birds, the flowers, the deer, and many other wild things that lived in his woods, which were protected. For exercise he often chopped wood and was careful to preserve anything of interest that he found while so employed. Gradually he accumulated a considerable series of specimens of the work of woodpeckers; of bygone tragedies when perhaps on some cold winter day a hungry woodpecker worked for hours on the trunk of an oak, finally drilling a hole to the tunnel of a succulent wood-boring larva that to every outward appearance would seem to have been safe from all enemies in the heart of the tough oak tree. But a woodpecker is a resourceful bird when it comes to larva hunting and Mr. Brakeley's collection shows many interesting efforts on the part of the birds to secure the coveted insects.

* Presented at the meeting of the Section of Natural Science April 8, 1916.

Professor Smith was interested in these examples of woodpecker work and comments upon them in Entomological News, volume 5, page 73, March 1894. He was particularly interested in a fine specimen of the larva of a Cossid moth, probably *Prioxystus querciperda* Fitch, which Mr. Brakeley discovered in an oak, a woodpecker having failed in an attempt to get the insect.

On PLATE 6, figure 1, is shown an interesting double drilling in a white oak. Under date of June 1, 1895, Mr. Brakeley made the following comment on the specimen figured: "Woodpecker, partition hole. The space under the partition [not shown in the figure] was so tightly packed with larval excelsior that at first thought it was solid wood. Woodpecker drilled lower hole first and no find; was just below the grub's excelsior. Then he drilled the upper hole and got the grub, leaving a curious solid wood partition between the two drills. Evidently a work saver and thought it no use to do useless work and so left a partition." This second and upper hole would probably not have been necessary if the larval chamber had not been so tightly packed with frass as to prevent the woodpecker's flexible tongue from finding the grub.

Some of the most interesting specimens are those in which the hole made, perhaps many years before the tree was felled, has been completely covered by subsequent growth. First there is a core of bark partly filling the funnel-shaped hole made by the woodpecker, and later this is succeeded by the usual annual rings, thus completely obliterating the tragedy. Years go by and the tree is felled and sawed into lengths, and one of these when split shows where the larva lived and died, for the woodpecker got the insect in spite of the inch of solid oak between the larva and the outer world. Such a specimen is shown on PLATE 6, figure 2, where the tree had completely covered over all signs of the hole made by the woodpecker at least fifteen years before the tree was felled.



FIG. 1

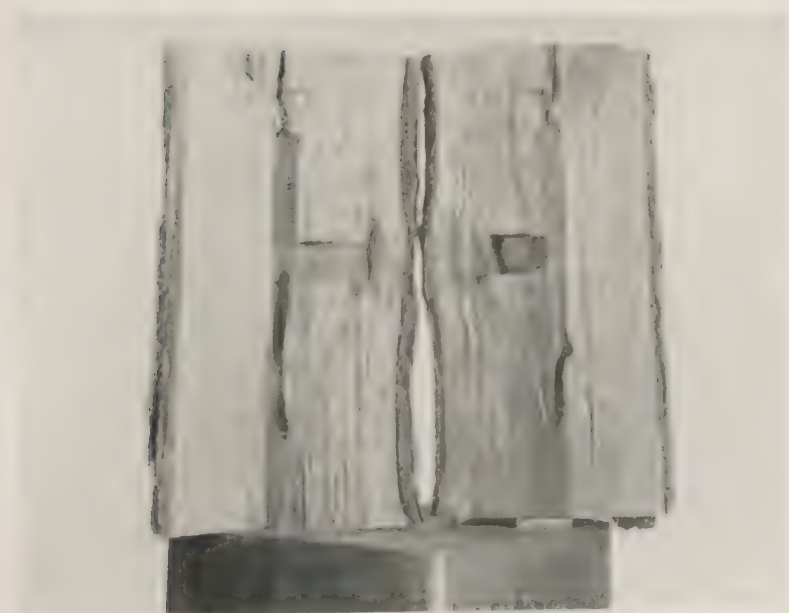


FIG. 2

The Local Occurrence of *Conocephalus strictus*¹

WILLIAM T. DAVIS

Conocephalus strictus (Scudder). In our PROCEEDINGS, volume 7, page 103, March-May 1909, this grasshopper is recorded under the name of *Xiphidium strictum* from Arrochar, Staten Island, where on a dry and rather barren hill it occurred quite commonly. The following note was made concerning the specimens observed at that time: "While nearly all of the individuals have abortive tegmina and wings about three or four mm. in length, a few have these parts well developed. In a great many specimens collected, only two or three were intermediate in this respect, that is to say, they are either without wings or are well able to fly."

In recent years this insect has spread very considerably on the island, and during the autumn of 1915 it was found on Ward's Hill, Pavillon Hill and Fort Hill near Tompkinsville; also in the Clove valley near the Clove Road and Bard Avenue, at all of which localities it was found associated with the Virginia beard-grass, *Andropogon virginicus* L., which also, of late years, has spread considerably on Staten Island. About ninety specimens of the insect were collected and many more were seen, all of which were either provided with wings or were without them and not able to fly. None of the rarer intermediate form recorded from Arrochar was observed.

¹ Presented at the meeting of the Section of Natural Science April 8, 1916.

Literature Relating to Staten Island

BLUE BLOOD AND RED¹

Works of fiction in which Staten Island is the geographic background are exceedingly few. Some of the incidents in James Fenimore Cooper's *Water Witch* are, in part, concerned with the island, and F. Hopkinson Smith's *Tom Grogan* is based entirely upon assumed local characters and conditions: but these authors were not residents of Staten Island. In the book now before us, however, we have a work of local fiction by a local writer, Anna McClure Sholl, under the nom de plume of Geoffrey Corson.

By anyone who appreciates good literary style the book will well repay perusal. It is a love story, realistic, romantic and verging on the tragic, with a plot that keeps one guessing from start to finish. As an exposition of social conditions some may, perhaps, question the moral that may be deduced from it; but few would wish to have the final chapter end any differently than it does. Certain of the incidents call for delicate treatment; but the author was equal to the task in every instance, and the only criticism possible in this connection would be that such incidents should never be made an element in the plot of any story.

The aristocratic Carmichael family of the hills and the lowly McCoy family of the shore region together form the web of which Neal Carmichael and Patricia McCoy are the main warp and woof, with lesser threads paralleling and crossing them. The cold, selfish, unemotional Ada, whose code of life is to avoid everything disagreeable and to encourage everything conducive to ease and her conceptions of pleasure, irrespective of the pain that others may experience as a consequence, is the disturbing

¹ *Blue Blood and Red* | by | Geoffrey Corson | New York | Henry Holt and Company | 1915. 8vo, cloth, 395 p.

element in the fabric, while shrewd old Uncle Shamus with his Celtic sense of humor, and the good, whole-souled priest, Father Carew, serve to smooth out some of the rough places. The tenets of the Roman Catholic Church, and their influence on the social and family life of its communicants, are lightly touched upon and are factors in the development of the plot; but in its culmination the author has taken advantage of the license of fiction and has ignored the commonly accepted attitude of the Church in regard to divorce, in order that the principal characters may be happily married. A hypercritical reader may also take exception to the description of a certain natural phenomenon which is said to have obtained "late one afternoon in the last of June," when "the giant shadows of great trees stretched toward the empty east where hung a moon thin as a wafer." How the moon—and apparently a full moon at that—could be visible in the "empty" east above the horizon before sunset is not, however, much more difficult to understand than Rider Haggard's description, in *King Solomon's Mines*, of a crescent or new moon peeping above the eastern horizon after the sun had set, or his subsequent description of a full moon rising about ten o'clock at night. Charlotte Brontë, in *Jane Eyre*, was also guilty of making the crescent moon rise in the evening, and even Robert Louis Stevenson made a similar lunar error in connection with two o'clock in the morning, so our author is in good company in regard to peculiar astronomical observations.

If any readers think they can identify certain of the characters with living personalities, or certain of the incidents with actual occurrences in our local social life, that is a privilege which can not be denied them; but it is something which the reviewer does not feel called upon to discuss. Many of the locality features are, however, readily recognizable by those who are familiar with our county seat and the highways and byways adjacent to it; and the old mill at the head of Fresh Kills, the picturesque old farmhouse and orchard near by, "St. Anne's" church, the "Southmarsh" road, the relatively distant "Grandville," etc., with the facts and traditions connected with them, now possess

an added interest from having been commemorated and so well utilized in fiction.

A. H.

THE MAJOR AND THE QUEEN, ETC.²

This is essentially an historical sketch of the several Dutch and English claims to the ownership of Staten Island, with a special presentation of the much discussed grants of crown lands on the island by Queen Anne to Major Lancaster Symes; and critical reading gives the impression that it is designed as a special pleading for the validity of titles based upon these grants, as may be inferred from the following statement: "Special representatives of large and important property holders in New York City were within the past few years expressly sent to London and for months were in direct communication and conference with the English Government, seeking a solution of the vexed question of titles to lands on Staten Island, but to no avail. . . . It has been the good fortune, however, of the American Title and Trust Company to secure, after a lengthy, expensive and skilled research, the long and expensively sought for evidence. It is now in a position of exceptional knowledge as to the original grant or grants underlying each and every piece of land on Staten Island. . . . What is also of vast interest and great value, it possesses, as previously stated herein, the copy of an early comprehensive and official survey of the said Island, the existence of which is apparently unknown to the present authorities and other title companies. . . ."

To one who is not personally concerned with property interests, however, it is the plain historical facts that are of greatest interest, and these are entertainingly presented in this volume,

² The Major and | the Queen | or | A Royal Grant to a Gallant Soldier | by | S. L. Mershon | member of | the National Geographic Society, Washington, D. C., . . . | Staten Island Association of Arts and Sciences; etc., etc. | A Staten Island Record | of Historic Import | New York | R. R. Beam & Company | publishers.

Copyright, 1915, by S. L. Mershon. Distributed by the American Title and Trust Co., Dupont Building, Wilmington, Del. Cloth, 12mo, 98 p. 23 pl.

the scope of which may be inferred from the following excerpts: "In sixteen hundred and sixty-four the English government asserted its right to all the territory on the Atlantic Coast of North America between thirty degrees North latitude and fifty-eight degrees North latitude, which claim included Staten Island. . . . Staten Island was the first territory seized by the English fleet when enforcing the claim of the English government. Immediately following the establishment of an English government in the province the English Crown purchased Staten Island from the Indians. . . . this was in the year sixteen hundred and seventy. . . . after the English Crown had acquired the actual title to the lands on Staten Island it made grants of various tracts for settlement and farming purposes until it had granted about one half ($\frac{1}{2}$) of the Island. Then Queen Anne, the owner in fee of all of the remaining Staten Island lands, made one final, complete and comprehensive grant of all of the Crown lands on the Island to Major Lancaster Symes." Hence the title of the volume.

Among the many subjects selected for illustration may be mentioned a portrait of Queen Anne, which is given the prominent position of frontispiece; views of the Perine House, St. Andrew's Church, and the Museum of the Association; a photographic reproduction of the opening paragraphs of the will of Major Symes; and sketches illustrative of incidents connected with the relations between the Indians and the early white settlers of the island.

The author acknowledges his indebtedness to the facilities for historical research afforded by membership in the Association and "specially recommends that when possible, persons who are interested in Staten Island and its history should visit the exceedingly interesting Museum . . . maintained by the Staten Island Association of Arts and Sciences. The Historical, Geological, Botanical, and other exhibits there collected and relating to Staten Island and open to the inspection of the public, will richly repay a visit thereto. The bulletins heretofore issued by as well as those continually issuing from that Association and

containing an account of the proceedings of the Staten Island Association of Arts and Sciences will be found very interesting reading. They will prove a valuable and important addition to the library of any scholar who is interested, as all American scholars should be, in the remarkable history and unique characteristics of this exceptional borough in the City of New York."

A. H.

OLD ROADS FROM THE HEART OF NEW YORK³

This charmingly written and beautifully illustrated volume deserves far more extended mention than is possible here; but the chapters that have to do with Staten Island may at least be briefly reviewed. The first one, Chapter VII, describes what may be seen of historic interest in the region between St. George and South Beach, with incidental references to any existing features that will serve to guide the visitor on the way. In connection with St. George it is pleasing to note that the author says: "Near here . . . is a large, old-fashioned house marked 'Public Museum.' The collections include many old documents, books, relics, coins, and so on relating to the colonial period on the island. . . . The museum is under the auspices of the Staten Island Association of Arts and Sciences. . . . It possesses one of the most complete collections in existence of Staten Island Indian relics, etc.;" and one of the plates includes a picture of the exterior of the museum, with the legend "The Public Museum of St. George, where many Valuable Historic Relics are Shown." The author spent some time in our library, gathering data in regard to the island, in connection with which it is gratifying to note her acknowledgment of especial indebtedness to our museum staff for assistance in collecting material and locating landmarks.

The route above mentioned carries the reader through Tompkinsville, past the Planter's Hotel and the Vanderbilt houses, Stapleton, Arrochar, the supposed site of Oude Dorp, and thence

³ Old Roads from the | Heart of New York | Journeys Today by | Ways of Yesterday | Within Thirty Miles Around the Battery | by | Sarah Comstock | G. P. Putnam's Sons | New York and London | 1915. 8vo, cloth, 401 p. 69 pl. and map.

to South Beach, which the author describes as "a people's playground, where pursuit, ice cream and chewing gum consumption is going on under the nose of history."

Chapter VIII describes the route to Richmond by way of the Richmond Road, mentioning Emerson Hill and its associations, the Perine House, the Moravian church and cemetery, the Black Horse tavern and other places of interest, with historic incidents and incidents connected with them and their vicinage. Chapter IX is concerned with Tottenville and Perth Amboy, in which, necessarily, the Billopp House plays an important part. This is a revised and abbreviated report of an article that appeared in the *New York Times* of September 7, 1913, under the title "Following Billopp's Route to Tottenville," and was briefly reviewed in our PROCEEDINGS, vol. 5, p. 16.

Pictures of historic interest include the old Vanderbilt homestead at Scarsdale, the Farmer's Head, the Cortelyou homestead at New Dorp, the Moravian Church, the Perine House, Saint Andrew's Church, and two views of the Billopp House. There are also pictures of structures of more modern interest, such as the Garibaldi cottage at Rosebank, the Court House at Richmond, etc.

A. H.

THE STORY AND DOCUMENTARY HISTORY OF THE PERINE HOUSE, ETC.⁴

This second of Mr. Hine's charmingly written and beautifully illustrated contributions to our local history is a worthy successor to his *History and Legend of Howard Avenue and the Serpentine Road*. The author is more than a mere compiler of historical facts and legends. His literary style is delightful and his appreciation of the æsthetic side of life is exemplified by the illustrations and typography of the edition de luxe volume now before us. If the Antiquarian Society never accomplished anything more than

⁴ *The Story and Documentary History of the Perine House! Dongan Hills, Staten Island! Headquarters of the Staten Island Antiquarian Society! By Charles Gilbert Hine! 1915! Published by the Staten Island Antiquarian Society, Inc. Roy. 8vo, boards, 88 p. and index, illustrated.*

the publication of this work by one of its members it will have justified its existence; but we are informed, on page 8, of events leading up to the purchase of the house by the society, from which it appears that the first payment on the same, to the amount of \$2,200, was made on February 15, 1915, by virtue of which, according to the concluding paragraph on page 88, the title to the property became vested in the society as sole owner. Incidentally it may be pertinent to recall in this connection that about three months later, on May 10, 1915, our Association came into full possession of the Britton Cottage at New Dorp, and thus two of Staten Island's old colonial houses were secured in the same year by those who appreciate the historic interest attaching to them and who may be relied upon to do everything possible for their future preservation.

The volume includes a history of the house and of the region in its vicinity, with copies of patents, deeds, and wills pertaining to them and to the former owners, with numerous annotations by the author, in chronologic sequence. It is, in fact, as the title states, a story and documentary history, in which legends and facts are charmingly blended.

The subjects selected for illustration are varied and appropriate. A colored plate each of the Stillwell and Perine coat of arms; an architect's ground plan of the house and front garden, with sketches showing window and cornice details; photographs of the interior and exterior of the house, and interesting features of its immediate surroundings, including an exquisite winter view of the brook that bounds the property on the northeast, are all exceptionally well executed and artistically arranged.

A. H.

TWO ARTICLES ON THE BILLOPP HOUSE⁵

These two articles, published in sequence in *Americana*, indicate that there is no lack of sustained general interest in the

⁵ The Historic Billopp House on Staten Island, now to be Included in a New Park. [Anonymous.] *Americana* 10: 961-967, illustrated. Nov. 1915.

The Peace Conference at the Billopp House, Staten Island, September 11, 1776, Mrs. Ralph McKee. *Ibid.* 968-974, illustrated.

Billopp House and the historical facts and traditions and recent news items relating to it.

The first one consists of reprints of two newspaper accounts written in connection with certain of the many attempts to secure the property for a public park and museum, from the *News Letter* of March 14, 1903, and the *New York Times* of September 7, 1913, respectively. The second one is stated to be a "Paper read by Mrs. Ralph MyKee before the Richmond County Chapter Society, Daughters of the American Revolution, December 22, 1914." It is an excellent presentation of the historical facts connected with the conference between Lord Howe and the American commissioners, Benjamin Franklin, Edward Rutledge, and John Adams, and it is to be regretted that it is not illustrated by a reproduction of John Ward Dunsmuir's painting of that historic event, which was issued in connection with the 1910 calendar of the Title Guarantee and Trust Company and was also utilized in connection with a story of the Billopp House conference in the *New York Press* of November 29, 1914. However, one of the illustrations is a full-page photographic reproduction of A. W. Thompson's painting designed to represent the exterior of the old house under British occupation, which serves as a frontispiece for the two articles jointly; and in connection with the second one is a photograph of the tablet placed on St. Andrew's church by Richmond County Chapter, Daughters of the American Revolution, in commemoration of the patriots who took part in the engagement between the British forces and the Continentals under General Hugh Mercer on October 16, 1776.

A. H.

HISTORY, STORY, LEGEND OF THE OLD KING'S HIGHWAY, ETC.⁶

This little pamphlet is headed "Publication of the Staten Island Antiquarian Society, Inc., Headquarters: Old Perine

⁶ History—Story—Legend of the Old King's Highway [now the Richmond Road (Staten Island, N. Y.) . . . Copyrighted 1916 by C. G. Hine 12mo pamph., 27 p. incl. two maps.

House, 1476 Richmond Road, Dongan Hills, Staten Island," and may be obtained at the price of ten cents. It is a useful, handy work for those who may not have the time or opportunity for research in the somewhat voluminous literature relating to the history of Staten Island. The two maps, which together form a continuous one of the Richmond Road and vicinity from Stapleton to Richmond, are provided with locality numbers which refer to similarly numbered descriptions in the text. It is similar to the pamphlet issued by the City History Club in 1908 (No. X—Historic Richmond) and, in particular, is an amplification of section 4 of that publication, which describes the routes from St. George to New Dorp and Richmond. This should have been cited and acknowledged specifically by the author as one of his sources of information, on account of its general interest for the reader.

In addition to the well known historical facts relating to the region the author has included numerous anecdotes, stories and legends, a number of which are not to be found elsewhere in print. In connection with the Latourette House on Richmond Hill, for example, the author states, apparently as a matter of fact, that "a curious supernatural occurrence happened in this house so recently as 1913, when the ghost of old David Latourette appeared twice to its occupants. In the first instance a mother and daughter of a well-known New York family, who were sleeping together, were so terrified at the apparition that they refused to remain in the house and left about 2 o'clock a. m. In the second, an old man was seen sitting in the parlor by one temporarily in the house who knew nothing of the previous appearance, and who innocently asked who the stranger was. When a member of the household went to see, no one was found. It was not possible for a stranger to have come and gone without its being known. The description fitted very closely that of David Latourette."

The work is infinitely superior to most of the other numerous guidebooks of Staten Island, and it is to be hoped that the author will write more of a similar nature. The only criticism that might

be made is, that under the heading "Acknowledgments" a brief bibliography might have been included, citing the sources of information from which the author has drawn so freely, in order that anyone who might wish to go more deeply into the history of the incidents and localities mentioned would know what works to call for when engaged in historical research in our library.

A. H.

Records of Meetings

MEETINGS OF THE ASSOCIATION

REGULAR MEETING, FEBRUARY 19, 1916

The meeting was held in the assembly hall of the Museum, 154 Stuyvesant Place, New Brighton.

President Howard R. Bayne in the chair and forty persons present.

The minutes of the meeting of January 15, 1916, were read and approved.

Mr. Edward C. Delavan, Jr., read a paper on the Guyon-Clark homestead at Oakwood and the royal land grants between New Dorp and Richmond, based upon personal researches and family data supplied by Miss S. Gertrude Clark. The paper was illustrated by lantern slides made by Mr. H. H. Cleaves from drawings by Mr. Delavan, depicting the Guyon-Clark genealogy, the approximate locations of the land grants described, and the approximate locations of old dwelling houses and public buildings thereon. (See PROCEEDINGS 62: 113-139. Feb. 1916.)

Mr. William T. Davis presented and commented upon a series of local sketches made by Mr. Louis H. Joutel, which include the wheel of Britton's mill at Clove Lake, as it was in 1877, and three views of the Quarantine cemetery near Silver Lake, made presumably at about the same period. Mr. Davis referred to certain of the interesting features of the gravestones, as described by him in Homestead Graves, part 4 (PROC. NAT. SCI. ASSOC. STATEN IS. 2: 36, Special no. 9. Dec. 1889), particularly mentioning one inscription which reads:

"In memory of Capt. Anthony Rodericks, a native of Portugal and Island of St. Michael, who departed this life September 21, 1811, aged 16 years.

Weep not for me my wife and children dear
My spirit rests above all care."

Apparently this records the death of a youth of sixteen who at that early age was a captain, a husband and the father of several children!

ANNOUNCED PROGRAM

Mr. Stafford C. Edwards delivered the announced lecture of the evening, illustrated by lantern slides from original photographs, on Quito, Ecuador: a City of Great Altitude and No Latitude.

The meeting then adjourned.

REGULAR MEETING, MARCH 18, 1916

The meeting was held in the assembly hall of the Museum, 154 Stuyvesant Place, New Brighton.

RECORDS OF MEETINGS

161

President Howard R. Bayne in the chair and sixty-four persons present.
On motion the reading of minutes was deferred.

ANNOUNCED PROGRAM

Mr. James F. Utecht delivered the announced lecture of the evening, illustrated with lantern slides from original photographs, on Five Years in Blackest Africa.

The meeting then adjourned.

REGULAR MEETING, APRIL 15, 1916

The meeting was held in the assembly hall of the Museum, 154 Stuyvesant Place, New Brighton.

President Howard R. Bayne in the chair and twenty-two persons present.
In the absence of the Secretary Dr. John G. Adams was elected secretary pro tempore.

On motion the reading of minutes was deferred.

Mr. William H. Mitchell submitted the following proposed amendment to Section 2 of By-Laws III, to be moved upon at the next regular meeting of the association:

After the sentence "The entrance fee shall be remitted if members are elected at or subsequent to the stated meeting in April and prior to the annual meeting of the Association" insert the following clause: Nominees elected shall become members of the Association upon payment of the entrance fee, and the election of any nominee shall be void if such fee is not paid within three months after notification of election shall have been mailed by the secretary to the address given in the application for admission to membership.

ANNOUNCED PROGRAM

Dr. James P. Hancý, Director of Art in the New York City high schools, delivered the announced lecture of the evening, illustrated with lantern slides, on Lessons from Foreign Industrial Art Schools.

On motion a vote of thanks was tendered Doctor Hancý for his courtesy in coming to Staten Island to deliver the lecture.

The meeting then adjourned.

ANNUAL MEETING, MAY 20, 1916

The meeting was held in the assembly hall of the Museum, 154 Stuyvesant Place, New Brighton.

President Howard R. Bayne in the chair and sixteen persons present.

The minutes of the meetings of February 19 and March 18, 1916, were read and approved.

The secretary stated that no minutes of the meeting of April 15, 1916, were in his possession.

The annual report of the board of trustees was read and ordered placed on file. (See this issue, p. 169.)

162 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

The annual report of the treasurer was read and ordered placed on file. (See this issue, p. 172.)

The annual report of the secretary was read and ordered placed on file. (See this issue, p. 172.)

The chairman stated that the next order of business was the election of five trustees to fill the vacancies caused by the expiration of the terms of office of John Q. Adams, Edward W. Brown, Stafford C. Edwards, James R. Walsh, and William G. Willcox, and called for the report of the committee on nominations.

The committee submitted the following nominations: John Q. Adams, Edward W. Brown, James R. Walsh, and William G. Willcox to succeed themselves, and Louis L. Tribus in place of Stafford C. Edwards.

The chairman asked if there were any other nominations, and none being offered it was

Voted, that the secretary be and is hereby instructed to cast one affirmative ballot for the nominees named by the committee.

The secretary cast the ballot as instructed and the chairman declared the nominees elected trustees of the Association for the ensuing three years.

The secretary read the proposed amendment to section 2 of by-law III, submitted at the preceding meeting.

On motion a ballot was taken and the result was the unanimous adoption of the amendment.

Informal verbal reports upon the activities of the sections during the year were given as follows: Section of Natural Science, Dr. Arthur Hollick. (For report in full see this issue, p. 163.) Section of Applied Science, Mr. George L. Mitchill. (For report in full see this issue, p. 165.) Section of Historical Research, Dr. Arthur Hollick. (For report in full see this issue, p. 166.) Section of Art, Dr. John Q. Adams. (For report in full see this issue, p. 168.)

The annual report of the Britton Cottage Committee was read and ordered placed on file. (See this issue, p. 187.)

The president then delivered his annual address, mentioning the work required and describing the difficulties encountered in obtaining appropriations from the city for the maintenance of the museum, and urging the importance of the members taking an active part in supporting the work and activities of the Association by attending meetings, paying dues promptly, etc.

The president suggested that in the management of the business affairs of the Association some members were of value in one direction and others in other directions, and that recognition of this fact was essential in the selection of those who are to serve on the Board of Trustees, if efficient work is to be accomplished.

The president also gave an outline of the present status of the museum in its relations with the city, and the plans under consideration for securing a new building.

The meeting then adjourned.

MEETINGS OF THE SECTIONS

SECTION OF NATURAL SCIENCE

The section held one meeting, the annual meeting, on Saturday evening April 8, 1916.

The meeting was called to order by the chairman, Mr. Charles W. Leng.

Present: William T. Davis, Arthur Hollick, Howard H. Cleaves, and Harold K. Decker.

The minutes of the meeting of May 20, 1915, were read and approved as corrected.

The election of officers for the ensuing year resulted in the reelection of Charles W. Leng as chairman and Howard H. Cleaves as recorder.

Dr. Arthur Hollick read a biographical sketch of the late Sanderson Smith (see this issue, p. 141), and also presented the following items as characteristic examples of the manner in which specimens reach the museum and of the varied requests for information which the members of the museum staff are called upon to supply:

1. In the early part of last summer (1915) Mr. John Hall, a soldier stationed at Fort Wadsworth, came to the museum with some Indian relics (arrow points, fragments of pottery, etc.) which he had picked up in the military reservation. I communicated with the fort commander, Lt. Colonel T. S. Lamoreux and received a pass to enter on and make investigations within the reservation. On June 28 I met Mr. Hall there by appointment and he guided me to the places where relics had been found. We picked up several that day and Mr. Hall has since brought in many more. (A tray containing arrow points, drills, rejects, British and American military buttons, bullets, etc., were exhibited in connection with the above note.)

2. Clippings from the New York World and New York Evening Journal of March 5, 1915, and the Staten Islander of March 6 and 10 were read, describing the discovery of the bones of a supposed "dinotherium," which were dug up a few days previously during the progress of excavating for the foundation of the new courthouse at Saint George. What was described in the newspapers as the skull proved on examination to be the pelvic bone of a cow. This bone, and others from the excavation, were turned in to the museum. (The pelvic bone mentioned was exhibited.)

3. The acting president of the borough, Mr. Lewis Nixon, recently transmitted to me a letter received from the Bureau of American Ethnology of the Smithsonian Institution, dated February 16, 1915, containing the statement that the Bureau is engaged in the preparation of a work to be known as the Handbook of Aboriginal Remains East of the Mississippi, to contain references to and descriptions of Indian mounds, burial places, village sites, etc., and stating that "as yet we have been unable to secure the desired information from your county. If you can supply such information the courtesy will be appreciated. . . ." I wrote, giving a list of references to articles in our PROCEEDINGS and in the publications of the American Museum of Natural History, and under date of March 2 an appreciative acknowledgment was

received. It seems somewhat strange and more or less amusing that the Bureau of Ethnology of the Smithsonian Institution, with its library of scientific serials easily available, could have overlooked such obvious sources of information as those to which it was my privilege to call attention.

4. Under date of December 7, 1915, a letter of inquiry was received in regard to a specimen designated by the writer as "black granite," included in the New York State mineral exhibit at the San Francisco Exposition and labeled as coming from Staten Island. In connection with it the question was asked: "Do you know of any such stone and where it is quarried?" My reply was, of course, that the specimen was almost certainly not a granite but a block of our local trap rock or diabase and probably the identical specimen collected by me for the New York State mineral exhibit at the Chicago Centennial Exposition. (See PROC. NAT. SCI. ASSOC. STATEN IS. 3: 40. May 13, 1893.)

5. Under date of March 24, 1916, the president of the Boyce Fibre Company, addressed a communication to me, enclosing the samples of silk fiber which I have here, stating that they come from a plant "known locally as the silk fiber plant, swamp milkweed and American ramie." (Examination shows it to belong to some species of *Asclepias*.) The statement was made that when mixed with wool or silk the resulting product could be woven into sweaters, jackets, stockings, etc., and the suggestion was offered that this opened up "the promise of a new home industry for Staten Island," and that "if your association is in position to make an investigation such as will show the practicability of the new enterprise, I shall be most happy to furnish any other information and assistance, etc." Subsequent correspondence failed to elicit any further information of scientific interest and I finally offered the suggestion that the matter be laid before the Staten Island Civic League or the Staten Island Chamber of Commerce, inasmuch as it was evidently brought forward purely as a commercial enterprise. Nothing further in relation to it has since come to my attention.

Doctor Hollick also submitted the following items for record in the minutes:

1. In the latter part of 1915 this specimen of a tricarpellate English walnut was found in a lot purchased for the table and it seemed to be worth preserving on account of its teratological interest. A somewhat hasty search through recent botanical literature revealed a number of notes relating to similar specimens, as may be seen from the following references:

Teratological Notes. C. Stuart Gager. *Torreyia* 8: 132-137, f. a-k. June 1908. On page 136 is a note on Tricarpellate English Walnuts which is illustrated in *figure i* on page 135 by two examples.

A Tricarpellary Walnut. William H. Lamb. *Torreyia* 12: 290, 291, f. 1. Dec. 1912. This article includes an excellent figure of a cross section of a nut in which the three divisions are of equal size.

Abnormal Fruits of *Juglans Regia*. J. A. Nieuwland. *Amer. Bot.* 19: 59, 60. May 1913.

A Tetracarpellary Walnut. F. Alex. McDermott. *Torreyia* 13: 137-139,

J. & B. June 1912. The author notes that many tri- and tetracarpellary nuts were found in a lot from a grove in Santa Ana, Calif.

Tri- and Tetracarpellary Walnuts. F. Alex. McDermott. *Torreya* 14: 197. July 1912. The author refers to his previous article and states that since then he had obtained a lot of the abnormal walnuts from the same place, 89 tricarpeal and 17 tetracarpeal.

Who will be the first one to contribute a tetracarpeal nut to our collection?

2. A weather phenomenon worthy of record is that on Sunday, December 20, 1915, at about 9.15 a. m., thunder and lightning accompanied a snow-storm, and the steeple of the Dutch Reformed Church on Tompkins Avenue, New Brighton, and a dwelling house on Westervelt Avenue were struck. The principal damage was done in connection with the church, where the entire electric wiring system was destroyed. A long account of the storm was printed in the *Statens Island World* of December 31, which is herewith contributed to our local items scrapbook.

Mr. Harold K. Dwyer read a paper on the Evening Grosbeak in Greater New York. (See this issue, p. 144.)

Mr. William T. Davis read two papers, one on Interesting Records of the Work of Manispermids (see this issue, p. 147) and one on the Local Occurrence of *Concomitant* (see this issue, p. 149), and also read the following note:

The herring gull, *Larus argentatus*, usually disappears from New York Bay by the middle of May. They did not do so, however, in 1915, for on several occasions a number were seen in the bay in July. On July 6 five nesting gulls were seen, on the 7th, six in the morning, and toward evening others were observed flying toward their roosting place in the Lower Bay. They were still present in the Upper Bay on July 21. The majority of the birds were in dark plumage and were therefore not adults. Wilson's petrels, *Oceanites oceanicus*, were also common in the Upper Bay during July 1915.

H. H. CLEAVES,
Recorder.

SECTION OF APPLIED SCIENCE

During the fiscal year 1915-16 the section held a total of 11 meetings. Three of these were business meetings, seven included both a business and a scientific program, and one was a joint meeting with the Association.

By reason of the absence of a quorum at several of the earlier meetings officers were not elected until December, when the following were elected: August E. Hansen, chairman; Carl F. Grieshaber, vice chairman; George L. Mitchell, recorder. As soon as this was effected the section held a business meeting to discuss ways and means of improving the section. The result was the appointment of a committee on consideration of policy, which met with the sectional committee and made certain recommendations to the section. The section acted on these recommendations and organized a press committee to assist the recorder in securing publicity, a reception committee to promote sociability at the meetings, and a membership committee to

166 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

obtain new members for the section. This organization resulted in an increased attendance at and greater interest and enjoyment in the meetings; also in the acquisition of about thirty new members, most of whom had not previously been members of the Association. In this connection the section was indebted to the Association for generous financial assistance, which was mostly utilized in furthering the work of obtaining new members.

The section also took steps toward enlarging the scope of its activities by the formation of committees to investigate the following matters:

1. The question of dismantling the existing water pumping stations on Staten Island and installing a second connection with the Catskill Aqueduct, or of maintaining the existing stations as standby service to the connection at present contemplated.

2. The problem of a direct subway between Staten Island and Manhattan Island with reference to its construction, operation, and the economic factors involved.

These committees promptly began work on the matters referred to them but were not prepared to submit reports at the close of the fiscal year.

Following is the schedule of the meetings:

Date	Speaker	Subject	Attendance
1915			
Oct. 2	W. R. Borst.....	Sewage Purification Experiments at Richmond Borough Experiment Station.....	10
Nov. 6	H. P. Morrison....	Evolution of Street Pavements.....	25
Dec. 4	W. G. Hamilton....	The Bear River Hydro-Electric Development of the Utah P. and L. Co.	10
Dec. 11	Special business meeting.....	14
1916			
Jan. 8	J. A. Fetherston*...	City Waste Disposal.....	37
Jan. 15†	C. F. Grieshaber...	Architectural and Other Features of the Panama-Pacific Exposition.....	20
Feb. 5	E. D. Boyer.....	Cement Manufacture.....	50
Mar. 4	J. P. Hogan.....	Construction of the Narrows Crossing of the Catskill Aqueduct.....	50
Apr. 1	Business meeting.....	12
Apr. 8	O. H. Ammann....	The Hell Gate Bridge Development.....	50
May 6	Annual business meeting of the section....	12
GEORGE L. MITCHILL,			
			<i>Recorder.</i>

SECTION OF HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Two meetings were held, as follows:

ANNUAL MEETING, JANUARY 8, 1916

The meeting was called to order by the recorder in the absence of the chairman.

* Substituted for J. T. Fetherston.

† Joint meeting with the Association.

Present: William T. Davis, Arthur Hollick, Oliver T. Coe, S. McKee Smith, George W. Tuttle.

On motion the reading of minutes was deferred.

A letter was read from departing chairman Mr. Edward C. Delavan, Jr., expressing regret for inability to attend, on account of ill health. The same letter was read by chairman pro tempore. Officers for the ensuing year were then elected as follows:

Chairman, Dr. Arthur Hollick. Recorder, S. McKee Smith.

On motion the section adjourned to meet on Monday, February 7, 1916.

FEBRUARY 7, 1916

The meeting was called to order by the chairman, Dr. Arthur Hollick.

Present: Harold K. Decker, William T. Davis, Edward M. Stevens, George W. Tuttle, S. McKee Smith.

The minutes of the meetings of February 3, 1915, and January 8, 1916, were read and approved.

A letter from Mr. Ira K. Morris was read, expressing regret for his inability to be present.

Dr. Arthur Hollick remarked on a human skull and bones which were unearthed by workmen while engaged in excavating for a pipe connection in front of No. 6 Griffin Street, Tompkinsville, December 23, 1915. The remains were brought to the Museum by three boys. The skull was encased and filled with plaster, and was accompanied with illuminating gas, so that its presence in the Museum was not desirable. Subsequent investigation revealed what were apparently fragments of a coffin in the earth thrown out of the excavation, and the inference was that the remains were those of a body interred there previous to the time when Griffin Street, one of the oldest thoroughfares in that section of the island, was laid out.

Doctor Hollick also exhibited and commented upon recent museum acquisitions of local historical interest, as follows:

1. From Mr. Harold K. Decker.—A powder horn originally owned by D. S. Relyea, being the grandfather of the American Revolution and consequently a soldier and used until about 1850 by his son, Peter Relyea. From the wife of Peter Relyea it passed into the possession of Mrs. A. S. Decker, mother of the donor. The initials of the original owner, D. S. R., are cut in the wooden bottom of the horn.

2. From the estate of the late Sanderson Smith.—A photograph by Isaac Almstaedt of the second home of the S. R. Smith Infirmary, on Hannah Street, Tompkinsville, taken some time during the period from 1870-1889.

3. From an old scrapbook of the late Dr. Frederick Hollick.—(a) Two lithographic views, one of Mariners' Harbor, with the Newark Bay lighthouse in the foreground, the other of Richmond, showing Saint Andrew's Church, the Court House, Richmond County Hall, etc., and the Dutch Reformed Church on its old site on the Fresh Kill Road. These are without any date of publication; but the indications are that this was about 1850. (b) An engraving, dated 1850, and published at the New York Historical Society, of a private school,

168 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

which formerly occupied the site at the southwest corner of Westervelt Avenue and Richmond Terrace, New Brighton. It is undated, but contains the information "Drawn by William Chorlton, jr.", and "S. Benedict & Co. Stationers." It was apparently the letterhead of the institute stationery and was probably printed about 1860.

The chairman urged the members of the section to be on the lookout for old views of Staten Island scenery and houses of local historical interest, and to secure them whenever they could be obtained. Also to photograph, on every favorable opportunity, any natural or other features that might be of future scientific or historic interest.

S. McKEE SMITH,
Recorder.

SECTION OF ART

Early in June, 1915, the section, through a special committee of its art loan committee, consisting of Dr. John Q. Adams, Mr. Robert W. Gardner, and Mr. Carl E. Tefft, collected and installed in the Museum a loan exhibition of sculpture which remained on view until the middle of October. A full list of the subjects and exhibitors was printed in the August issue of the BULLETIN. The exhibition also received very complimentary notices in the press.

The program of the regular meeting of the Association held on April 15, 1916, was arranged by the section, on which occasion Dr. James P. Haney, Director of Art in the New York City high schools, gave an illustrated lecture on Some Lessons from Foreign Industrial Art Schools.

The section held a meeting on Wednesday evening, May 17, at which Mr. Frederick L. Stoddard gave an illustrated lecture on Mural Painting in the United States. By reason of lack of a quorum for the transaction of business the section did not hold an election of officers, and the officers for the year 1915-16 will therefore hold over, viz., Dr. John Q. Adams, chairman; Frederick L. Marshall, vice chairman; Miss Agnes L. Pollard, recorder.

JOHN Q. ADAMS,
Chairman.

Annual Reports

REPORT OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

The Board held five stated meetings on the following dates: May 24, October 1, December 2, 1915; February 8, April 1, 1916; special meetings on July 10 and October 26, 1915, and adjourned meetings on January 22 and March 10, 1916. The executive committee also met when necessary and transacted all urgent ad interim business.

The women's auxiliary committee took charge of the informal reception following each of the regular meetings at the Association, as in former years, and to it the Board tendered its thanks for and appreciation of the pleasant and successful social results achieved.

The work of the newly organized program committee, consisting of the secretary of the Association and the chairmen of the sections, resulted in a systematic arrangement of material at the meetings and the arrangement and delivery of an unusually varied and interesting series of lectures before the Association. In December Mr. Frank W. Skinner spoke on his personal observations in the European war zone; in January Mr. Carl F. Grieshaber gave a descriptive lecture on certain architectural features of the Panama-Pacific Exposition; in February Mr. Stafford C. Edwards described his observations and experiences during a trip to Cuba, Ecuador; in March Mr. James P. Chapin lectured on his Five Years in Blackest Africa; and in April Dr. James P. Hanesy talked to us on Lessons from Foreign Industrial Art Schools. All of these lectures were fully illustrated by means of lantern slides and should have been heard by much larger audiences. The October meeting was reserved for the presentation and discussion of miscellaneous communications and brief papers by members; and the November meeting was occupied by a program of communications on items of local historical and antiquarian interest under the auspices of the Section of Historical Research. The annual meeting, in May, was reserved as a business meeting.

At the annual meeting of the Board on May 29, the officers of the Association who had served during the previous years were unanimously reelected, viz., president, Howard R. Bayne; first vice president, William T. Davis; second vice president, William H. Mitchell; treasurer, Charles A. Ingalls; secretary, Arthur Hollick.

A change in the personnel of the Board was caused by the death of Borough President Charles J. McCormack on July 11, 1915, and the appointment on July 27 of Calvin D. Van Name as Borough President. Mr. Van Name thus becoming, ex officio, a member of the Board.

The following persons were elected by the Board to active membership in the Association during the year: Chester B. Merlych, George W. Allison, Jr., Louis Ecker, William V. Barnes, Silvio R. Bellows, Samuel R. Brick, Jr.,

170 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

Chester A. Cole, Miss Mary C. Craig, M. J. Curren, George M. Dowe, William J. Fleming, Hugh M. Goodwin, Paul Heine, Rev. Adolph M. Hildebrand, John P. Maloy, William McCleary, W. Wirt Mills, John Milnes, Jr., Mark Milnes, Francis D. Murphy, Roy T. Pryor, L. H. Rabbage, Ralph L. Rand, J. A. Rundlett, George Sheridan, Guy B. Skinner, Solon J. Stone, Ellarson Stout, John K. Summers, Joseph F. Sweeney, Carl E. Tefft, Howard M. Tracy, Frederick C. Waddell, Edward F. Washburn, William J. Welsh, John L. Wilkin, Charles Wyeth.

Mr. Lewis B. Woodruff qualified as a life member.

Dr. Nathaniel L. Britton and Mrs. Elizabeth G. Britton were elected patrons in recognition of their generous gift of the Britton Cottage to the Association.

The Board records with regret the deaths of the following members: Edwin C. Baldwin, Darwin L. Bardwell, Cornelius S. Egbert, Otto P. Heyn, Ignaz Matausch, Charles J. McCormack, Charles S. Taber.

The lease of the building now occupied as a museum by the Association was renewed on January 1 for a period of one year and three months and therefore expires on March 31, 1917, and it is necessary that some definite action be taken looking toward the future housing of our collections and library. This matter is now under advisement by a special committee of the Board.

Application to the Board of Estimate and Apportionment for our annual appropriation covering salaries and maintenance in connection with the museum for the year 1916 received favorable consideration, as heretofore; but only after an exhaustive and rigid examination of our claims to recognition, which had to be clearly and forcefully presented and urged. The sum requested was \$9,560.25. The appropriation granted was \$8,861.00.

As may be learned from the reports of the sections a gratifying amount of active and constructive work has been carried on. A larger number of members should enroll in the sections and thus become personally acquainted with the work constantly being prosecuted by those who are actively interested either in the artistic, scientific, historical, or technical activities of the Association, aside from what is presented at the regular meetings.

The Section of Applied Science has held monthly meetings, at eight of which some speaker of authority in his subject has given an instructive address. The section has also appointed a subway committee, which is working on the problems of subway connections between the boroughs of Manhattan and Richmond.

The Section of Natural Science met and discussed matters of local scientific interest, and contributed, as usual, important papers on local scientific subjects.

The Section of Historical Research held two meetings and mapped out a program of work to be prosecuted in connection with the further acquisition and preservation of our local historical relics and records.

The Section of Art, through a special committee, collected and installed a sculpture exhibit in the Museum, which contained pieces by some of the best known artists in this country, and which brought many visitors to the Museum.

The Museum has continued to be a civic center in the sense of providing a

meeting place for various civic activities. Among other organizations which the Association has encouraged and with which it has cooperated, through the gift of the museum building and by allowing the use of the assembly hall for meetings, the Philharmonic Club should be specially noted, because of its active work centered around the most interesting and interesting native and imported and home. Efforts are now being made by the club to obtain the necessary legislative action making Staten Island a bird sanctuary.

The increasing interest in the museum on the part of the public has been very gratifying. The number of visitors to the Museum during the year was 14,452, and increase of 2,708 over the last fiscal year. Accessions to the collection and recent purchases have been numerous, amounting to 2,102. Some of these, of special general interest, have been exhibited at the meetings of the Association or commented on from time to time in the BULLETIN. It is to be regretted that until the summer of 1913 and well since, we have had the possibility of displaying any but a few of these objects for the instruction of the public.

In connection with work of special public benefit should be mentioned the Friday afternoon lectures for school children, the attendance at which was greater than during any previous season. The high character of the subjects treated in these lectures, and their variety, may be judged from the schedule appended to the report of the director, and it is interesting and gratifying to note the many good friends of the museum who gave their services as lecturers. The Association, and by whom, collectively and individually, the Board takes advantage of this opportunity to record its formal appreciation and thanks on behalf of the Association.

Several pleasant excursions were participated in during the year by the Association. The first taking place on July 24, 1913, when the Torrey Botanical Club held a field meeting at Great Neck, in celebration of the first anniversary of Salt Water Day on Staten Island. On September 8, another excursion was made to the same place in cooperation with the New York Botanical Garden, this latter field day being Staten Island's contribution to the entertainment of the botanists in attendance at the twentieth anniversary of the founding of the Garden; and on the afternoon of November 20 Mr. Cornelius G. Kolff entertained the Association at "Lake Sylvia," New Dorp, in his usual hospitable fashion.

On the evening of November 27 the Board gave a complimentary dinner to Dr. and Mrs. N. L. Britton, in recognition of their gift of the Britton Cottage at New Dorp.

Activities in connection with the Britton Cottage will be reported upon by the committee in charge.

Submitted, for the Board of Trustees.

ARTHUR HOLLICK,
Secretary.

172 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

REPORT OF THE TREASURER

INCOME

Balance in hand at date of last annual report.....	\$ 768.86
Since received from membership dues.....	677.50
From Dr. N. L. Britton, on acct. of Britton Cottage maintenance..	100.00
Miscellaneous receipts.....	86.77
	<hr/>
	\$1,633.13

DISBURSEMENTS

Printing PROCEEDINGS.....	\$ 126.82
Purchase of specimens and books for Museum and Library.....	32.20
On acct. of Britton Cottage.....	179.99
Miscellaneous expenses.....	291.37
Loan paid.....	100.00
	<hr/>
	\$ 730.38
Balance in hand.....	902.75
	<hr/>
	\$1,633.13

DISPOSITION OF FUNDS

On deposit in savings bank:	
Life membership and patronship fund	\$660.54
Cash in hands of treasurer.....	242.21
	<hr/>
	\$902.75

The above does not include the accounting in connection with the municipal budget appropriations for the maintenance of the museum and the salaries of the members of the museum staff and other employees, which is transacted through the medium of the Department of Finance, in accordance with forms and methods prescribed by the Department.

CHARLES A. INGALLS,
Treasurer.

REPORT OF THE SECRETARY

The Association held eight regular meetings, including the annual meeting, and one special meeting, with an average attendance of forty at each. The membership records are as follows:

On roll at date of last annual report.....	324
Since elected.....	39
Resigned.....	9
Deceased.....	7
Dropped from the roll.....	42
Leaving at date.....	305

There are divided as follows:

Active members	77
Fellow members	2
Corresponding members	4
Honorary members	2
Exofficio members	2
Patrons	11

Total membership.....305

ARTHUR HOLLICK,
Secretary.

REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR

TO THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES.

I have the honor to submit the following report upon the administrative and activities of the Museum for the fiscal year ending May 20, 1916, to which is appended detailed statistics in connection with the same, compiled by Miss Agnes L. Ballard and Mr. Howard H. Canavan, CURATORS.

CITY APPROPRIATION

On July 19, 1915, the budget estimate sheets for the year 1916, as approved by the Board, together with the president's letter of explanation, were transmitted to the proper city officials. The total appropriation applied for was \$9,560.25.

During the early part of October our estimates were subjected to preliminary investigation by the Bureau of Contract Supervision of the Department of Finance, and subsequently hearings were held before the subcommittee of the Budget Committee of the Board of Estimate and Apportionment, and finally before the full budget committee, on which occasion the director, the president, State Senator George Cromwell, Dr. John Q. Adams and Mr. William C. Wilson appeared and urged that favorable action be taken upon our application.

Conditions prevailed which showed the necessity for presenting our claims to consideration as fully and broadly as possible, and later Borough President Carlos D. Van Name took an active part in presenting them and urging their favorable consideration, with the result that the Board of Estimate and Apportionment, on October 30, approved an appropriation of \$8,861.00, apportioned as follows:

Code No.	Title	Amount
1445	Salaries.....	\$6,840.00
1446	Supplies.....	266.00
1447	Purchase of Equipment.....	35.00
1448	Contract or Open Order Service.....	205.00
1449	Contingencies.....	15.00
1450	Fixed Charges and Contributions—Rent.....	1,500.00
		<hr/>
		\$8,861.00

174 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

FUTURE DEVELOPMENT OF THE MUSEUM

The annual appropriation granted by the city has enabled us to continue the work of the museum as a public educational institution and to maintain its high standard of usefulness in the community; but the limit of expansion and development in our present quarters was reached several years ago. We have ample additional material which ought to be placed on display, but no vacant floor or wall space is available for the purpose. Interesting and valuable material is constantly coming to us which we are compelled to pack away and place in storage.

Children come in constantly increasing numbers to attend the lectures provided for them; but at times many have to be turned away because the assembly room is filled to the limit of its seating capacity.

The attendance records on the part of visitors show a steady increase from year to year, and that almost all of these visitors belong to the general public and not to the membership of the Association is evidenced by the fact that of the 14,452 visitors who entered the Museum during the past year, during the hours when it was open to the public, only about 100 were members of the Association.

The need for more extensive, better arranged and more adequately equipped quarters is too manifest and selfevident to require argument or discussion. The facts speak for themselves. The scope of our usefulness and the sphere of our activities will expand automatically as fast as additional facilities are provided to enable us to utilize the material now in our possession and that which is sure to come to us in the future. A new, fireproof building is urgently required, and every effort should be made to secure such a structure as soon as possible, especially in view of the fact that the lease of our present quarters terminates on March 31, 1917, and at date we have no assurance of its renewal.

PRESENT STATUS OF THE MUSEUM COLLECTIONS AND LIBRARY

The general conditions in connection with the museum collections and library are practically the same as they were at date of my last annual report. The packing and storing of material which could not be immediately utilized was systematically prosecuted. Considerable newly accessioned material had to be at once disposed of in this way, without even placing it on temporary display, so that not only the public but also our own members have but little knowledge of the extent and value of our collections.

Seventy-six donors contributed more than 2,000 museum specimens and library accessions during the year. A complete list of the donors and a classified summary of the material donated is included in the appendix, from which some idea of the variety of the included objects may be obtained. Some of these have been shown at meetings of the Association and others have been mentioned in the BULLETIN from time to time; but many others of equal interest have been merely formally acknowledged, accessioned, and placed in storage. This is an unfortunate condition of affairs, not only for the reason that many donors, who do not understand the difficulties under which we labor, receive the impression that their gifts are not appreciated, but also because the wealth

and perhaps the greatest is that practically every one has made available for the benefit of the public.

THE MUSEUM AS A CIVIC CENTER AND BUREAU OF INFORMATION

So is important that the Museum has served the purpose of a meeting place for civic organizations and for others with objects and aims similar to those of the Association.

The following list of the leading committees of the Society of the Arts and Sciences, the Civic League and Principles Association, the Executive Board of the Women Teachers' Club, the Daughters of the American Revolution, and the Good Housewife Club, have all availed themselves of the privilege afforded, either for stated meetings or for meetings of committees.

One of the main justifying reasons of the usefulness of the Museum, however, is to be seen in the increasing number of visitors who come here for actual study of the collections and research work in the library. A number have come from considerable distances to consult our literature, maps and documents relating to local history and antiquities. Teachers and students from the public schools have made use of the facilities for obtaining information for school work to a most gratifying extent from here. The members of the museum have been constantly being called upon for information on subjects connected with the museum exhibits and frequently for information of a miscellaneous character, and adults as well as children are constantly bringing requests of plates, bones, minerals, etc., to be identified and named. The amount and variety of information sought and supplied through the medium of the museum would surprise anyone not familiar with the facts.

MUSEUM EXHIBITS

Every effort has been made to maintain on display material such as is likely to be attractive to the casual visitor, and other material of an educational nature which might lead to interest in local natural history and geology, and these have been supplemented by loan exhibits secured through the activities of the Section of Art. One the most ambitious and dignified of these was the exclusive exhibit installed last June, which was a credit to the museum and a unique educational feature for the community. Descriptions of new material placed on display and a full account of the sculpture exhibit were printed in the BULLETIN at the times of installation.

SCHOOL LECTURES

If there is any one feature of the museum work that may be regarded as having met with unqualified success the free illustrated lectures for school children should be specially mentioned. The attendance at last season's course of twenty-three lectures was greater than ever before, and this public educational work alone would seem to justify the municipal support of the museum, which has made this work possible. The interest evinced by the children would never be questioned by anyone who once observed the patience with which they stand in line, some of them for almost an hour,

waiting to be admitted to the assembly room, and the attention and good order which prevail during the progress of the lectures. At the close of the course this year, as on the same occasion last year, the children prepared and signed a petition for a continuance of the lectures; but it was not deemed advisable to arrange for any more so late in the season.

The complete schedule, together with the attendance records, is included in the appendix, and an analysis of the schedule will show the wide range of subjects treated in the lectures: various phases of natural history, as plants, birds, whales, snakes, etc.; travel talks on South America, Haiti, the Arizona desert, Bahama Islands, Hawaii, Holland and Switzerland, etc.; civic matters, as fire prevention, relation of the police to the children, etc.; photography; fairies; the story of the telephone, etc.

To the good friends who gratuitously gave their services as lecturers the director takes advantage of this opportunity to formally express his appreciation of their courtesy and his gratification at the cordial relations which they have thus assisted in establishing and maintaining between the museum and the several institutions which many of them individually represent.

MUSEUM EXTENSION WORK

The conditions that obtain in connection with our museum give relatively little opportunity for extending its activities and scope of usefulness as compared with other similar institutions. Every effort, however, has been made to keep in touch with other museums, by professional and social visits, by exchange of lectures, etc. The director, in cooperation with Dr. N. L. Britton, Director of the New York Botanical Garden, prepared the manuscript for a revised edition of the *Flora of Richmond County*; prosecuted a limited amount of research work at the Garden; delivered a lecture in the 1915 autumn course, on the fossil plant collections contained in the Museum of the Garden, and acted as guide on Salt Water Day, September 8, at Great Kill, when the botanists in attendance at the twentieth anniversary celebration of the Garden visited Staten Island.

The director and Miss Agnes L. Pollard, curator, attended the Washington meeting of the American Association of Museums from May 15-18, on which occasion Miss Pollard took part in the conference of museum instructors, giving an address on Experimental Examinations, and subsequently remained to attend, by invitation, the annual meeting of the American Federation of Arts.

Mr. Cleaves was actively engaged, as usual, in missionary work on behalf of the birds, as the general director of work for the Staten Island Bird Club and through the medium of his lectures before the Boy Scouts and at public schools on Staten Island and elsewhere. During the past year twenty-one such lectures were delivered by him to audiences estimated as totaling over 6,000 persons. A detailed report from Mr. Cleaves is appended.

Incidentally the director recently had the privilege of serving as field instructor in geology on a trip across the terminal moraine, arranged in connection with a class of high-school students, and has had the honor of serving

was a member of the Library-Flora Committee of the Staten Island Civic League during the past year. The director has also spent considerable time in and in connection with the Britton Cottage, details of which are included in the report of the committee in charge of the premises.

MUSEUM ROUTINE

The routine work of the museum was conducted with smoothness and as efficiently as could be expected under the inconvenient conditions that result from limited hours of our building and the inadequate size of our museum staff.

The administrative, curatorial, and educational work was apportioned as necessary between the director and the two curators, and the general care and management of the Museum and its contents, including the Arrangement of the collections, signs, wall-labels and museum guards, under specific instructions and a carefully arranged time schedule.

The personnel of the museum staff is the same as at the date of my last annual report, and it is a pleasure to testify to the uniform loyalty to the interests of the museum of special importance, to the hostleness with which emergencies have been met, and to the generous spirit of mutual cooperation and assistance that has prevailed.

Respectfully submitted,

ARTHUR HOLLICK,
Director.

APPENDIX

DR. ARTHUR HOLLICK, DIRECTOR,

PUBLIC MUSEUM, STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

Sir: I have the honor to transmit the following statistical records in connection with the Museum for the year 1915-16:

RECORDS OF MUSEUM ATTENDANCE MAY 1, 1915, TO APRIL 30, 1916

Month	Open days	Number of visitors	Daily average
May 1915.....	26	1,300	50
June.....	26	974	37+
July.....	27	904	33+
August.....	26	881	33+
September.....	26	699	26+
October.....	26	1,235	47+
November.....	26	1,506	57+
December.....	27	1,293	47+
January, 1916.....	26	1,284	49+
February.....	25	1,327	53+
March.....	27	1,836	68
April.....	25	1,113	44+
	313	14,452	

178 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

This is the highest record of attendance yet reached during a fiscal year, the previous highest record having been for the year 1913-14, when the total attendance was 12,830. The highest record for attendance during any one month was also reached this year, in March, when 1,836 persons visited the Museum.

The average monthly attendance was 1,204.

The highest daily attendance during the year was 197, on February 11, 1916. This figure does not break the record for daily attendance, but we have had during this fiscal year 28 days when the attendance ran over 100, which is the greatest number of such days yet recorded.

The lowest attendance was 2, on December 13, 1915.

The holiday attendance was as follows, exceeding that of 1914-15 by 110;

Decoration Day.....	103
Independence Day.....	24
Labor Day.....	25
Columbus Day.....	110
Election Day.....	81
Thanksgiving Day.....	35
Christmas Day.....	16
New Year's Day.....	35
Lincoln's Birthday.....	22
Washington's Birthday.....	77

528

The number of holiday visitors seems to increase very slowly from year to year, in which respect our museum is unlike others that are open on holidays.

Ninety-seven visits from members were recorded, but it should again be noted that others of our members probably visited the Museum without making themselves known to the staff. However, these figures serve to emphasize that this museum does not exist for the benefit of the members alone, as has been said by certain persons, but that it is in reality a *public museum*.

The Bird House exhibit, consisting of houses built by Staten Island school children in competition for prizes offered by the Bird Lovers' Club, was held in the Museum from May 3 to May 24, and brought out a total attendance of 668 children and adults.

No separate record could be kept of the attendance at the sculpture exhibit held during the summer of 1915, since the pieces were shown in the Art and Archeology room on the main floor, and all persons visiting the Museum naturally viewed this exhibit.

Classes from Public Schools No. 7, No. 19, No. 24; from Mrs. White's school for girls; from Mr. Sindall's boys' school; from the Curtis High School and the Staten Island Academy, as well as from several Manhattan schools, have visited the Museum at various times during the year with their teachers—some coming for a general inspection of the collections, others especially to see the birdhouse exhibit, and some for the special purpose of studying our geological, entomological, or ornithological material.

Visitors have made more use of the library than in any previous year. In addition to the usual information on local history, geography, and genealogy, students have used it for information in connection with their school studies; smaller children have looked up "themes" for school essays in the Staten Island histories, and instructions for making bird houses and feeding stations in the governmental bulletins, while the magazines on the reading table are read by children as well as adults. One high-school student requested and was given permission to use the Museum on sundays as a place in which he could study in quiet and without the interruption to which he was subjected at home.

THE MUSEUM AS A MEETING PLACE

The following organizations have held meetings in the Museum at various times during the year.

- Visiting Committee of the State Charities Aid Association—Richmond Branch.
- Bird Lovers' Club—stated and committee meetings.
- Class Teachers and Principals Association
- Executive Board of the Women Teachers' Club.
- Daughters of the American Revolution—committee meetings.

RECORDS OF ACCESSIONS MAY 1, 1915, TO APRIL 30, 1916

ANTHROPOLOGY AND ARCHEOLOGY...	Chiefly Indian implements and relics.....	136
ARTS AND ANTIQUITIES	Articles of military use.....	22
	Articles of personal use.....	3
	Coins and medals.....	26
	Old furniture.....	2
	Miscellaneous relics.....	6
	Total.....	59
BOOKS, PRINTS, ETC.	Architectural plans.....	26
	Bound volumes.....	130
	Deeds and documents.....	3
	Lantern slides.....	38
	Maps.....	28
	Old newspapers.....	9
	Pamphlets.....	32
	Prints, drawings, photos, etc.	54
	Total.....	320
BOTANY.....	Herbarium sheets.....	21
	Miscellaneous specimens....	34
	Total.....	55
GEOLOGY AND MINERALOGY	Museum and study specimens....	161

180 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

ZOOLOGY.....	Birds and eggs.....	34
	Fishes.....	4
	Insects.....	1,243
	Mammals.....	2
	Marine invertebrates.....	7
	Reptiles and batrachians....	14
	Shells.....	112
	Miscellaneous specimens....	6
	Total.....	1,422
MISCELLANEOUS.	Including several cases; bird nest- ing and feeding boxes; a small microscope; a glass prism, etc...	19
	Total in all departments.....	2,172

These were comprised in 126 accessions of which 110 were gifts; 1 an exchange; 13 collected especially for the museum, and 2 purchased. The list of donors follows:

LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS TO THE MUSEUM AND LIBRARY FOR 1915-16

American Numismatic Society	Herbert Evans
Howard R. Bayne	Edward Farley
Mrs. E. L. Blake	H. Wm. Ferdinand Fieldman
John J. Breen	Gustav Fingado
Thomas Brennan	Joseph Forlenzo
Mrs. Elizabeth G. Britton	
N. L. Britton	Gustav Grabe
James Cozzens	John Hall
A. H. Cleaves	Alaric Hansen
Howard H. Cleaves	H. E. Heissinger
George Cromwell	Mrs. Edward Hett
	J. Blake Hillyer
Mrs. Elizabeth Davis	Arthur Hollick
Wm. T. Davis	
Harold K. Decker	William R. Janeway
E. C. Delavan, Jr.	
John De Morgan	Mrs. Julia Kahle
Joseph Denelfo	Ed. Kiedrowski
Mrs. James L. Devlin	Estate of Mrs. Emma T. Kilmer through Rev. F. E. Grunert
E. N. Dixon	Charles Kipper
R. P. Dow	Angelo W. Leman
Philip Dowell	C. W. Leng, Jr.
Miss Emma Durant	Wallace Gould Levison
Stafford C. Edwards	Miss Elizabeth Loeffler

J. L. G. MacMahon	W. S. Rockwell
Thomas McKendry	Miss Muriel Ross
A. A. Mitchell	
L. McC. L. Mitchill	Charles Scribner's Sons
Ira K. Morris	Oliver Silva
Raymond R. Morris	Alanson Skinner
Thomas Murphy	Wilbur F. Smith
	Staten Island Antiquarian Society
National Americana Society	Stephen D. Stephens
Mrs. A. J. Newbury	Edward M. Stothers
N. Y. Zoological Society	Fred Tucker
	George Sylvester
Office Nationale des Universités et Écoles Françaises	Charles R. Tucker
	G. W. Tuttle
Lambert O'Neill	W. D. Twiggs
Winthrop Packard	Miss Agnes von Puttkamer
John B. Pearson	
Agnes L. Pollard	Charles F. Walter
	Silas C. Wheat
Carl Rasch	Carl Winzel
John Rader	Mrs. Caroline V. R. Wright
Mrs. Sidney A. Reeve	

LIST OF INSTITUTIONS FROM WHICH PUBLICATIONS WERE RECEIVED DURING 1915-16

New York City and State

American Museum of Natural History
 Bronx Society of Arts and Sciences
 Brooklyn Botanic Garden
 Brooklyn Museum, Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences
 Children's Museum, Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences
 Columbia University Library
 Municipal Reference Library
 New York Academy of Sciences
 New York Botanical Garden
 New York Public Library
 Rochester Academy of Science
 Staten Island Civic League
 Torrey Botanical Club
 University of the State of New York Library

California

California Academy of Sciences
 University of California

182 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

Colorado

Colorado College
Colorado Scientific Society
University of Colorado

Connecticut

Connecticut State Library
Yale University Library

District of Columbia

Smithsonian Institution
U. S. Department of Agriculture
U. S. Geological Survey
U. S. National Museum

Illinois

Augustana College and Theological Seminary
Chicago Academy of Sciences
Field Museum of Natural History
John Crerar Library
University of Illinois

Iowa

Davenport Academy of Science
Iowa Academy of Science
State University of Iowa

Kansas

Kansas Academy of Science
University of Kansas

Maine

Portland Society of Natural History

Massachusetts

American Academy of Arts and Sciences
Boston Society of Natural History
Children's Museum of Boston
Tufts College

Michigan

University of Michigan

Minnesota

St. Paul Institute of Arts and Sciences

Missouri

Missouri Botanical Garden
Public Library of St. Louis
St. Louis Academy of Science
University of Missouri
Washington University

Montana

University of Montana

North Carolina

Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society

North Dakota

University of North Dakota

Ohio

Cincinnati Society of Natural History

Geological Survey of Ohio

Lloyd Library

Ohio State Archeological and Historical Society

Ohio State University

Wilson Ornithological Club

Pennsylvania

Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia

Pennsylvania Museum and School of Industrial Art

Pennsylvania State Museum

The Commercial Museum

Warren Academy of Sciences

Rhode Island

Roger Williams Park Museum

South Carolina

Charleston Museum

Vermont

University of Vermont

Wisconsin

Public Museum City of Milwaukee

Wisconsin Academy of Sciences, Arts and Letters

Foreign

Canada and British Columbia

Entomological Society of Ontario

Geological Survey of Canada

Historical and Scientific Society of Manitoba

McGill University.

Natural History Society of New Brunswick

Nova Scotian Institute of Science

Ottawa Field Naturalists' Club

Provincial Museum

Bohemia

Societas Entomologica Bohemiae

184 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

Brazil

Sociedade Scientifica de Sao Paulo

Costa Rica

Museo Naçional

Finland

Societas pro Fauna et Flora Fennica

Germany

Kaiserlichen Leopoldinisch-Carolinischen Akademie der Naturforscher
Oberhessische Gesellschaft für Natur- und Heilkunde

Japan

Sapporo Natural History Society

Mexico

Institute of Biological Studies
Instituto Geologico de Mexico

Scotland

Dumfriesshire and Galloway Natural History and Antiquarian Society
Natural History Society of Glasgow

Sweden

Royal University Library

Uruguay

Museo de Historia Naturel de Montevideo

Wales

National Museum of Wales

Two new exchanges added during the year were the Ohio Journal of Science, sent by the Ohio State University; and the Bulletin of the Institute of Biological Studies of Mexico City.

Five hundred and sixty exchanges were received from these various institutions, which, added to the 162 bound volumes and pamphlets received as gifts and noted in the list of accessions as such, make a total for 1915-16 of 722 additions to the library.

Two periodicals are subscribed for by the Association, one is donated by Mr. Wm. T. Davis, and ten are deposited as loans by Mr. Howard H. Cleaves, and kept on the reading table in the library as current literature accessible to the public.

Respectfully submitted,

AGNES L. POLLARD,
Curator.

DR. ARTHUR HOLLICK, Director,
PUBLIC MUSEUM.

STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit the following report for the year 1915-16:

In addition to the ordinary museum curatorial duties, and occasional days spent in fieldwork, my most important and difficult task was planning the schedule of the Friday afternoon lectures for children.

Twenty-three lectures were arranged, which were delivered by twenty-three different lecturers, all of whom gave their services gratuitously. The schedule and attendance records are as follows:

CHILDREN'S LECTURES, SEASON OF 1915-16

Date	Subject	Lecturer	Attendance
1915			
Oct. 29	The Bird and the Bird House	Mr. Cleaves (lecture given twice)	154
Nov. 5	Our South American Neighbors	Mr. C. H. Rogers	130
12	Haiti—the Black Republic	Mr. Norman Taylor	132
19	Whales and Other Sea Animals	Mr. R. C. Murphy	138
26	Six Months in the Arizona Desert	Mr. Dwight Franklin	86
Dec. 3	A Visit to the Bahama Islands	Mr. G. P. Engelhardt	138
10	A Seashore Walk with a Naturalist	Mr. John J. Schoonhoven	115
17	Studying Birds with the Camera	Mr. B. S. Bowdish	22
24	Christmas Folk	Mr. J. L. G. McMahon	68
31	A Boy's First Trip on the New York Ferry	Mr. David Varon	68
1916			
Jan. 7	A Visit to the Wisconsin Indians	Mr. C. R. Tucker	100
14	A Little Journey through Holland to Switzerland	Mrs. F. W. Skinner	80
21	The Story of the Telephone	Mr. G. F. Hafstrom	115
28	The Statue of Liberty	Mr. C. E. Tefft	89
Feb. 4	The Relationship of the Police to the Children	Sergeant George Ferre	43
11	Fire Prevention	Inspector James O'Connell	105
18	The City Clean, Healthful and Beautiful	Mr. Joseph R. Buchanan	107
25	Tramping and Canoeing in the Adirondacks	Mr. J. W. Wiseman	108
Mar. 3	Every-Day Botany	Miss Jean A. Cross	90
10	Snakes	Mr. J. M. Johnson	100
17	Hawaii, the Paradise of the Pacific	Miss Mary D. Lee	115
24	Adventures Afield with Wild Birds	Mr. Herbert K. Job	120
31	The Haunts of Nature	Dr. Edward F. Bigelow	77
Total attendance			2,300

Twenty-three lectures—average at each lecture, 100.

The growing interest in birds on the part of the public, particularly in the last twelve months, has resulted in constantly increasing demands on my time and attention. In the spring of 1916, for instance, there must have been as many as two or three dozen telephone and other inquiries concerning two species of birds alone, cedar waxwing and scarlet tanager.

Uncounted requests have been made for instruction as to proper methods of feeding birds and attracting them in other ways. A number of institutions and organizations have asked for talks on birds, and from the statistics given below it may be gathered that many such lectures (all illustrated) have been delivered. The following are details concerning some of the more unusual and interesting of these lectures.

An audience consisting of 120 Boy Scouts of America and their scoutmasters, all from Staten Island troops, was addressed on the subject of attracting birds, emphasis being laid on winter feeding and proper methods of constructing bird houses. Another lecture was delivered at the Sea View Hospital to 75 juvenile consumptives; another before 600 members of the Bedtime Stories Club and 60 mothers of members, at Public School 15, Tompkinsville; a fourth was given in the assembly hall of Curtis High School before 500 students and teachers; and a fifth at the Children's Museum, Brooklyn, N. Y., before 150 boys and girls. The last was an exchange lecture.

In the past year 21 bird lectures have been delivered to more than 6,200 persons. Of these talks 14 were given on Staten Island, before 2,500 auditors.

The Staten Island Bird Club, which has its headquarters in the Museum, has undertaken an aggressive campaign on behalf of the birds of Staten Island and has succeeded in having the Moravian Cemetery at New Dorp converted into a bird sanctuary. The grounds around the Britton Cottage on New Dorp Lane have also been equipped with nesting boxes and feeding devices. Almost all of the labor involved in these undertakings has devolved upon me and one or two voluntary assistants.

Two bird instruction walks are contemplated, to take place later in the year, one for boy scouts especially desirous of advancing themselves in bird study, the other for adult members of the Bird Club. Under the auspices of the club a bird house contest was conducted among the scouts of the island during the present spring and the writer was called upon to judge these houses as well as those constructed by pupils of Public School 29, West New Brighton. He has also been designated by the Richmond Borough Council, Boy Scouts of America, as special examiner in ornithology, the duties of this office being to test scouts as to their knowledge of birds, their habits, etc., when the scouts are striving for merit badges in ornithology.

Many individual students from Curtis High School have requested special information concerning plumage and markings of birds, in connection with class work, and one assorted lot of bird skins has been loaned to a teacher of biology at the Curtis High School Annex at Rosebank, for use in class studies.

Respectfully submitted,

HOWARD H. CLEAVES,
Curator.

REPORT OF THE BRITTON COTTAGE COMMITTEE

The committee desires, first of all, to express its gratification on being required to use the designation "Britton Cottage" at the head of this report, instead of "Cubberly House" as heretofore, in accordance with the following action of the Board of Trustees taken on May 29, 1915:

"Voted, that hereafter the official designation of the premises generally known as and commonly called the Cubberly House shall be the Britton Cottage."

It is also pleasing to note that, at the same meeting, Doctor and Mrs. Britton were elected patrons of the Association in recognition of their gift of the Cottage to the Association.

The circumstances under which the property was tendered to the Association by Doctor and Mrs. Britton in December 1914, and conditionally accepted by the Board of Trustees in January 1915, were fully described in Dr.

Hollick's paper on The Old Cubberly House at New Dorp, read at the meeting of the Association on January 15, 1915, and subsequently printed in the PROCEEDINGS, volume 5, pages 68-74, issued in April 1916.

The exact terms of the deed of gift were discussed and approved by Doctor Britton and the committee of the Board appointed to take charge of the matter, and at a special meeting of the Board held on May 10, 1915, the deed to the property was formally presented and accepted under the following resolution:

"Resolved, that the chairman, as president of the Association, be and he is hereby authorized, on behalf of the Association, to accept the deed of gift of the property at the southern corner of New Dorp Lane and Cedar Grove Avenue, New Dorp, donated by Dr. and Mrs. N. L. Britton."

At the same meeting the matter of the maintenance, care and utilization of the property was discussed and the following action was taken:

"Voted, that the chairman be and he is hereby authorized to appoint a committee of three members of the Association whose duty it shall be to arrange for the care of and plan for the future development of the property in accordance with the terms of the deed of gift, and to formulate such rules and regulations as may be deemed advisable in connection therewith."

The chairman appointed Dr. John Q. Adams, chairman, Dr. Nathaniel L. Britton, and Dr. Arthur Hollick as such committee.

Doctor Britton subsequently informally suggested that he would be pleased to cooperate with the committee in arranging for a reception and meeting of the Association at the cottage to celebrate the transferral of the property, and that he would defray all expenses that might be incurred in connection with the same. It was in accordance with this suggestion that the adjourned annual meeting of the Association was held there on Saturday afternoon, May 22, 1915, on which occasion seventy-six members and guests were present. A luncheon was served, and a program of exercises suitable to the occasion was carried out, as noted in the BULLETIN for June 1915, and in the PROCEEDINGS, volume 5, pages 117, 118. It may not be generally known, however, that immediately after the property had been formally accepted by the Association Doctor

Britton, at his own expense, had the grounds put in thorough order and many repairs made to the cottage, thus relieving the Association from a considerable initial expenditure. And further than this, Doctor Britton gave a cash donation of \$100 to defray any further expenses that might be incurred in connection with the property during the year 1915, and a subsequent contribution of \$100 for the same purpose in 1916.

With the means thus generously provided the committee was able to make all necessary repairs and improvements to the cottage and grounds, purchase tools and other articles of equipment required for the care of the property, instal a telephone and water supply, hire laborers for various odd jobs, and pay the real estate tax levied for the year 1915. Fire insurance was provided for by Mr. Anton L. Schwab, who generously paid the premium on a policy for \$1,000 for the three-year period beginning November 13, 1915, as his contribution to the fund for the maintenance of the property.

The chairman of the Women's Auxiliary Committee of the Association donated a toilet set and a rug and fitted up one of the small attic rooms as a retiring room for the women on the occasion of the meeting and reception on May 22, 1915.

Mr. and Mrs. Frederick L. Stoddard, of New York City, were engaged as resident custodians. They moved into the cottage on June 3 and have been in charge of the premises continuously since that time, under a general form of agreement, which provides that they shall occupy the cottage and care for it and in return shall be relieved from the payment of any rent. The committee is of the opinion, however, that formal articles of agreement should be prepared and signed by both parties, now that the method adopted for the care of the cottage has been tested for nearly a year and found to be feasible.

Our experience has also shown the advisability of formulating definite rules and regulations to govern admission to the premises and defining the rights and privileges of members in visiting the same.

The committee has drafted provisional terms of agreement with the custodian and a provisional set of rules and regulations in regard to visitors to the cottage, which will be submitted to the Board of Trustees in the near future.

During the autumn of 1915 Doctor Britton contributed about forty different kinds of old-fashioned flowers and defrayed all the expenses incidental to their transportation and planting. They were arranged so as to form a wide flower border around the three available sides of the house and now form an attractive feature in keeping with the environment.

Doctor Britton also provided the means for installing bird houses and a feeding table on the premises, with incidental accessories, in connection with which all of the required work was attended to by Mr. Cleaves.

On the evening of Saturday, November 27, 1915, at the Staten Island Club, the Board of Trustees gave a complimentary dinner to Dr. and Mrs. Britton, at which nine members of the Board and twelve others, including the guests of honor, were present. On this occasion Doctor Britton offered, informally, to contribute \$1,000 toward a fund for the erection of a new museum building,

and it was his initial offer that led to other similar ones immediately after, including the promise of Mr. William G. Willeox to duplicate any amount that might be raised up to \$6,000.

Among the many miscellaneous items of interest in connection with the cottage the following are deemed worthy of record.

1. Application was made to the Department of Taxes and Assessments for relief from taxation, inasmuch as the cottage would not be used as a source of income for the Association and would be developed into an annex to the main museum, to which the public would have access under suitable terms of admission. After delay incidental to correspondence and investigation by the Department, a communication was received in the early part of the present year granting exemption from real estate taxation after April 30, thus obviating an expense of about \$70 per annum in the future. At about the same time, however, a communication was received from the Department of Water Supply, Gas, and Electricity denying our application for exemption from payment of water tax.

2. In order to indicate that the cottage is in fact a public museum a small sign designed by the committee was painted by the custodian and attached to the outer wall close to the front door. It reads as follows:

BRITTON COTTAGE COLONIAL MUSEUM
Staten Island Association
of
Arts and Sciences
Admission 25 cts.

3. At the August [1915] meeting of the Ocean Edge Branch of the Staten Island Civic League Dr. Arthur Hollick was present by invitation and made an address explaining the aims of the Association in connection with the property and soliciting the cooperation of the residents in making it an attractive neighborhood feature.

4. Shortly after taking possession it was noticed that a frame structure had been erected on the four-foot right of way from New Dorp Lane to Neptune Street, along the southeast boundary of the property. Examination of the map of the Ocean Edge Land Company and of the city tax map showed this to be a permanent public thoroughfare, which prohibited encroachment by adjoining property owners. A letter was written to the representative of the land company, setting forth the facts, and the structure was subsequently removed without recourse to legal procedure.

5. In connection with the general planning and planting of the grounds a small sapling *Quercus* oak tree from the museum garden was transferred and planted near the Cedar Grove Avenue border of the property, where it is apparently flourishing and, barring some unforeseen accident, will constitute one of the most interesting and unique features of the grounds in the future. A descriptive note in this connection was printed in the BULLETIN for July 1915.

6. The matter of greatest interest and significance in relation to the future development of the cottage is the cooperation that has been effected between the Association and the local chapters of the Daughters of the American Revolution. It began unexpectedly, in a request from Mersereau Chapter for permission to hold a meeting at the cottage on Tuesday afternoon, November 9, 1915. The committee was favorably disposed; the meeting was held and the chapter suggested that it would be pleased to instal a loan collection of suitable objects and articles of furniture if a room could be assigned for the purpose.

The committee decided that the suggestion was of sufficient importance not only to warrant favorable action in connection with Mersereau Chapter but also to broaden it, if feasible, and enlist a similar interest on the part of other chapters. With this end in view the committee, on Monday evening, November 15, arranged a conference at the Museum, on which occasion representatives from all of the local chapters were present. The matter of cooperation in the furnishing and use of the cottage was informally discussed. Each chapter expressed a desire to assist in the furnishing, and the committee expressed its intention of recommending to the Board of Trustees that in return for such assistance in making the cottage attractive the chapters be allowed the free use of the premises as a meeting place. Another conference was arranged on Saturday, December 11, at the cottage, on which occasion a tentative agreement was arrived at in regard to the part which each chapter would take in connection with the furnishing of certain rooms, viz.:

Abraham Cole Chapter, the hallway.
 Richmond County Chapter, the parlor or living room.
 Staten Island Chapter, the dining room.
 Mersereau Chapter, one of the bedrooms and the kitchen.

The Board of Trustees approved of the plan and authorized the committee to confer further with the chapters and determine any details that might be mutually agreed upon.

On Tuesday afternoon, December 28, Richmond County Chapter held its regular monthly meeting at the cottage, and an agreement was entered into between the chapter and the committee in regard to the proportion of expense for which each party would be responsible in connection with any permanent improvements such as painting, etc., which might be deemed necessary for the proper renovation of the living room, preparatory to the installation of furniture; and subsequently a similar agreement was entered into with Abraham Cole Chapter in connection with the hallway. The latter chapter was the first one to move in the matter, and its allotted work is already well under way.

The Board of Trustees approved the action of the committee and authorized it to enter into formal terms of agreement with the several chapters. These terms are being formulated; and in the near future it is confidently expected that not only the care and maintenance of the cottage, but also its development as an old colonial museum, will be systematically and comprehensively carried on, in accordance with definite plans and under carefully considered terms and conditions, and suitable rules and regulations.

The Committee feels that the experimental stage of the problems that confronted it in the beginning has been passed, and that the general policy, adopted for the care and development of the property, based upon the experience of the past year, assures that its administration may be satisfactorily conducted and the heritage and grounds be made an interesting and valuable access to the museum.

JOHN Q. ADAMS,
N. L. BRIDGES,
ARTHUR HOLLICK,
Committee.

PROCEEDINGS
OF THE
STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION
OF
ARTS AND SCIENCES

VOL. VI OCT. 1916-MAY 1917 PARTS III and IV, p. 193-248

Interrelations between the Association, the Museum, and the
City¹

ARTHUR HOLLICK

INTRODUCTION

Anyone who enjoys the privilege of holding the two positions of secretary of the Association and director of the museum necessarily comes into social and official contact with all sorts and conditions of people, hears a great variety of views expressed in regard to how our affairs ought to be managed, and not a few criticisms on the nature and manner of conducting our activities. It has thus been called to my attention that an amazing lack of information prevails, not only on the part of the public but also among our own members, in regard to the interrelations that obtain between the Association and its museum and the city. In consequence of this lack of information our interests have suffered at times, and it renders us liable at any time to inadvertently adopt some policy of administration of which the city authorities might have reason to disapprove, or to be injured by some erroneous statement or ill-advised remark, made perhaps in good

¹ Presented at the meeting of the Association December 16, 1916.

faith and without any idea of the harm that might ensue as a result of it.

That the Association, the museum, and the city are separate entities, and that their interests are mutual only under certain conditions and along certain well-defined lines of contact, evidently need to be explained. In view of these facts the suggestion was made to me some time ago that a brief statement of pertinent facts accompanied by explanations would be advisable, in order that mistakes of administrative policy might be avoided and that our members may be properly informed and be thus enabled to correct any erroneous ideas or statements to which their attention might happen to be called. In compliance with this suggestion I have assumed the responsibility of preparing such a statement with explanations and comments.

RELATION BETWEEN THE ASSOCIATION AND THE MUSEUM

The museum, i. e., the actual collections of specimens and the contents of the library, represents, in so far as their accumulation and utilization is concerned, only one of the functions of the Association; but it is the only one that the city helps to support by an annual budget appropriation. The Association manages its other affairs entirely independent of financial assistance from the city and pays from its own treasury whatever expenses are incurred, and may engage in any or all activities specifically mentioned in or not prohibited by the terms of its charter.

Section 2 of the charter states that the purpose of the Association shall be "to promote intellectual activity and intercourse and to encourage an interest in the sciences, arts and history; to collect and preserve objects of scientific and historic interest, especially such as relate to Staten Island; to establish and maintain a public museum and reference library; to provide facilities for recording and publishing scientific and historical information; to preserve from needless destruction such plants and animals as are harmless, and to protect objects and places of natural beauty, of scientific and of historic interest."

The Association, therefore, could exist and be in a position to perform most of its functions without any museum or place of

~~government could not~~ but the museum could not exist without the

RELATION BETWEEN THE CITY AND ITS PUBLIC MUSEUMS

The essential relations that obtain between the city and its public museums are those of landlord and tenant.

In connection with our association the city leases the building ~~we use as a public museum~~. All the other museum buildings were constructed by and are owned by the city. The city also provides for the furnishing of the museum with cases, drawers, etc., necessary for the exhibition and storage of specimens and books; and desks, filing cabinets, etc., and other equipment necessary for the administrative and curatorial work of the museums. ~~The several museum corporations occupy the buildings, and in lieu of paying rent, install and arrange therein their property, i. e., their collections and libraries, for the entertainment and instruction of the public. The museum corporations have no property rights in the buildings which they occupy, or in the furniture and other equipment purchased with money provided by the city. The city has no rights, title to or property interests in the specimens and books installed in the buildings, and it is of the utmost importance that this latter fact should be clearly understood. In other words our association owns absolutely every specimen in our museum and every book, map, picture, document, etc., in our library, as is the case in connection with each of the other museum corporations.~~

It had not occurred to me until quite recently that there could ever have been any misunderstanding on this point, and I was astonished and very much concerned when I learned that such was the case. In certain quarters, so I was informed, the impression prevailed that the Bolton Cottage, having been given to the Association, thus automatically became the property of the city. This is a serious matter, for the reason that it deters many persons from donating valuable specimens to the museum, and property in general to the Association, under the erroneous impression that such donations would thereby become public property; and in more than one instance I have had to assure persons

pective donors that no such condition exists in connection with us or with any of the public museums of the city. On more than one occasion, even when discussing the matter with certain of our members who ought to be well informed on the subject, I have had to refer them to contracts between the city and other public museums in which the ownership of the museum material is specifically defined and emphasized.²

Such a contractual provision is, apparently, deemed advisable as a legal precaution; but it would hardly occur to the average person that any such provision should be necessary. The city could not have any claim to the property of the Association unless the Association or its board of trustees should, by resolution, determine so to dispose of it; and our museum material, if tendered to the city, would almost certainly be declined, for the reason that the city would have no means of utilizing it except through the medium of the Association or some other similar organization.

In brief, the city has always provided the money to construct and equip the buildings for museum purposes. The buildings and equipment belong to the city. The museum corporations own the specimens and books installed in the buildings. The city provides money to *maintain*, or to help maintain, the museums, i. e., pay for salaries, furniture, equipment, supplies, heating and lighting. The museum corporations provide the money to *develop* the museums.

City money cannot be used for the purchase of specimens or books or for any expenses incurred in collecting or in otherwise securing them, nor can it properly be used to defray or to help

² See contract between the city (party of the first part) and the American Museum of Natural History (party of the second part), viz.: "That the Museum, Library and collections, and all other property of the said party of the second part, which shall or may be placed in said building, shall continue to and remain absolutely the property of said party of the second part, and neither the said party of the first part, nor the said the Mayor, Aldermen and Commonalty, shall by reason of said property being placed in said building, or continuing therein, have any right, title, property or interest therein; nor shall the said party of the second part, by reason of its occupancy and use of said building, under this agreement, acquire, or be deemed to have any right, title, property or interest in said building, except so far as expressly granted by this agreement."

defray any of the general expenses of the Association. The development and expansion of the museums and the activities in connection with them are, therefore, dependent upon the funds of the museum corporations and the generosity of those who provide money and material for either general or special purposes.²

Certain of the museum corporations thus spend tens of thousands of dollars a year, and the policy of the city in appropriating funds for maintenance in each instance appears to be largely ~~dependent upon the amount~~ which the museum corporation spends for development. At least that is what I have been led to infer ~~from the statements made by the members of the Board of Estimate and Apportionment~~ and from discussions and arguments held in connection with the Board of Estimate and Apportionment.

Furthermore, in every instance, before appropriating the money for the erection of a museum building, the city has required that an adequate endowment fund shall be raised by the museum corporation as evidence of financial responsibility and corporate permanence. We have practically no endowment fund, except such as is made up from our life membership and patronship dues; but it is a beginning, and the mere fact that we have such a fund, to which additions may be made by donation or bequest, is one of our most valuable assets, and it should be kept intact and every possible effort made to augment it.

The only other evidence of our corporate responsibility and

² By reference to the annual reports of the several museums the purposes for which their funds have been expended from time to time may be readily ascertained. In most instances, in addition to general expense funds for the purchase of desirable material, insurance, etc., there are special library funds for the purchase of books; exploration funds for the purpose of defraying expenses of field work and explorations for collecting new material; publication funds for issuing illustrated periodicals describing the museum activities and exhibits; funds to pay lecturers in public lecture courses and for museum extension work by the members of the museum staffs, etc. In certain instances, also, the museums provide for special expert services; for museum association dues, and expenses of members of the museum staff in attending conventions; for supplementing inadequate salaries paid by the city; for bonuses to employees, etc.; and efforts are now being made to provide pension funds for employees.

permanence is our fluctuating membership list of about three hundred and the funds represented by our membership dues, amounting to less than \$900 per annum. Under such conditions it is somewhat remarkable that the city should have been willing to give us the support that it has done, and it is of the utmost importance that every effort be made to increase our membership list and, possibly, to consider the advisability of increasing our dues, in order to raise a larger general fund each year, to expend in developing the museum, in addition to augmenting our endowment fund.

RELATION BETWEEN THE CITY AND THE ASSOCIATION

The city does not support or assist in supporting any of the activities of the Association except such as are connected with the museum as a public educational institution. It deals only with the Association as representing the museum. Applications for appropriations are made in the name of the Association, but strictly for the support and maintenance of the museum, and the exact purposes for which every dollar is to be expended must be carefully specified in the application and receive the approval of the proper municipal authorities.

As previously stated, city money cannot be used for the purchase of books or specimens, or other property of the Association, nor can it be used for the insurance of books, specimens, and other property of the Association; for the printing of the PROCEEDINGS or the BULLETIN; for printing, postage, clerical work and other expenses incurred in connection with meetings of the Association and its sections; for the payment of fees for lecturers; or for the maintenance and development of the Britton Cottage, etc.

This is an important fact which cannot be too clearly stated. We have suffered from a popular misunderstanding on this point and from our own members not being properly informed on it. Some time ago one of our members wrote an ill-advised communication, which was published in one of our local papers, containing the erroneous statement that the Association, "being supported by the city," was, therefore, not under the necessity of ap-

pealing for private contributions to assist it in carrying on its activities. Many people, including some of our members, have declined or hesitated to give needed financial assistance when approached because they were under the impression that the city appropriation could be used for any purpose that the Association might deem necessary or advisable.

The fact is that the Association has never been able to do anything more than pay its ordinary expenses, and at times has had to borrow money in anticipation of its income in order to defray emergency expenses.

NOTE

The president has informed you in regard to efforts now being made, through a committee of the board of trustees, to secure the erection of a fireproof building for the museum on land owned by the city.

It is proposed to raise by private subscriptions the money necessary for the construction of the building. This method, it may be seen, will constitute a precedent so far as the public museums of the city are concerned, although the American Museum of Natural History has in contemplation the erection of a wing to the museum by means of private funds, in the event of the city not providing the money for the purpose. The trustees, however, were careful to have it understood that this was not to be regarded as a precedent for relieving the city from adding to the museum building in the future.⁴

⁴ On suggestion and by request of the trustees of the American Museum of Natural History the following minute was adopted by the Board of Estimate and Apportionment on July 27, 1916:

"Whereas, the Trustees and friends of the American Museum of Natural History, through very large donations, have greatly increased the collections and have strengthened the relations between the Museum and the public schools, the members of the Board of Estimate and Apportionment desire to make public acknowledgment of the service which the Museum has rendered and is rendering to the City; and

"Whereas, ten years have elapsed since the City has added to the building of the American Museum of Natural History, and the members of the Board of Estimate and Apportionment appreciate the urgent necessity of enlargement of the building, but they realize that it is impracticable for the City to make any appropriation this year for the Museum [building]

It is to be assumed that our board of trustees has in mind some similar provision in whatever contract or agreement shall be made between the Association and the city when the proper time arrives, and also that the committee responsible will explain to subscribers that the building when erected will, by reason of its location on city land, be owned by the city and not by the Association.

because of the very heavy obligations to which the City is committed for other important purposes.

"The members of this Board, however, are fully alive to the binding nature of the agreement between the Museum and the City, namely, that the City shall continue to add building space as the collections and exhibitions increase, according to the contract of 1878, and trust that opportunity may soon come when building by the City may be renewed.

"In view of this emergency the Board desires to make record that if private funds are contributed for the erection of the building the acceptance of such donation shall not be regarded as a precedent to relieve the City of its obligations to continue the extension of the building in the future."

The Tabanidae of Staten Island, N. Y.¹

WILLIAM T. DAVIS

The Tabanidae is a favorite family of flies among students of Diptera. Some of them are showy insects, and as the females of a number of species attack animals, including man, their presence in the warm days of summer is often annoying. Hence it is quite natural that they have been the subject of considerable study. Seventy-five species have been recorded from New Jersey, but on small Staten Island only thirty-six kinds have been collected, all of them belonging to two genera, *Chrysops* and *Tabanus*. To the genus *Chrysops* belong the "golden-eyed flies," and it is these that are so aggressive on the meadows at Watchogue in June, while the large black horsefly, *Tabanus atratus*, is a typical representative of the other genus.

If an open umbrella is placed on the ground in the woods, a number of horseflies will often be attracted thereby. In this way on one occasion I captured four species and saw a fifth. Horseflies are also attracted by dead horses and other animals, as well as to living ones.

Several specialists in the group have identified certain of the species in the writer's collection and, in December 1916, Professor James S. Hine, of Columbus, Ohio, was kind enough to review those already determined, and also to identify a number of others. The species from Staten Island are given in the following list:

CHRYSOPS Meigen.

C. celer O. S. June 7 to 22, seven specimens.

C. carbonarius Walker. Richmond, June 9, 1906.

C. niger Macq. Richmond, May 31, June 8; Clove Valley, June 19. Seven other specimens taken in June.

C. brimleyi Hine. Woodrow, June 22, 1907.

¹Presented at the meeting of the Section of Natural Sciences, April 14, 1917.

C. plangens Wied. A common species. Records from June 3 to July 3. Collected principally at Watchogue.

C. fallax O. S. June 22, July 14.

C. univittatus Macq. A common species. Records from June 8 to August 10. Collected principally at Richmond and Watchogue.

C. indus O. S. May '30.

C. vittatus Wied. June 21 to August 2. Collected principally at Richmond and Watchogue.

C. striatus O. S. Clove Valley, June 24, 1915, and Watchogue, July 18, 1911.

C. obsoletus Wied. Clove Valley, August 2, 1911; Watchogue, August 14, 1909; July 17. Only three specimens collected.

C. callidus O. S. A common species, collected from June 7 to July 20 in the Clove Valley, at Richmond, and at Watchogue.

C. dimmocki Hine. Tottenville, June 14, 1912; Great Kill, June 23, 1906. Several others collected in June and on July 12 and 14.

C. montanus O. S. Six specimens collected, principally in the Clove Valley in late June, also on July 25, 1916.

C. pudicus O. S. June 20.

C. flavidus Wied. A common species. Records from June 17 to August 12, collected principally at Lake's Island, Richmond, and Watchogue.

TABANUS Linn.

T. cinctus Fab. June 25, one male.

T. lasiophthalmus Macq. Seven specimens collected in June. We have found the pupa under bark.

T. trispilus Wied. June 30.

T. epistates O. S. Huguenot, June 6, 1908.

T. hinei Johns. June 20.

T. recedens Walker. June.

T. trimaculatus Say. June, July, two specimens.

T. coffeatus Macq. Clove Valley, July 26.

T. orion O. S. Clove Valley, July 15, 1912; also collected in August and September.

T. pumilus Macq. Clove Valley, June 24 and 27, 1915, and Watchogue, July 18, 1911, twelve specimens collected.

T. lineola Fab. Two collected in July and five in August, one of the latter at Watchogue.

T. nigrocinctatus Macq. Late June, July, August, eighteen specimens, some from Watchogue and Lake's Island.

T. costalis Wied. June, July, August, six specimens.

T. nigrescens Pal. Beauv. A female, from Watchogue, August 4; also a female found dead on Richmond Turnpike near Silver Lake, August 10, 1913.

T. atratus Fab. The common large black horsefly has been found on the island in June, July, and August. On June 24, 1906, a female was found depositing her eggs upon a plant stem on the salt meadows near the Fresh Kill bridge. The eggs are pure white when deposited. The pupae have also been found protruding from the ground in wet places, and the imagoes have been

T. giganteus DeG. One specimen without date, and one collected at Annadale and another at Huguenot, August 20, by Mr. E. J. Burns.

T. reingaardti Wied. One female collected July 24.

Some Beetles of a Staten Island Garden¹

CHARLES W. LENG

The garden to which these notes refer is not large, barely 75×250 feet, and a considerable part of it is occupied by buildings; but it contains some old trees and shrubs and is, in part, bordered by old hedges, under the shelter of which the autumn leaves gather, so that hibernating and wood-boring beetles are protected. No attempt has been made to compile a complete list, but some random notes may be of interest.

Of the tiger beetles *Cicindela punctulata* has been an annual visitor, frequenting the paths in midsummer. Its larval burrows have never been detected in the garden, and as it flies to the electric lights and is found even on city pavements its occurrence is doubtless accidental.

The same may be true of the large caterpillar-hunting beetles, for while the green *Calosoma scrutator* and the golden-spotted *Calosoma calidum* have been seen on the trees or on the ground near them, they are infrequent and are hardly regular inhabitants of the garden under consideration.

No *Cychrus* has, so far as known, ever honored it with a visit, but one of the handsomest, the purplish *Cychrus viduus*, was once found in an adjacent garden in a head of lettuce.

A great many of the allied ground beetles of smaller size and plainer colors are, however, always present, usually becoming visible when the pulling out of coarse weeds is in progress. They love to hide away during the day, doing their useful work in devouring smaller creatures at night, and are dislodged with the earth that surrounds the roots of grass and weeds. Among such are the commonest species of *Harpalus* and *Anisodactylus*, the pretty but evil-smelling *Chlaenius*, the death-feigning *Scarites subterraneus*, a similar but much smaller species of *Clivina*, and an

¹ Presented at the meeting of the Section of Natural Science April 14, 1917.

attractive little creature, *Bembidium quadrimaculatum*, with four conspicuous yellow spots on his back. It is not only in summer, however, that these ground beetles are present, for some at least are in the garden all the year round and may be found at any season by gathering old leaves in a bag from beneath the hedge and sifting them thinly over a white cloth, whereby the smallest moving thing is readily detected.

Among the ground beetles of this garden is also the shining, bronze *Amara angustata*, which is less retiring. It loves to run over the flagstones of the front walk in the hottest sunshine, and though less than half an inch in length its brilliant back makes it conspicuous. During the thirty-three years that I have worked the garden this beetle has never failed to appear and cheer me with its splendor.

Water beetles would hardly be expected as the garden contains no pools, but nevertheless I have one specimen of *Hydrophilus triangularis* that was caught flying through at night. My old friend Louis Joutel told me once of numbers of water beetles being caught by his freshly painted tin roof, and doubtless a Staten Island garden list might be swelled in the same way, for water beetles seem liable to mistake any shining surface for water.

Among the rove beetles the garden is inhabited by many more species than I know the names of, as their identification is difficult. However, there are some inhabitants of the garden in the family Staphylinidae of special interest. *Cardiola obscura* was known from America by but a single specimen, from Mount Airy, Pa., at the time when Col. T. L. Casey reviewed its tribe; but all the time the decaying crabapples in the garden were covered with them. *Apocellus sphaericollis*, looking for all the world like an ant, was the surprise of one summer day, when in peaceful contemplation of the bluestone walk I rested from my labors. Mr. E. A. Schwarz (Proc. Ent. Soc. Washington 4: 51. 1898) has referred to the paucity of information regarding subterranean insects, and it may be that such rare captures are a hint of what is hidden beneath flagstones and boulders. In Europe some entomologists go collecting with crowbars.

Many of the rove beetles live in the stable manure that is used for fertilizing, and among the dull-colored little things with their

abdomens cocked up behind, that are thus introduced, there may always be something desirable from a collector's standpoint. *Oxyomus sylvestris* is also common in manure, and hibernates in old leaves.

The ladybugs, known to all gardeners either as adults or larvae, are always present and are represented by many species. One specimen of *Coccinella trifasciata*, found by sifting leaves on April 4, reminded me that when the first list of Staten Island ladybugs was printed, some thirty years ago (PROC. NAT. SCI. ASSOC. STATEN IS. 1: 6. Mr 1884), only one specimen of the species was known to us. This ladybug, like *C. transversoguttata*, seems surely to have spread southward during the interval.

Of the fungus beetles the commonest in the garden has been a blue and yellow *Tritoma*, which sometimes occurs in numbers on a soft fleshy fungus that grows on the old trees. I regret now that I have not paid more particular attention to this feature of the garden fauna, as there have been at times some rare insects thus attracted. My friend Charles Dury, who gave me some of my first lessons in collecting beetles, reserved a piece of his garden for old bones, potato peelings and such like domestic refuse, with this feature in view. He simply threw them under a spreading tree and sifted out the catch at his leisure. Lately he has discovered the efficacy of a pile of cut grass, occasionally sprinkled and sometimes enriched with melon rinds. Such methods would doubtless add to a Staten Island garden list, and a little fungus would not hurt as a seasoning to the mess, for it must be admitted that many beetles love whatever smelleth evil, being scavengers primarily.

The flowers of course in their several seasons attract many beetles. Early in the year *Anthrenus* appears on the spiraea and makes me think of others of the same genus indoors eating my collection. Gardeners think all sorts of things, having lots of solitude. My next door neighbor, for instance, insists that beetles escaping from my den are responsible for the warty growths on his lindens. He is in error, of course, and I may be wrong in connecting the spiraea *Anthrenus* with the museum pest; but nevertheless I dislike it as I do the long-legged *Macrodactylus* that destroys the rosebuds. This fellow gets fooled some seasons,

coming after the roses are nearly gone, but usually I get fooled by his being in pairs. A little asparagus grows in the garden, and both asparagus beetles are there, so pretty in their spotted red coats that we forgive the little mischief they do. Also, but unintentionally, we grow sandweed, and thereby earn the *Epteryx* gold beetles among our family. These species hibernates among the leaves, hence one can always find them, and I was lately glad they did so for it enabled me to supply a living specimen needed at the American Museum in March, when they had no hopes of its being attainable. The corn-cob flowers also have hidden in their depths the nitidulid beetle *Conotelus obscurus*. I do not find this species by lifting the leaves, but other nitidulids, like *Tipula* and the very common *Chrysita crenata*, which loves to cling to fatty bones, are probably in the garden at all seasons.

The old trees are responsible for some click beetles, among which *Aiax oculatus*, black and white with big, black, velvety, eyelike marks, is conspicuous. Other large beetles that we find almost every year for the same reason are the big, black, clumsy *Prionus*, seen crawling about the roots of the old cherry tree, and the chestnut-brown stag beetle, *Lucanus dama*, with strong nippers in front. He can really draw blood with these mandibles, as I am sorry to say I once found out at the expense of an inquisitive child who insisted on putting his finger between them.

The lawn with its long undisturbed grass roots has always a crop of June bugs in progress, as I find when I have occasion to dig up a piece of it; and it also has hundreds of fireflies, principally *Photinus scintillans*, adding to the splendor of the June nights. I have found the larvae of the firefly and have tried unsuccessfully to raise them. Mr. H. S. Barber has had great success in this direction, but at the expense of much time and labor, as they live long and are fastidious about their meals.

The soldier bug, *Chauliognathus*, in khaki-yellow, and the soldier bug, *Pyrausta*, in silver grey, usually arrive in time to damage the asters, and their company could well be spared. The big yellow grasshopper beetle, *Pelidnota*, is more of an addition when toward dusk he leaves the shelter of the leaves he has clutched together to buzz noisily about like the short-horn beetle with

his drowsy hum" of Shakespeare (Macbeth, III, Sc. 4). *Euphoria inda* can also make a lot of noise as it buzzes around, probably mistaken by most gardeners for a bee. But the greatest commotion results from a flock of *Allorhina nitida*, big, green and drab beetles, gathering about a flowerbed. Once when I was investigating an unusual buzzing my net covered a real hymenopterous creature and a rare *Gnorimus maculosus* together among the flowers; I know not which was the aggressor, for some Cetonian beetles are parasites on hymenoptera and some hymenoptera are murderous.

The long-horn beetles have always been favorites of mine and it is therefore unkind of *Psenocerus* to destroy my currant bushes; but he does, and *Xylotrechus* seems willing to attack almost any weakened limb of any kind of a tree or bush. A few other species frequent the privet when it is in bloom, though hopelessly in the minority among the thousands of flies and wasps that come then; but I have no recollection of any remarkable catch in this family. The old apple tree has been hunted for *Saperda candida* and the grapevines for *Phymatodes*, but unsuccessfully.

We do not grow potatoes, by reason of lack of room, so *Doryphora* does not favor us. The old-fashioned potato bug, *Lema trilineata*, is however one of our guests and hibernates among the leaves. *Diabrotica 12-punctata*, which I call the Christmas beetle, because I once found it flying on December 25, and the cucumber flea beetle, *Epitrix*, are of course present, as well as the clover weevils, *Sitona* and *Phytonomus*; and once in a while, a *Sphenophorus*. Further instances might be tedious, and enough have been given to show that many species of beetles are really common and even conspicuous in a Staten Island garden and that one might make a collection representing most of the families without going from home. Indeed a completely identified list would require a wide knowledge of the subject and would add materially to the List of Staten Island Coleoptera that Mr. W. T. Davis and I are preparing. Such is not, however, the purpose of this paper; but as I look back over the years I am glad, as a student of beetles, to bear witness to the little harm a few have done to the garden, harm that has been more than offset by

the beauty derived from most of them and the pleasure of their company. I would caution the gardener against destroying them, for the garden's sake as well as the beetle's, even if he does not believe with Shakespeare that "the poor beetle, that we tread upon, in corporal sufferance finds a pang as great as when a giant dies." (*Measure for Measure*, III. Sc. 1.)

Literature Relating to Staten Island

CONIFEROUS WOODS OF THE POTOMAC FORMATION¹

Although this article deals especially with fossil coniferous woods of Lower Cretaceous (Potomac-Patuxent) age from the District of Columbia there are several references to and comparisons made with similar woods from Kreischerville, described by Hollick and Jeffrey in *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden*, volume 3, and from localities in New Jersey described by the same authors and others.

Podocarpoxylon McGeei (Knowlton) n. comb., and *Paracupressinoxylon potomacense* n. sp. are described and figured, and there is more or less extended discussion of the meaning and value of certain features of woody structure in connection with the determination of tribal and family relationships of other Cretaceous genera, such as *Brachyphyllum*, *Raritania*, *Androvettia*, *Araucariopitys*, etc., to which the author refers as "masquerading araucarians."

A. H.

HISTORIC DUTCH HOUSES UPON OLD STATEN ISLAND²

This article includes illustrated descriptions of the Clawson House on the east side of New Dorp Lane; the Jacobson-Vanderbilt House on the west side of the lane, nearly opposite the latter; the Scott-Edwards House on Manor Road, now the residence of Mr. A. A. Michell; the Perine House on Richmond Road; the Britton Cottage, designated by its old name Cubberly House (PROC. STATEN IS. ASSOC. 5: 68-74); and the Guyon-Clark House (ibid. 6: 113-139).

The author spent some time in our library gathering material

¹ E. W. Sinnott and H. H. Bartlett. *Amer. Jour. Sci.* 41: 276-293. f. 1-18. Mr 1916.

² Harriet S. Gillespie. *The New Country Life* 31: 74-75. Ap 1917.

for the article and obtaining such other assistance as our facilities enabled us to supply.

The coins are well selected for showing characteristic archaeological features and the coins are clearly reproduced. Several errors of fact may be noted in the text, but nothing more serious than the ordinary inaccuracies common to the writer on historical subjects who is not a professional historian.

A. H.

Records of Meetings

MEETINGS OF THE ASSOCIATION

REGULAR MEETING, OCTOBER 21, 1916

The meeting was held in the assembly hall of the Museum, 154 Stuyvesant Place, New Brighton.

First vice-president William T. Davis in the chair and sixteen persons present.

The minutes of the regular meeting of April 15, and of the annual meeting of May 20, 1916, were read and approved.

Mr. Ira K. Morris exhibited an old wooden ballot box and read the following memorandum in connection with it:

From the commencement of the use of this old ballot box, some time prior to 1766 and up to about 1820, perhaps later, there were three voting precincts in the town of Castleton. The first was in the vicinity of the locality now known as Tompkinsville, the second was on the North Shore at the present West New Brighton, and the third at Four Corners, now known as Castleton Corners.

Voting would commence at Tompkinsville and continue from sunrise to sunset. This program would be repeated on the second day on the North Shore, and on the third day at Four Corners. I have conversed with a number of old men who have placed their ballots in this box.

Captain Richard S. Cary, grandfather of the late Thomas S. Cary, of West New Brighton, was clerk of election in the town of Castleton for many years. When the election was over, the clerk was always expected to keep and care for the ballot box and "fixtures," also documents, etc., until the next election. When larger boxes were needed this one was considered valueless and for many years it has been a mute relic of the past in some secluded nook of the Cary homestead.

Mrs. Emily Keyes, daughter of the late Thomas S. Cary, with her brothers, Messrs. Elmer and Frederick Cary, have recently come into possession of their father's personal property and have cheerfully given the old ballot box to the writer, in order that it may be preserved by our association, and in their name I present it.

This is, in all probability, the oldest ballot box preserved intact in the United States. Could the interesting incidents in which it has mingled be written in full it would form a new history of the old town of Castleton.

Dr. Arthur Hollick exhibited and read extracts from the original manuscript diary of Robert G. Livingston, Jr., written during the period from

1771-1782, at Sharon, Conn., and Dover, N. Y., when he resided on the old land patent known as the "Little Nine Partners." The book, bound in leather, was obtained from the estate of the late John J. Crooke of Great Kill, Staten Island. Below a preliminary was a Librarian's receipt, dated to the Association by Mr. C. W. Satterlee.

Mr. William L. Davis exhibited and discussed some 47000 insects secured by a collection of about four hundred specimens, made in July 1914 at East Jewitt, Catskill Mountains, N. Y. on and in the vicinity of the farm of Mrs. Howard W. Davis. Particular attention was called to the species *A. monticola* Williamson, several specimens of which were captured. They were not uncommon along the course of a deeply shaded brook. This species, and *B. trinesa* Say, which latter occurs on Staten Island, either fly toward evening or may be found in woods where the full light of the sun does not penetrate.

Several species of grasshoppers were collected, of which the most interesting was *Atlanticus davisii* Rehn & Hebard. The one specimen secured was found drowned in a quiet eddy of a brook. At the time it was secured the species was undescribed. A subsequent study of this and the two species of the genus found on Staten Island, *A. pachymerus* (Burmeister) and *A. americanus* (Saussure), led to the description of *A. monticola* Davis, which lives in the mountains of the southeastern United States.

Mr. Davis exhibited and commented on a work by W. S. Blatchley and C. W. Leng, on the Rhynchophora or Weevils of Northeastern America, issued by the Nature Publishing Company of Indianapolis in 1916, and exhibited the type specimen of *Trachyphloeus davisii*, shown in figure 47 on page 115, which was captured at Fort Wadsworth, Staten Island.

Mr. Davis also described a visit made in May 1916 to Lahaway Plantation, Ocean County, N. J., the home of the late J. Turner Brakeley, and discussed certain of the natural features of the region. Specimens of the snakes and insects collected were exhibited; also a portion of a large stilted tree trunk that was discovered some years previously during the process of constructing a dike for a cranberry bog. The specimen, after it was excavated, was deposited at the base of a tree near the Brakeley house, where it remained for some time; but it was subsequently broken up and portions of it distributed to a number of collectors and museums, our own among the latter.

The meeting then adjourned.

REGULAR MEETING, NOVEMBER 18, 1916

The meeting was held in the assembly hall of the Museum, 154 Stuyvesant Place, New Brighton.

President Howard R. Bayne in the chair and thirty persons present.

The minutes of the regular meeting of October 21, 1916, were read and approved.

The president exhibited and commented upon a series of natural grafts between interlocking limbs and branches of second-growth sugar maples, *Acer saccharum* Marsh., cut from saplings and sprouts from old stumps on his farm at East Jewitt, Catskill Mountains, N. Y.

The director exhibited recent accessions to the museum collections, as follows:

1. *From Mrs. R. L'H. Finch.* (a) Specimens of colonial, state bank, and Confederate paper money. (b) Specimens of old china, consisting of an India-ware dish and a Chinese willow-ware plate, which were brought to America by the firm of Griswold & Green, merchants, in the early part of the last century.

2. *From Mrs. Carl E. Tefft.* A framed, steel-engraved portrait of John J. Audubon.

The director also exhibited a silver communion service, owned by Trinity Methodist Episcopal Church of West New Brighton, consisting of a flagon and two goblets, each of the latter having the engraved inscription

Presented to the Church

by D. Mersereau Esq^r.

for the Communion

1816

and stated that the service had been tendered as a loan to the Association by the officials of the church, to be deposited in the Museum as a permanent exhibit, in accordance with a suggestion to that effect by Mersereau Chapter, Daughters of the American Revolution.

ANNOUNCED PROGRAM

Dr. Arthur Hollick, in commemoration of the 35th anniversary of the organization of the Natural Science Association of Staten Island on November 12, 1881, read the original minutes of the first meeting, signed by him as secretary pro tem., and showed the original draft of the constitution and bylaws prepared at the same meeting, written by Dr. N. L. Britton.

Doctor Hollick read extracts from the "Curator's Book," begun by Mr. William T. Davis, in which the first listed donation to the collections, under date of November 17, 1881, is "*Squilla empusa* Say, from New Dorp. N. L. Britton."

Doctor Hollick exhibited the second specimen listed, a spade-foot frog, *Scaphiopus holbrooki* Harlan, preserved in alcohol, captured at New Brighton by Charles W. Butler and entered in the book under date of December 20, 1881. Also fossils from a drift boulder of Schoharie grit, found on the shore at "Camp Washington," the present location of the

railroad terminal at St. George, collected by William T. Davis and Ernest F. Neilson and entered in the book under the same date.

Doctor Hollick remarked that it was of interest to note that five of the fourteen organizers of the old association, N. L. Britton, William T. Davis, Arthur Hollick, Charles W. Leng, and Edward C. Delavan, Jr., after a lapse of thirty-five years, are yet active in the affairs of the Staten Island Association of Arts and Sciences.

The meeting then adjourned.

REGULAR MEETING, DECEMBER 16, 1916

The meeting was held in the assembly room of the Museum, 154 Stuyvesant Place, New Brighton.

First vice-president William T. Davis in the chair and thirteen persons present.

The minutes of the regular meeting of November 18, 1916, were read and approved.

President Howard R. Bayne arrived and the vice-president vacated the chair.

The president gave a verbal report of progress in behalf of the committee in charge of the proposed new museum building. An abstract is as follows:

1. The committee consists of Dr. John Q. Adams, chairman, Mr. William G. Willcox, Mr. James R. Walsh, and the president ex officio.

2. Application was made to the Commissioners of the Sinking Fund for a plot of land now owned by the city, 115 feet by 108 feet, at the northeast corner of Wall Street and Stuyvesant Place, on which to erect the proposed building. This application is now pending.

3. Plans for a three-story and basement, fireproof building, to cost approximately \$20,000, have been prepared by Mr. Robert W. Gardner, who was selected as the architect. These plans have been examined, discussed, amended and tentatively approved by the committee, except in regard to minor details.

4. Mr. William G. Willcox offered to contribute \$10,000 to the building fund, conditional on an equal amount being raised from other sources on or before May 1, 1917.

5. The committee has visited forty residents of Staten Island and solicited contributions to the fund. Twenty pledged subscriptions aggregating \$5,570 have been received at date.

Dr. Arthur Hollick referred to the recent action of the Board of Estimate and Apportionment in reducing the appropriation for salaries in the 1917 budget appropriation for the support of the museum, including the elimination of the position of curator held by Mr. Howard H. Cleaves, and offered the following resolutions:

Resolved, that the Board of Trustees be and is hereby requested to take such action as it may deem advisable to endeavor to obtain the retention

or reinstatement of Mr. Howard H. Cleaves as a curator on the staff of the museum.

Resolved, that the secretary be and is hereby authorized and requested to communicate with such friends of the museum as he may deem advisable, with the view of raising funds sufficient to pay Mr. Cleaves his present salary during the year 1917 and thus to assure his retention as a curator in the service of the museum.

The resolutions were put to vote and unanimously adopted.

The director exhibited a blackjack, donated by Mr. John DeMorgan, with the following memorandum:

Fifty years ago there was an epidemic of garotting in London. The garotter would step up behind his victim, throw one arm around his neck and then rob him. . . . The authorities allowed citizens to carry flexible blackjacks, which could be used with good effect, as the victim could strike back over his shoulder and thus have a chance to make his assailant release his grip. This is one of the blackjacks actually used by the good citizens during that period as a means of such defense.

ANNOUNCED PROGRAM

Dr. Arthur Hollick read the announced paper of the evening on the Interrelations between the City, the Museum, and the Association. (See this issue, p. 193.)

The meeting then adjourned.

REGULAR MEETING, JANUARY 20, 1917

The meeting was held in the assembly room of the Museum, 154 Stuyvesant Place, New Brighton.

President Howard R. Bayne in the chair and twenty-seven persons present.

The minutes of the regular meeting of December 16, 1916, were read and approved.

The president gave a verbal report of progress made since the last meeting of the Association in regard to pledges of subscriptions received toward the new museum building fund. These now aggregate a little over \$6,000, exclusive of the \$10,000 conditionally pledged by Mr. William G. Willcox.

The secretary gave a verbal report of progress and read letters received in response to a circular letter prepared in accordance with the resolution adopted at the last meeting of the Association, authorizing the secretary to solicit subscriptions toward a fund to pay the salary of Mr. Howard H. Cleaves as a curator on the staff of the museum during the year 1917. About forty pledged subscriptions have been received to date, aggregating a little less than \$900. Other conditional pledges were also received, and the amount required to retain Mr. Cleaves' services is practically assured.

ANNOUNCED PROGRAM

Captain Francis D. Murphy gave an illustrated lecture on the African animals represented in the collection of mounted heads and other zoological specimens recently presented to the museum by Mr. Frederick C. Havemeyer.

The meeting then adjourned.

REGULAR MEETING, FEBRUARY 17, 1917

The meeting was held in the assembly room of the Museum, 154 Stuyvesant Place, New Brighton.

President Howard R. Bayne in the chair and thirty persons present.

The minutes of the regular meeting of January 20, 1917, were read and approved.

The president gave a verbal report on behalf of the committee on the new museum building, as follows:

The total pledged subscriptions to the building fund to date aggregate \$10,000 in addition to the \$10,000 conditionally pledged by Mr. Willcox.

[The request made to the city for a plot of land on which to erect the building was approved and the plot secured at a meeting of the Commissioners of the Sinking Fund held on January 25.

Following is an abstract from the proceedings of the meeting of the Commissioners in relation to the matter:¹

The undersigned, Henry Compagnello, presented the following report and offered the following resolution:

"January 20, 1917.

"TO THE HONORABLE THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE SINKING FUND:

"Gentlemen: The President of the Staten Island Association of Arts and Sciences in a communication to your Board under date of October 14, 1916, requests the assignment to that Association of part (115 ft. by 108 ft.) of a site adjacent owned by the City at Wall Street and Stuyvesant Place, in the Borough of Richmond, for the purpose of erecting thereon a two and a half story and basement fireproof Museum building at a cost of about \$20,000, at the expense of the Staten Island Association of Arts and Sciences, and which will take the place of the present quarters now leased by the City, thereby effecting a saving to the City of \$1,500 a year, now paid for rent. . . .

"The Corporation Counsel, in a communication under date of January 16, 1917, states that the Commissioners of the Sinking Fund have the general power under section 8 of chapter 850 of the Laws of 1911 'to allot and set apart to said Association, land in the Borough of Richmond for the erection of a suitable building or buildings for the keeping and main-

¹ Printed in the City Record 45: 961. 6 F 1917.

taining of the Museum, collection and library of said Association, and to prescribe the terms and conditions regulating the use of such land by said Association.'

"I therefore respectfully recommend that the Commissioners of the Sinking Fund adopt a resolution assigning to the Staten Island Association of Arts and Sciences, the plot of land in the First Ward of the Borough of Richmond, City of New York, bounded and described as follows: . . .—said premises to be used as a site for the erection of a Museum building by the Staten Island Association of Arts and Sciences, said premises with buildings and other improvements thereon to revert to the City whenever it shall cease to be so used.

"Respectfully,

"ALBERT E. HADLOCK,

"Deputy and Acting Comptroller.

"*Resolved*, That, pursuant to the provisions of section 8, chapter 850 of the Laws of 1911, the Commissioners of the Sinking Fund hereby assign to the Staten Island Association of Arts and Sciences the plot of land in the First Ward, Borough of Richmond, City of New York, bounded as follows:

"Beginning at the corner formed by the intersection of the northerly side of Wall Street with the easterly side of Stuyvesant Place; running thence easterly along the northerly side of Wall Street 108 feet; running thence northerly and parallel with the easterly side of Stuyvesant Place 115 feet; running thence westerly and parallel with the northerly side of Wall Street 108 feet to the easterly side of Stuyvesant Place; running thence southerly along the easterly side of Stuyvesant Place 115 feet to the point or place of beginning,—said land to be used as a site for the erection of a Museum building by the said Association, and the premises, with the building and other improvements thereon, to revert to the City of New York whenever it shall cease to be so used. This assignment being made upon the express condition that the erection of the Museum building shall be commenced within two years from date, otherwise to be of no force or effect.

"The report was accepted, and the resolution adopted, all the members present voting in the affirmative." —

ANNOUNCED PROGRAM

Dr. Arthur Hollick gave an illustrated lecture on Some Evidences of the Ice Age on and in the Vicinity of Staten Island.

The meeting then adjourned.

REGULAR MEETING, MARCH 17, 1917

The meeting was held in the assembly room of the Museum, 154 Stuyvesant Place, New Brighton.

President Howard R. Bayne in the chair and thirty-five persons present. In the absence of the secretary Dr. John Q. Adams was elected secretary pro tem.

The meeting of the Society, meeting of February 12, 1917, was held.

Doctor Adams, as chairman of the committee on the new museum building, reported progress to date. About \$1,000 additional had been received in pledged subscriptions since the last meeting of the Association.

ANNOUNCED PROGRAM

Mr. David Varon gave an address, illustrated with crayon sketches made during the course of his address, on The Staten Island of Tomorrow.

The meeting then adjourned.

REGULAR MEETING, APRIL 21, 1917

The meeting was held in the assembly room of the Museum, 154 Stuyvesant Place, New Brighton.

President Howard R. Bayne in the chair and forty-five persons present. In the absence of the secretary Dr. John Q. Adams was elected secretary pro tem.

On motion the reading of minutes was deferred.

Doctor Adams, as chairman of the committee on the new museum building, reported that the pledged subscriptions to the building fund received to date amounted to \$8,585 and that, therefore, only \$1,415 remained to be raised. He also reported that the committee had secured the additional \$1,000 tentatively pledged by Mr. Willcox.

ANNOUNCED PROGRAM

Mr. Arthur A. Michell delivered an illustrated lecture on The Ruined Abbeys of England and the Destruction of Monasticism.

The meeting then adjourned.

ANNUAL MEETING, MAY 19, 1917

The meeting was held in the assembly room of the Museum, 154 Stuyvesant Place, New Brighton.

President Howard R. Bayne in the chair and thirty-three persons present.

The minutes of the regular meetings of March 17 and April 21, 1917, were read and approved.

The annual report of the Board of Trustees was read and ordered placed on file. (See this issue, p. 225.)

The annual report of the treasurer was read, approved and ordered placed on file. (See this issue, p. 227.)

The annual report of the secretary was read, approved and ordered placed on file. (See this issue, p. 228.)

The president announced the next order of business to be the nomination and election of four trustees to fill the vacancies caused by the expiration of the terms of office of George Cromwell, Anton W. Hoffmeyer (selected by the Board of Trustees May 27, 1916, in place of George S. Humphrey resigned), William H. Mitchill, and F. Winthrop White, and called for the report of the committee on nominations.

The committee submitted a report nominating and recommending the reelection of the four incumbents mentioned.

The president asked if there were any other nominations and none being offered it was

Voted, that the secretary cast one affirmative ballot for the election of the nominees recommended by the committee.

The secretary cast the ballot as instructed and the president declared George Cromwell, Anton W. Hoffmeyer, William H. Mitchill, and F. Withrop White elected trustees of the Association for the ensuing three years.

The work of the sections during the year was reported upon by Mr. Howard H. Cleaves for the Section of Natural Science (see this issue, p. 221), and by Mr. S. McKee Smith for the Section of Historical Research (see this issue, p. 222).

The annual report of the Britton Cottage committee was read and ordered placed on file. (See this issue, p. 243.)

Dr. J. Q. Adams reported as follows on the work of the committee on the new museum building:

The committee, consisting of Dr. John Q. Adams, chairman, William T. Davis, James R. Walsh, William G. Willcox, Charles A. Ingalls and President Howard R. Bayne ex officio, is pleased to report that at date \$10,575 has been secured in 122 pledged subscriptions to the building fund, in addition to the \$10,000 pledged by Mr. Willcox conditional on a like amount being raised on or before May 1, 1917. On the last day of April \$310 was lacking to make up the amount required. One of our members, Mr. Eberhard Faber, on being told of this immediately wrote his check for the full amount required and Mr. Willcox, on being informed that the conditions relating to his subscription had been met, promptly remitted his check for \$10,000. Other subscriptions have also been paid in and the amount now actually in the treasurer's hands is \$15,000.

The Board of Trustees has instructed the architect, Mr. Robert W. Gardner, to obtain bids for excavating, in order that the work of construction may be begun as soon as feasible, in conformity with the plans adopted.

The committee is of the opinion that, owing to the recent increased price of labor and material the cost of the building will exceed, by several thousand dollars, the original estimate of \$20,000; but the committee is confident that the necessary means will be forthcoming.

The president delivered his annual address.

ANNOUNCED PROGRAM

Mr. Howard H. Cleaves gave a lecture on The Gulls of New York with lantern slides and many fine black and white photographs.

The meeting then adjourned.

MEETINGS OF THE SECTIONS

SECTION OF NATURAL SCIENCE

The Section held one meeting—the annual meeting—on Saturday evening April 14, 1917.

The meeting was called to order by the chairman, Mr. Charles W. Leng.

Present: William T. Davis, Arthur Hollick, Howard H. Cleaves, and Harold K. Decker.

The minutes of the meeting of April 8, 1916, were read and approved as read.

The election of officers for the ensuing year resulted in the reelection of Charles W. Leng as chairman and Howard H. Cleaves as recorder.

Mr. William T. Davis read a paper on the Tabanidae of Staten Island (see this issue, p. 201) and exhibited a complete collection of the Staten Island species thus far captured, also certain species from other localities for comparison.

Mr. Davis also presented a cutting from a chestnut sapling infected with chestnut blight, *Diaporthe parasitica* Murr., by which it was girdled for a distance of about three inches. The red coloration of the infected area made it a conspicuous mark in its natural environment.

Mr. Charles W. Leng read a paper on Some Beetles of a Staten Island Garden (see this issue, p. 204).

Mr. Harold K. Decker presented brief notes on local ornithological observations made during the year 1916 as follows: A breeding pair of killdeer, *Oxyechus v. vociferus* (Linn.), the second pair recorded from Staten Island, was seen near Field's dairy farm, West New Brighton. A whip-poor-will, *Antrostomus v. vociferus* (Wils.), probably one of a breeding pair, remained throughout the nesting season in the vicinity of Willow Brook. A pair of redheaded woodpeckers, *Melanerpes erythrocephalus* (Linn.), nested in the vicinity of Myer's Corners, West New Brighton, as they had done in several previous seasons. A nest of a black-billed cuckoo, *Coccyzus erythrophthalmus* (Wils.) containing seven eggs and one nestling was found at Westerleigh. An instance of what seemed like unmistakable evidence of polygamy among redwinged black-birds, *Agelaius p. phoeniceus* (Linn.), was observed near Gifford's Lane, Great Kill. Two nests were found in a small swamp, one containing four eggs, the other three young about three days old. Protracted watching failed to disclose the presence of more than one male bird and two

Mr. Decker stated that exact dates and more complete memoranda would be included in a future communication.

H. H. CLEAVES,
Recorder.

SECTION OF HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Two meetings were held, as follows:

ANNUAL MEETING, JANUARY 13, 1917

The meeting was called to order by the chairman, Dr. Arthur Hollick.

Present: Arthur Hollick, William T. Davis, George W. Tuttle, Edward M. Stothers, S. McKee Smith.

The minutes of the meeting of February 7, 1916, were read and approved.

The following officers were elected for the ensuing year: chairman, George W. Tuttle; recorder, S. McKee Smith.

The following items were presented and discussed:

By Doctor Hollick—(1) From Mr. Edward C. Delavan, Jr., a photograph of the "Hessian Springs," on the former John C. Green estate, between Westervelt Avenue and Jersey Street (fide Blood's map of 1845). The photograph was taken about 1902. The view is from Fifth Street looking toward Crescent Avenue. The site is now obliterated by "improvements," as we all know, hence it may be of interest to recall the following note, which appeared in the Richmond County Mirror of January 20, 1838: "*Hessian Springs Garden*.—We are rejoiced to learn that these delightful springs are no longer to be permitted to repose in undeserved and inglorious seclusion. We learn that a company of enterprising gentlemen is about forming to purchase the old Hessian Spring from the New Brighton Association, with the contiguous valley through which its waters find their way to the Kill Van Kuyk. It is proposed to lay out the whole valley as a garden, with vine-hung arbors. This enterprise is in better taste than anything we have heard of lately. The celebrated qualities of the old Hessian Springs, where whilom our Dutch ancestors were wont to regale their appetites, are too valuable any longer to remain unnoticed. Tall trees bend their cooling shade over the streamlet that leaps from this antiquated source; and the hills come sloping in gradually from every direction. Everything seems to have conspired to render this sweet retreat a perfect paradise. This is the first step which we have noticed toward improving the real *natural* advantages of this place; and we hope it may not be lost sight of."

(2) From Mrs. E. L. Blake, the original muster roll of Company B, 73d Regiment, N. Y. State Militia, June 18 to August 15, 1861, consisting of the signatures of twenty-nine residents of Staten Island, including Edward Blake as captain and Edw. B. Underhill as first lieutenant.

By Mr. Tuttle—(1) Memorandum and reference to a "Map of Staten

Island, Richmond County, N. Y. Surveyed, drawn and published by James S. Butler, C.E. and Surveyor, 1853. One fourth mile to an inch; size 50 x 41; in A recent acquisition of the New York Public Library and not represented in the map collection of the Association.

(2) Memorandum in relation to old court records of Staten Island. In 1664 a court was established at Old Town. The court of sessions was held at Gravesend, Long Island, which included Staten Island in its jurisdiction. The records of this latter court, from 1668-1683, are on file in the office of the County Clerk in Brooklyn. The records of the courts of Staten Island begin about 1680. In 1683 Staten Island was made the . . . of Richmond.

In view of the importance of the old local records antedating the establishment of Richmond County, which are not generally known to be in existence, Mr. Tuttle was requested to prepare a report on the results of his examinations of them, in the form of a paper for printing in the . . .

(3) Blue print of a portion of a recent map of Staten Island, showing the probable location of Old Town according to Ryder's map of 1670, and boundaries of the adjacent old land grants of Isaac Billeau, Francis Martino and others, and their relation to existing roads and streets.

Mr. Tuttle stated that a paper would be prepared in which the historical features depicted on the map would be more fully described and discussed.

(4) Photographs of the portion of the Ryder map showing the southern end of Staten Island, the boundaries of the Manor of Bentley, and the location of the Billopp House. Also a blue print of a recent map of the same region, showing the old boundaries of the Manor and adjacent land grants of Anthony Fountain, Obadiah Holmes, William Johnson, and others, and their relation to existing roads and streets.

Mr. Tuttle stated that the data mentioned and discussed in connection with these maps would be incorporated in a paper for printing in the . . .

(5) In answer to a question in regard to the highest point on Staten Island, as determined by recent exact measurements, Mr. Tuttle stated that this point is represented by the knoll in the southwest angle of Todt Hill and Ocean Terrace roads, which has an elevation of 410 feet above mean high water and 413 feet above mean sea level.

On motion the section adjourned to the call of the chairman.

S. MCKEE SMITH,
Recorder.

APRIL 6, 1917

The Section met on the above date, chairman George W. Tuttle presiding.

Present: George W. Tuttle, Edward C. Delavan, Jr., William T. Davis, Edward M. Stothers, John Rader, Arthur Hollick.

Doctor Hollick was elected recorder pro tempore. On motion the reading of minutes was deferred.

Mr. Delavan read a paper on The Old Road from Cuckold's Towne to the Ferry, illustrated by a map and lantern-slide diagrams.

Mr. Tuttle read a paper on The First Attempt to Settle Staten Island, and exhibited a copy of Joan Vingboom's map of Manhattan Island and vicinity, originally published in 1639. This map is of special local value and interest for the reason that it shows the location of DeVries' plantation on Staten Island.

Mr. Davis exhibited and presented to the Association on behalf of Mrs. Elizabeth Davis a bronze medal awarded to her father, the late John C. Thompson, by the American Institute in 1856, for the "best sweet corn." The corn was grown on land part of which is now occupied by the museum building. The deed of transfer of the property from Robert S. Buchanan and Elizabeth C., his wife, to Mrs. Elizabeth Thompson, dated May 12, 1854, was also exhibited.

Mr. Davis also exhibited and presented copies of a pamphlet of forty pages entitled Gardening Made Easy, by John C. Thompson, published in 1871.

Adjournment.

ARTHUR HOLLICK,
Recorder pro tempore.

Annual Reports

REPORT OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

The Board held nine meetings, as follows: stated meetings May 27, October 7, December 4, 1916, and February 4, April 8, 1917, and so adjourned until meeting June 4, 1917; special meetings October 27, 1916, and April 20, 1917, and an adjourned special meeting November 17, 1916. The executive committee also met on December 21, 1916, and January 20, 1917.

All of the routine and emergency business of the Association was carefully conducted, and used upon an extensive request by the Board and an advisory committee and the officers of the Association. The finances of the Association will be given in detail in the report of the treasurer and membership statistics in that of the secretary.

The program committee arranged a well balanced series of lectures and addresses for the regular meetings of the Association, and earnest, valuable work was accomplished by the Section of Natural Science and the Section of Historical Research, which will be reported upon by their respective recorders. It is to be regretted that the other sections were inactive during the year.

The women's auxiliary committee took charge, as usual, of the social functions in connection with each of the Association meetings, and to the members of this committee the Board tenders its thanks for and appreciation of the enjoyable receptions held under its auspices.

The affairs of the Britton Cottage will be reported upon by the committee in charge and call for no comment on the part of the Board except to express, on behalf of the Association, our appreciation of what the committee has accomplished in connection with the maintenance, care, and development of the property.

Two changes in the personnel of the Board were caused by the resignation of George S. Humphrey and of Louis L. Tribus, and the selection in their places, respectively, of Anton W. Hoffmeyer and Dr. Nathaniel L. Britton.

At the annual meeting of the Board on May 27, 1916, the officers of the Association whose terms had expired were reelected, viz.: president, Howard R. Bayne; first vice-president, William T. Davis; second vice-president, William H. Mitchill; treasurer, Charles A. Ingalls; secretary, Arthur Hollick.

During the year the Board elected the following to active membership in the Association: Henry A. Ahrens, Mrs. Henry A. Ahrens, Lot C. Alston, Harold K. Decker, Charles D. Durkee, Mrs. Charles D. Durkee, Ernest

H. Heath, Louis W. Kaufmann, Oscar E. Sperrle, Mrs. Oscar E. Sperrle, Johannes Stenzel, C. S. LePoer Trench, John C. Welsh, Hermann A. Witte, Mrs. Herman A. Witte.

Harold K. Decker qualified as a life member, and Frederick C. Have-meyer was elected a patron.

The Board records with regret the death of Theodore R. J. Lins and of Henry A. Tabb.

In 1916 application was made to the Board of Estimate and Apportionment for an appropriation of \$9,418.55 for salaries and maintenance in connection with the museum during the year 1917. The appropriation granted was \$7,389. The position of one museum guard was eliminated and also the position of curator held by Mr. Howard H. Cleaves. Every effort was made to obtain a reconsideration of this action, but without success. The situation was serious, and the necessity of retaining the services of Mr. Cleaves, if certain of the museum activities were to be continued, was brought to the attention of the Association by the secretary at the meeting held on December 16, and the following resolution was adopted:

Resolved, that the Secretary be and is hereby authorized and requested to communicate with such friends of the Museum as he may deem advisable, with the view of raising funds sufficient to pay Mr. Cleaves his present compensation during the year 1917 and thus to assure his retention as curator in the service of the museum.

As a result of the secretary's efforts, in issuing an appeal for subscriptions in accordance with the above resolution, the Board is pleased to announce that almost the entire amount called for has been secured, and that the remainder will probably be forthcoming. Mr. Cleaves's services were thus retained and the season's courses of children's lectures were continued without interruption, under his management. A list of these lectures, with their attendance records, is appended to the report of the director. To those who so promptly and generously responded to this appeal the Board assumes the privilege, on behalf of the Association, of expressing its appreciation of the assistance rendered. The Board also takes advantage of this opportunity to tender its sincere thanks to the several lecturers for their courtesy and kindness in giving their services without compensation and in many instances at more or less personal trouble and inconvenience.

In October 1916 application was made to the Commissioners of the Sinking Fund for the assignment to the Association of a plot of land owned by the city at the northeast corner of Wall Street and Stuyvesant Place, on which to erect our proposed museum building. The application was granted January 25, 1917, on condition that the building be commenced within two years from the date of assignment of the land. The committee in charge of the preparation of plans and the raising of funds for the building has made substantial progress in the work it has undertaken to accomplish, as reported from time to time at the meetings of

the Association. At date pledged subscriptions amounting to \$10,575 have been obtained, in addition to the \$10,000 subscribed by Mr. William G. Wilcox. Mr. Robert W. Gardner, who was selected as architect, prepared and submitted preliminary plans and specifications some time ago, for a two and a half story and basement, fireproof building, approximately 40 x 60 feet in horizontal dimensions. These have been revised, amended in certain details, approved by the Board and referred to the

construction work. There is every prospect that the work will be actually begun within six months from the date when the land was assigned to us by the city conditional on the building being commenced within two years.

The museum has maintained its high standard as a center of intellectual entertainment and information, and its various activities have evidently enlisted and aroused the interest of the community to a greater extent than ever before, as indicated by the amount and variety of the material donated to the collections and library, and the large increase in the number of visitors over that of any previous year. In this connection it is interesting to recall that the attendance last year was 14,452 as compared with 17,361 this year. Other interesting items have been mentioned from time to time in the MUSEUM BULLETIN, and complete statistical records of the museum activities may be found in the report of the director.

In conclusion the Board takes advantage of this opportunity to record its gratification on the substantial progress made by the Association in winning the increased confidence of the community, as evidenced by the fact that of the one hundred and twenty-two contributors to the building fund forty-four were not members of the Association, and to tender to them its thanks for and appreciation of their generous support.

Submitted, for the Board of Trustees,

JOHN Q. ADAMS,
Acting Secretary.

REPORT OF THE TREASURER

INCOME

Balance in hand at date of last annual report.....	\$ 902.75
Since received from membership dues.....	732.00
Since received from contributions toward museum building fund.....	15,035.00
Since received from contributions toward curator's salary fund..	400.00
Since received from N. L. Britton toward care and maintenance of Britton Cottage	118.88
Since received from Wm. T. Davis for care of insect collections.....	50.00
Since received from interest on savings bank account.....	54.82
Since received from miscellaneous sources	40.85
	<u>\$17,334.30</u>

228 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

DISBURSEMENTS

Paid for printing PROCEEDINGS and BULLETIN.....	\$ 405.73
Paid for account of curator's salary.....	400.00
Paid for account of Britton Cottage expenses.....	121.63
Paid for account of care of insect collections.....	50.00
Paid for stationery and postage	171.34
Paid for insurance on collections and library.....	75.00
Paid for refreshments at meetings of the Association.....	25.35
Paid for subscriptions to periodicals, etc.	41.10
Paid for petty cash account	41.28
	\$ 1,331.43
Balance in hand	16,002.87
	\$17,334.30

DISPOSITION OF FUNDS

General funds	\$ 104.46
Special museum and library fund	48.05
Endowment fund	815.36
Museum building fund	15,035.00
	\$16,002.87

The above does not include the accounting in connection with the municipal budget appropriations for the maintenance of the museum and the salaries of the members of the museum staff and other employees, which is transacted through the medium of the Department of Finance, in accordance with forms and methods prescribed by the Department.

CHARLES A. INGALLS,
Treasurer.

REPORT OF THE SECRETARY

The Association held eight regular meetings, including the annual meeting. The total attendance was 212, or an average of 26.5 at each meeting.

The membership records are as follows:

On roll at date of last annual report.....	305
Since elected	16
Resigned	5
Deceased	2
Dropped from the roll	5
Leaving on roll at date	309

Active members	270
Life members	10
Corresponding members	4
Honorary members	2
Ex officio members	2
Patrons	12
Total membership	300

ARTHUR HOLLICK,
Secretary.

REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR

TO THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES.

Sirs: I have the honor to report as follows upon the activities and administration of the museum for the fiscal year ending May 19, 1917, to which is appended detailed statistics in connection with the same, compiled by Miss Agnes L. Pollard and Mr. Howard H. Cleaves, curators:

CITY APPROPRIATION

In accordance with the action of the Board taken at the adjourned annual meeting, on June 3, 1916, the budget estimate sheets for the year 1917 were prepared, and were transmitted to the proper city officials together with the president's letter of explanation, on June 10. The total appropriation applied for was \$9,418.55.

A subcommittee of the Board of Estimate and Apportionment on September 15, at which President Howard R. Bayne, Dr. John Q. Adams, Director Hollick, and Miss Agnes L. Pollard were present. The subcommittee, after a brief hearing, voted to recommend the elimination from the list of museum employees of one curator at \$1,200 (Mr. Howard H. Cleaves), one of the guards at \$450, and the night watchman at \$720. President Bayne gave formal notice that an appeal would be taken to the full budget committee.

On October 16 a hearing was had before the budget committee, which was attended by the president, the director, State Senator George Cromwell, Mr. William G. Willcox, and Dr. John Q. Adams. Statistics and other data pertinent to the work of the employees mentioned were presented and the necessity of their services was urged.

When the tentative budget appeared subsequently in printed form our appropriation stood as follows:

230 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

Code No.	Title	Amount
1445	Personal Service—Salaries, Regular Employees:	
	Curator-in-chief [Director]	\$2,500.00
	Curator	1,000.00
	Janitor	840.00
	Museum guard	480.00
	Total Personal Service.....	\$4,820.00
1446	Expenses	1,969.00
	Departmental Total	\$6,789.00

This was in accordance with the recommendations of the subcommittee to eliminate one curator, one museum guard, and the night watchman, and to cut the expense account considerably below our requested appropriation. At the same time, however, the salary of the janitor was raised \$120 per annum and that of the one museum guard \$30.

At a public hearing before the Board of Estimate and Apportionment on October 27 the president, the director, and Senator Cromwell appeared and the president made a further appeal for the restoration of the positions eliminated.

The budget as finally adopted on October 31 provided for the support of the museum during the year 1917 as follows:¹

Code No.	Title	Amount
1445	Personal Service—Salaries, Regular Employees:	
	Curator-in-chief [Director]	\$2,500.00
	Curator	1,000.00
	Janitor	840.00
	Watchman	600.00
	Museum guard	480.00
	Total Personal Service	\$5,420.00
1446	Expenses	1,969.00
	Departmental Total	\$7,389.00

The position of night watchman was restored, with a salary increase of \$80 per annum; but the other eliminated positions were not.

Incidentally it may be noted that the appropriation was divided into two subappropriations only, viz., 1445—salaries, and 1446—expenses, instead of being divided, as heretofore, under six code numbers. This placed us in the same category as the larger city museums, so far as form of the budget appropriation was concerned. The apportionment of the expense account for the year 1917 is under our own control for the first time. Our bookkeeping is simplified, and any necessity of applying for a transfer from one subappropriation to another is obviated.

¹ See City Record, vol. XLIV, no. 13227, p. 8056, Tuesday, Nov. 14, 1916.

PRESENT STATUS OF THE MUSEUM COLLECTIONS AND LIBRARY

Since the date of my last annual report there has been but little change in the general conditions in connection with the museum collections and library. The full utilization of all our available floor and wall space for exhibition purposes has rendered impossible any considerable changes in or additions to the exhibits. About two thirds of the museum collections is in storage, and the systematic labeling and packing of all material not needed for exhibition or study has been carried on whenever time could be spared for the purpose. Many books, pamphlets, etc., for which there was little or no call, or which are not required for museum work, have been removed from the library and stored in the Annex, in order to relieve, so far as possible, the congestion on the library shelves. In brief it may be said that the Museum and Annex are largely storehouses, in which there is available space for the display of only about a third of the museum specimens in our possession and accessible shelfroom for only about one half of our library material.

Collections, single specimens, books, pamphlets, etc., are constantly being received, and most of this new material has had to be stored away immediately after having been entered in the accession book, without cataloging. The cataloging of specimens has been prosecuted, however, as rapidly as identifications could be made or verified and as time was available.

MUSEUM EXHIBITS

The general arrangement of the rooms remains practically the same as originally determined. Several minor changes of specimens in the cases were made, and certain of the most interesting or striking of the new accessions were placed on display, most of which were noted in the BULLETIN from time to time. The most extensive and attractive of these is represented by the mounted animal heads donated by Mr. Frederick C. Havemeyer. Eighteen of these were selected and attached to the walls wherever space was available and the specimens would not be entirely out of keeping with their environment. A small storage and display case for coins was added to the furniture equipment, which has enabled us to arrange, for the first time, a limited exhibit of this kind.

The Skinner collection of bead embroidery, representing the work of Cheyenne, Delaware, Ojibway, Menomini, and Winnebago Indians, was loaned and placed on display the past summer in two cases in the arts and antiquities room. Subsequently these were removed and replaced by our collection of medals commemorating civic events and by local relics of the Revolutionary period.

There was also deposited in the museum, as a permanent loan exhibit, the silver communion service of Trinity M. E. Church of West New Brighton, given to the church more than one hundred years ago, which occupies a prominent position in a special case in the main hall.

Every effort has been made to maintain our little collection of live animals; but the facilities at our disposal for their proper care are not such as are required for satisfactory results. The coati succumbed to pneumonia and the sparrow hawk was killed by a vagrant cat. These two animals had become perfectly tame and were a constant source of attraction and interest, not only to the children but also to our adult visitors. The guinea pigs, however, appear to be adaptable to our museum conditions, and so also do the land and water turtles.

Our aquaria have been kept stocked with aquatic plants and a variety of animal life, which has been changed from time to time as specimens of local material could be collected.

The constant aim of the museum staff has been to provide as great a diversity as possible in the exhibits and to note those in which visitors appear to evince the greatest interest, in order that these may be specially featured and provided for.

FACILITIES FOR STUDY AND RESEARCH

If we had adequate space and other facilities for study and research work, such as most museums and libraries possess, there is no question but that many more people than now do so would take advantage of the opportunity to consult our collections and our books, maps, documents, etc.

High-school students have made good use of our local ornithological, entomological and geological collections in connection with their school work, and the herbarium has been consulted to a limited extent. The local historical material contained in the library is constantly consulted, not only by Staten Islanders but also by visitors from other localities who have heard of the wealth of this material which we have accumulated; and certain of our natural history specimens have been utilized as subjects for sketches, sculpture and color effects by artists and others. We have no place, however, where such studies may be prosecuted under the conditions of privacy and quietude necessary for serious and satisfactory work.

One of the most interesting features that developed spontaneously during the year was a request for space for a study collection, from certain boys who have been accustomed to bring minerals, shells, etc., to the museum for identification. In order to encourage them a small room in the Annex was assigned for the purpose and they were given elementary instruction in arranging, identifying, labeling, and cataloging specimens. They were also encouraged to organize and to manage their own affairs, with occasional advice and suggestions from the director when deemed necessary. They have held meetings and elected officers, and the latter are held responsible for good order on the premises. This is certainly a gratifying indication of the wholesome influence of our museum on the youthful members of our community, and every effort should be made to provide suitable quarters and equipment for this or any other similar movement that may develop through them.

MUSEUM, EXTENSION WORK

Opportunities for developing the museum and extending its activities have been seriously hampered this year by reason of the curtailment of our former museum staff and the additional routine work which this has necessitated on the part of those responsible for the care and maintenance of the museum. Any considerable amount of field work has been impossible and the research work undertaken in connection with other museums and libraries by members of the museum staff was entirely inadequate as compared with what it should have been.

The director had the privilege of delivering a lecture on the Big Trees of California before the Curtis Club at the Unitarian Parish House, Clinton Avenue, New Brighton, on November 13, 1916, and gave an exchange lecture, on Three Months in Alaska, at the Children's Museum in Brooklyn on March 5, 1917.

Mr. Cleaves acted as official judge last summer, in Suffolk County, in connection with the Brooklyn Eagle's bird house prize contest for school children on Long Island, and has been active throughout the year, as usual, in promoting the aims of the Staten Island Bird Club and in furthering the cause of bird protection in general by writing for the press and magazines, lecturing, attending meetings, etc.

On Sunday, April 1, in response to an invitation by the director, fourteen members of the Torrey Botanical Club visited the Museum and spent the afternoon inspecting the collections and studying the local herbarium.

THE MUSEUM AS A CIVIC CENTER

A number of organizations have availed themselves of the facilities afforded by the Museum for meetings, including Troop 4 and Juniors of Troop 4 of Girl Scouts, Troop 5, Richmond Boro' Council, Boy Scouts (the latter having made use of the loft in the Annex), the Staten Island Bird Club, the Executive Board of the Women Teachers' Association, the Richmond Branch of the Visiting Committee, State Charities Aid Association, etc.

About fifty meetings other than those of the Association, its sections, the Board of Trustees and its committees, have been held in the Museum during the current year, which is a convincing demonstration of the value of the building to the community in this connection alone.

MUSEUM ATTENDANCE

The number of visitors to the Museum from May 1, 1916, to April 30, 1917, inclusive, was 17,361. This is the highest record for any year since the Museum was opened to the public and is larger by 2,909 than that of last year.

The highest monthly attendance and the highest daily attendance were also recorded this year, viz. 1,905 for the month of January, and 343 on January 19. Complete statistics are included in the appended report of Miss Pollard, curator.

CHILDREN'S LECTURES

The Friday afternoon lectures for school children began on October 27, 1916, and ended on March 30, 1917. Twenty-two lectures were given, by twenty-one lecturers, to a total of 2,655 children. On six occasions the lecture was repeated in order to accommodate those who could not be seated the first time.

The variety of subjects and the high standing of the lecturers who kindly gave their services in this beneficent cause are worthy of special attention and comment.

A report by Mr. Cleaves with complete statistical schedule is appended.

In order that the interest of the children in the museum might be sustained until the lecture season opens again in the autumn, Mr. Cleaves has provided a registration book for all children who visit the museum during the months of April to September inclusive. At the end of each month the children whose names appear oftenest on the register are photographed and their photographs posted on the bulletin board provided for the purpose.

MUSEUM AND LIBRARY ACCESSIONS

About ninety individuals and institutions contributed 1,068 specimens to the museum collections and over one hundred books, pamphlets, maps, etc., to the library. A few of the specimens were collected by the members of the museum staff and four accessions represent library material purchased by authority of the Board of Trustees. A full list of all the donors is appended.

The above-mentioned accessions to the library do not include 684 publications received in exchange for the publications of the Association, from about eighty societies and institutions, a list of which is appended.

MUSEUM ADMINISTRATION

The elimination of one of our museum guards has seriously affected the welfare of the museum and hampered its activities. The one guard is assigned to duty at such hours as his services are most needed, and during part of the day guard duty has to be performed by the curators or the director, thus wasting valuable time which ought to be devoted to curatorial, administrative, or executive work, and by the janitor, thus interfering with his regular duties.

On lecture days we were compelled to call upon the Boy Scout authorities for assistance and they responded promptly by selecting and detailing certain boys for guard duty and for running the lantern when occasion required. In emergencies, such as sickness or enforced absence from duty for any reason, several of which occasions have arisen, the problem of how to care for or keep the museum open to the public has been a serious one to consider and solve.

The director has, on occasion, performed the duty of night watchman, and during one period when the janitor was incapacitated by reason of sickness the Association had to defray the expense of providing a substitute.

It was an affair of the greatest importance to the welfare of the museum when the Association, at the regular meeting in December 1916, authorized the secretary to issue an appeal for money to pay the salary of Mr. Cleaves as curator for the year 1917 and thus to retain his services. Subscriptions to the amount of \$914 were received in response to the circular letter sent out to about 150 persons, of whom 51 responded. Mr. Cleaves was thus retained as curator. The childrens' lecture course for the months of January to March inclusive were arranged for and delivered, and Mr. Cleaves has expressed his intention of remaining in the service of the museum, even if the remainder of the amount of his salary should not be raised.

The regular routine work of the museum has continued without serious interruption; but with greatly increased work and responsibility for each member of the staff; and the director urges that every effort be made to secure an additional guard, not only in order that the routine work may be more satisfactorily carried on, but also to fill in when emergency requires it and to provide for vacations.

The director has given considerable time and attention to the Britton Cottage, but is of the opinion that the future management of the activities in connection with it should be arranged on a somewhat different basis than now obtains.

FUTURE DEVELOPMENT

The director is not in a position to plan definitely for the development of the museum next year, until it is known whether or not the new building will be ready for occupancy.

Respectfully submitted,

ARTHUR HOLLICK,
Director.

APPENDIX

DR. ARTHUR HOLLICK, DIRECTOR.

PUBLIC MUSEUM, STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES.

Sir: I have the honor to submit the following statistical records in connection with the museum for the fiscal year 1916-17:

The range of work covered, outside of the clerical work and cataloging, has been even more varied than usual, from mending the museum flag and repairing bindings of the dictionary and atlas to interviewing city officials who have visited the museum on various occasions.

Five cases in the arts and archeology room were rearranged, the articles exhibited being selected from museum storage material. A coin exhibit was also installed in our new coin case. Since many of our coins required

cleaning before placing them on exhibition, the preparation of this exhibit occupied all of my spare time for several days. Beside these two large exhibits several smaller ones were arranged and a general supervision kept over the condition of the contents and labels of all the cases. This is a very necessary part of curatorial work in the present building, where there is so much dust, owing to the generally shabby condition of woodwork, etc.

Practically a month of work was put in, scattered through the year, on the herbarium. The Davis collection of California plants has been completely mounted, including labels written for the 482 specimens. Two other smaller collections, given in exchange by the New York Botanical Garden, have also been mounted. Herbarium sheets have been distributed and catalog cards written for a number of specimens which were still uncataloged, so that at date the herbarium may be said to be as nearly in shape as it is possible for any constantly increasing collection to be.

It is perhaps unnecessary to repeat that a certain part of each day is taken up with attending to visitors, answering questions, both in person and by telephone, assisting visitors in the library, etc. Since January 1 the lack of an upstairs guard has been seriously felt, and it is not possible to accomplish much work on the afternoons when a constant stream of children is pouring through the rooms. For this reason it has not been possible to start any of the new lines of work which are being carried on with such success in our neighboring museums with the children visitors.

RECORDS OF MUSEUM ATTENDANCE MAY 1, 1916, TO APRIL 30, 1917

Month	Open days	Number of visitors	Daily average
May, 1916	27	1,242	46
June	26	1,465	56 +
July	26	925	35 +
August	27	993	36 +
September	26	1,058	40 +
October	24½	1,410	57 +
November	26	1,849	71 +
December	26	1,234	47 +
January, 1917	27	1,905	70 +
February	24	1,866	81 +
March	27	1,683	62 +
April	25	1,741	69 +
Total 311½		Total 17,361	Monthly av. 1,446 +

The attendance during the fiscal year just ended was the highest for any year since the museum was opened to the public, showing an increase of 2,909 over that of the last fiscal year. The highest monthly attendance, 1,905, during January, and the highest daily attendance, 343, on January 19, were also the highest of such averages recorded for the museum.

The holiday attendance, however, records of which follow, fell below that of last year, which was 528.

Decoration Day	55
Independence Day	51
Lincoln Day	28
Columbus Day	85
Thanksgiving Day	28
Christmas Day	5
New Year's Day	9
Washington's Birthday	20
	<hr/> 208

The number of classes accompanied by teachers was exceptionally large. The record follows:

June 12, 1916.	Teacher and 10 girls from Staten Island Academy.
14.....	75 children from P. S. 14.
16.....	182 children from P. S. 19.
July 1.....	15 children from Borough of Queens.
Oct. 18.....	13 children from West 44 St. school, Borough of Manhattan.
Nov. 9.....	40 children from P. S. 14.
10.....	7 children from P. S. 15.
April 4, 1917.	25 children from Eastern District High School, Brooklyn.
.....	13 boys from Catholic Boys' Brigade of Brooklyn.
6.....	8 girls from Staten Island Academy.

Each day during the week of February 5 (Regents' examination week) groups of children from Brooklyn and Manhattan visited the Museum, but their exact number was not recorded.

One hundred and thirty-nine visits by members of the Association were recorded during the hours when the museum was open to the public.

THE MUSEUM AS A MEETING PLACE

Meetings have been held in the museum at various times during the year by the following organizations. This list does not include meetings of the Association nor its sections, nor those of the Board of Trustees and its committees.

Richmond Branch, N. Y. City Visiting Committee, State Charities Aid Association	7
Girl Scouts	22
Executive Board, Women Teachers' Association.....	5
Teachers' Class	6
Staten Island B. O. L. W.	1
Staten Island B. O. L. W.	6
Total	<hr/> 47

238 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

A public meeting was held under the joint auspices of the Civic League, The Dongan Hills Improvement Society, and The Antiquarian Society, at which Mr. Charles R. Ashbee gave a lecture on How to Make Staten Island more Livable.

RECORDS OF ACCESSIONS MAY 1, 1916 TO APRIL 30, 1917

ARCHEOLOGY AND ANTHROPOLOGY	190
ARTS AND ANTIQUITIES	65
BOOKS, PRINTS, ETC.	107
BOTANY	349
GEOLOGY AND MINERALOGY	238
ZOOLOGY	206
MISCELLANEOUS	20
Total	1,175

These were comprised in 150 accessions, 127 of which were gifts, 15 collected for the museum, 1 made for the museum, 2 were exchanges, and 4 purchases. The list of donors follows.

LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS TO THE MUSEUM AND LIBRARY FOR 1916-17

American Museum of Nat. History	Miss S. Jennie Kingsley
Harry Anderson	Thaddeus Kroplinski
George Bailey	Wm. La Varre
Howard R. Bayne	Charles E. Lawrence
Mrs. E. Blake	F. J. Leaney
Carol Bliss	Montague Lessler
Laura Bliss	Theodore Luhrs
E. C. Bridgman	Francis McCallan
R. H. Britton	William Meese
Barbara Brown	Jacob Mezger
Janet T. Butler	Bernard Mills
John Carlin	Ira K. Morris
Thomas S. Cary family	Raymond Morris
Mrs. Nano E. Chapin	W. A. Murrill
James W. Clawson	Museum of the American Indian
George Colton	Benjamin Neisner
Conn. Acad. of Arts and Sciences	Fred Nelson
Emerson Crouch	New York Botanical Garden
Mrs. E. Davis	Daniel O'Connor
Wm. T. Davis	Miss Elizabeth Ogilby
Miss G. O. Deas	W. J. O'Shea
Harold K. Decker	Jacques Pascal
E. C. Delavan, Jr.	John De Morgan
Edward Kiedrowski	Philip Dowell

George Downing	John Rader
Mrs. L. A. Dreyfus	Carl Richter
Eugene F. DuBois	Wirt Robinson
John Ward Dunsmore	Carlton Rumboldt
Mrs. E. W. Ellsworth	Richard Salmon
Iskhan Feldman	James Schell
Mrs. Richard L.H. Finch	Charles Schmidt
Alexander Forsyth	C. W. Schutzendorf
Gustav Grabe	Staten Island Antiquarian Society
John Hall	Henry Stolzenhaler
Marie Hansen	Mrs. C. E. Tefft
Martin Harris	Mrs. Samuel Theobald, Jr.
F. C. Havemeyer	Angelo Treda
Harry Haywood	G. W. Tuttle
F. J. Heal	Arthur Walser
J. Blake Hellyer	Douglas Walsh
Ernest Holder	Charles Winters
Henry Holder, Jr.	J. Wilbur Vaughn
Arthur Hollick	Junior Volkhardt
Arthur Jacobs	Laura B. Yetman
Solmer Jensen	John Ziarkowski

LIST OF INSTITUTIONS FROM WHICH PUBLICATIONS WERE RECEIVED DURING 1916-17

American Academy of Arts and Sciences
 American Museum of Natural History
 Boston Society of Natural History
 Boston Museum of Fine Arts
 Brooklyn Botanic Garden
 Brooklyn Museum
 California Academy of Sciences
 Canada Geological Survey
 Charleston Museum
 Children's Museum of Boston
 Children's Museum, Brooklyn Institute
 Cincinnati Society of Natural History
 Cleveland Public Library
 Colorado College
 Colorado Scientific Society
 Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences
 Connecticut State Geological and Historical Survey
 Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society
 Entomological Society of Ontario
 Field Museum of Natural History
 Florida State Geological Survey

Geological Survey of Ohio
 Institute of Biological Studies of Mexico
 Instituto Geologico de Mexico
 Iowa Academy of Science
 John Crerar Library
 Kent Scientific Museum
 Lloyd Library
 Louisiana State Museum
 Missouri Botanical Garden
 Natural History Society of Glasgow
 New York Academy of Sciences
 New York Botanical Garden
 New York State College of Forestry
 Nova Scotian Institute of Science
 Oberlin College Library
 Ohio Archeological and Historical Society
 Ohio State University
 Ontario Entomological Society
 Ottawa Field Naturalists Club
 Pennsylvania Museum and School of Industrial Art
 Philadelphia Academy of Natural Sciences
 Philadelphia Museums, The Commercial Museum
 Provincial Museum, Victoria, B. C.
 Roger Williams Park Museum
 Sapporo Natural History Society
 Saint Louis Academy of Sciences
 Staten Island Civic League
 Torrey Botanical Club
 Tufts College
 U. S. Bureau of Fisheries
 U. S. Department of Agriculture
 U. S. Geological Survey
 U. S. Department of the Interior
 U. S. National Museum
 University of California
 University of Colorado
 University of Illinois
 University of Iowa
 University of Missouri
 University of Montana
 University of Nebraska
 University, State of New York, New York State Library
 University of North Dakota
 Warren Academy of Sciences
 Washington University
 Wisconsin Academy of Arts and Sciences

For obvious reasons, very few foreign publications were received during the year. Also, a number of institutions in this country from whom we have received exchanges in former years have sent us no publications this year, possibly because of the high cost of paper.

One new exchange has been added to the list this year, viz. The New York State College at Potsdam, which sends us its Bulletin and Faculty Publications.

The total number of exchanges received from the above listed institutions was 184.

Two periodicals were subscribed for by the Association, one is donated by Mr. Wm. T. Davis and the other placed on the reading table in the library as loans, by Mr. Howard H. Cleaves.

One hundred and four persons were recorded as using the library for study purposes.

Respectfully submitted,

AGNES L. POLLARD,
Curator.

DR. ARTHUR HOLLICK, DIRECTOR.

PUBLIC MUSEUM, STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

Sir: I have the honor to submit the following report for the year 1916-17:

My principal activities in connection with the museum, aside from special curatorial work and occasional days spent in the field, were concerned with planning for and arranging the schedules of the Friday Afternoon lectures for children.

Twenty-two lectures were given, which were delivered by twenty-one different lecturers, all of whom gave their services gratuitously. The complete schedule and attendance records are as follows:

CHILDRENS' LECTURES, SEASON OF 1916-17

1916	Subject	Lecturer	Attendance
Oct. 27	Quito: City of the Equator*.....	Mr. Stafford C. Edwards	184
Nov. 3	Elementary Electricity	Mr. Rupert H. Hopkins	102
10	Six Years in Tropical Africa*.....	Mr. James P. Chapin....	152
17	How Animals Prepare for Winter*..	Mr. Ernest Ingersoll....	165
24	The Boy Scouts	Mr. C. F. Smith.....	105
Dec. 1	How to Keep Well	Dr. John S. Ware.....	80
8	Teeth	Dr. Robert H. Pentz....	66
22	Some Christmas Music	Miss Edith M. Pollard...	102
29	Drawing Pictures	Miss Helen E. Cleaves...	100

1917

Jan. 5	Training for the Trades.....	Mr. Morris E. Siegel....	46
12	The People of the Nile*.....	Capt. F. D. Murphy.....	176
19	Uncle Sam's Navy*	Mr. John C. Welsh.....	230
26	Lighthouses*	Mr. Guy B. Skinner.....	215
Feb. 1	Three Months in Alaska.....	Dr. Arthur Hollick.....	82
9	Wild Animals Near Home.....	Mr. G. Clyde Fisher.....	110
16	Manhattan Island and the Palisades.	Mr. R. S. Corwin.....	108
23	Travels through the West.....	Miss Mabel G. Burdick..	115
Mar. 2	The Dance	Mr. J. Blake Hillyer.....	120
8	Ireland	Capt. F. D. Murphy.....	116
16	The Philippines: a Land of Promise.	Mr. James H. Tate.....	110
23	The Haunts of Nature.....	Dr. Edward F. Bigelow..	80
30	A Journey into Birdland.....	Mr. Howard H. Cleaves.	82
Average at each lecture, 120 + Total attendance....			2,655

* The lectures starred (*) were repeated because of the large number of children in attendance.

On December 15 the lecture was omitted on account of a heavy snow-storm, which kept away all but three courageous children who appeared, expecting to hear a lecture as usual.

On March 23 the lecture originally scheduled, on Historical Battlefields of New York State, by Mr. J. W. Wiseman, was not delivered, because of Mr. Wiseman's illness. Dr. E. F. Bigelow, on only a few hours' notice, kindly substituted in Mr. Wiseman's place.

During the year, in the interests of bird-life conservation and for educational extension in regard to bird life in general, it was my privilege to deliver a total of twenty-two lectures, to audiences that aggregated approximately 4,589. Six of the lectures were given on Staten Island,—one before the Association, one in the course of the children's lectures, one before the Staten Island Academy Bird Club, one before the Scoutmasters' School, and two at public-school assemblies. No compensation was received in connection with the majority of the lectures delivered.

On Saturday June 3, in company with Mr. R. M. Gunnison, of the Brooklyn Eagle, it was my privilege to act as official judge in Suffolk County, of the birdhouses constructed by school children in connection with the Eagle's birdhouse prize contest on Long Island, on which occasion a tour of the county was made by automobile, with stops at the three judging centers—Port Jefferson, Riverhead, and Patchogue. The contest also included the schools in Nassau, Queens, and Brooklyn, where the awards were made by other parties. A full account, with illustrations, may be found in the Sunday, June 4, edition of the Brooklyn Eagle.

It is of interest to note that the Staten Island Bird Club (formerly the Bird Lovers' Club) held seven meetings in the Museum, and also that our

collection of mounted Staten Island birds and bird skins has been utilized quite freely for study purposes by adults as well as by children.

Respectfully submitted,

HOWARD H. CLEAVES,
Curator.

REPORT OF THE BRITTON COTTAGE COMMITTEE

Your committee is pleased to report that the plans made last year for the care of the Britton Cottage and grounds, and those tentatively considered for the development of the Cottage as an old colonial museum, were tried out during the current year and were found to be practicable. Certain modifications and adjustments, however, which experience has shown to be advisable, are under further consideration.

To Dr. N. L. Britton we were again indebted for a contribution of \$100 for maintenance and repairs, which enabled us to improve several interior features and to assist the local chapters of the Daughters of the American Revolution in the renovation of the interior.

The following rules and regulations to govern admission to the Cottage were formulated by the committee and approved by the Board of Trustees at a meeting held on May 27, 1916:

RULES AND REGULATIONS

1. All patrons and all members of the Association in good standing are entitled to free admission to the Cottage and grounds at all reasonable hours. The certification card issued by the treasurer is a member's guarantee of good standing. *The possession of such card is required in order to obtain free admission to the premises by any member*, and the custodian is authorized to deny admission to any member who shall not show such a card when requested to do so, unless he is satisfied that the person applying for free admission is a member entitled thereto.

2. Anyone entitled to free admission to the premises may introduce a visitor or visitors, without charge. An entrance fee of twenty-five cents shall be charged to each other person.

3. *All persons who visit the premises shall register their names and addresses in the book kept for that purpose by the custodian.*

Note: The above rules and regulations are for the purpose of properly administering the premises and the rights and privileges of the members of the Association in the same, and it is hoped that the members may so understand and construe them.

JOHN Q. ADAMS,
N. L. BRITTON,
ARTHUR HOLLICK,
Committee.

The Board also formally approved the suggestion of the committee in regard to cooperation with the Daughters of the American Revolution in relation to the furnishing of the Cottage, and adopted the following resolution in connection therewith:

Resolved, that the local chapters of the Daughters of the American Revolution now in existence may have the privilege of depositing, installing, and arranging in the Britton Cottage such household articles and other objects as shall be approved by the committee of the Association in charge of the Cottage, upon conforming to rules and conditions applicable thereto established by said committee.

In accordance with this resolution the committee formulated the following terms of agreement, which were submitted to and accepted by each of the local chapters:

TERMS OF AGREEMENT
BETWEEN
THE STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES
AND THE SEVERAL LOCAL CHAPTERS OF THE
DAUGHTERS OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION

1. The Association, through its Board of Trustees, grants to the members of the several local chapters of the Daughters of the American Revolution who have installed by permission furniture and historical material in the Britton Cottage the privilege of free admission to and use of the Britton Cottage and grounds on exhibiting their cards of membership in their respective chapters.
2. A chapter may be permitted to install furniture or historical material suitable for the purpose in the space assigned, but no article shall be installed without the approval of the committee of the Association in charge of the Cottage.
3. While the Association instructs its custodian to take good care of all furniture and other articles so installed in the Cottage, it shall not be responsible for any damage to or loss of the same.
4. The Association shall not be responsible for any expenditures made or any debts incurred by any of the chapters or their members, except if such expenditures or debts shall have been made or incurred on written authority of the Board of Trustees or the committee.
5. The furniture and other articles installed in the Cottage by any of the chapters shall be numbered or otherwise designated so that the ownership in each instance may be readily ascertained and determined; and each chapter shall make a list of the property installed or deposited by it and deliver two copies of such list to the secretary of the Association, duly certified. No furniture or other article shall be removed from the Cottage without at least three days' notice to the Association.

6. Meetings to be held on the premises by any chapter may be permitted by the committee on an application of not less than ten days in advance. Extra cleaning or expense in consequence of such meeting before or after it must be paid for by the chapter holding the meeting.

7. The several chapters shall supply their members with identification cards which shall be shown to the custodian when requested; and shall file each year with the secretary of the Association a list of the names and addresses of their officers and the title and membership of any standing committee that may be appointed in connection with the affairs of the Cottage.

8. On or before the second Saturday in May of each year each chapter shall transmit to the secretary of the Association a report on the number, nature, and dates of meetings held at the Cottage during the fiscal year of the Association, and any other chapter activities in which the Cottage may have been concerned.

9. Permission to install may be rescinded or surrendered on one month's notice.

10. Each chapter accepting the permission to install is thereby deemed to do so upon the conditions set forth in the foregoing terms of agreement and all others established for the management of the Cottage. A copy of these terms of agreement shall be furnished to each chapter so installing, and an officer duly authorized thereto shall sign a copy of these terms of agreement in witness of accepting the same on the part of the chapter.

The committee also formulated a set of conditions to govern the custodianship of the Cottage. These were approved by the Board and subsequently amended by the committee with the approval of the Board. The amended conditions, now in force, are as follows:

CONDITIONS

MADE BY THE STATES ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

FOR THE OCCUPATION AND CARE OF THE BRITTON COTTAGE

BY THE CUSTODIAN

1. The Association will maintain the Cottage in accordance with the terms of the deed of gift; make such repairs or improvements as it may deem necessary or advisable for the proper preservation of the same; pay all taxes and assessments that may be levied against the premises, and the regular monthly bills for telephone service and any extra tolls that may be incurred in connection with the use and maintenance of the Cottage.

2. The Association does not require payment of any rent from the custodian for occupancy of the premises, but in lieu thereof requires the performance of certain duties as hereinafter specified.

3. The custodian may have the personal and private use and occupancy

of the large room and one of the small rooms in the attic; and the loft over the kitchen; and may make such use of the parlor, hallway, dining room and kitchen for ordinary living purposes as may not interfere, in the opinion of the committee, with the proper use and maintenance of the Cottage by the Association and any other duly authorized organizations.

4. The Association shall number or otherwise designate in a suitable manner all articles of furniture and other property belonging to the Association and make a list of the same, a duplicate copy of which shall be delivered to the custodian.

5. The Association shall not be liable for any loss of or damage to property of the custodian or of any member of the custodian's family.

6. The Association shall not be liable for any expenditures incurred by the custodian except when such expenditures shall have been incurred on the written order of the Board of Trustees of the Association or of the committee in charge of the Cottage.

7. The custodian shall comply with all municipal ordinances, including those in regard to garbage disposal, snow removal, use of water, etc.

8. The custodian in person or by a responsible representative shall be regularly in attendance and prepared to admit members and visitors between the hours of 10 a. m. and 5 p. m. on week days and 2 to 5 p. m. on Sundays, and shall admit at all other reasonable hours such members and other persons as are entitled to free admission. Someone shall always be in charge of the premises.

9. The custodian shall exercise due diligence to protect the grounds, the Cottage and its contents; shall keep the Cottage and grounds in a clean, neat, orderly, and suitable condition at all times, and provide, without expense to the Association, all tools (except lawn mower) and labor necessary to keep the premises in such condition.

(*Memorandum.*—It is not deemed necessary to recite details, but required conditions would necessitate the ordinary sweeping of floors, dusting of furniture, cleaning of windows, etc., keeping walks and flowerbeds free of weeds, borders trimmed, and grass mowed except where specifically exempted, etc., the toilet kept supplied with disinfectant and the contents removed as frequently as may be necessary to assure that it shall not be a source of offense or annoyance, etc.)

10. The occupancy of the premises may be terminated on three months' notice from either party to the other. But the Association may at any time demand possession of the premises and require the custodian to vacate in the event of failure to observe these rules and regulations established for the management of the Cottage.

11. A copy of the foregoing conditions shall be signed by the custodian in witness of his or her appointment as custodian and of the acceptance of the foregoing as the conditions of occupancy.

Seven meetings were held at the Cottage by the Daughters of the American Revolution, as follows:

Wednesday June 14, 1916. Abraham Cole Chapter. Reception in celebration of Flag Day, coincident with the completion of the renovation of the hallway and the installation of its furniture.

Saturday June 24. Staten Island Chapter. Garden party.

Tuesday October 10. Mersereau Chapter. Regular monthly meeting.

Saturday October 14. Staten Island Chapter. Regular monthly meeting.

Tuesday October 17. Abraham Cole Chapter. Regular monthly meeting.

Tuesday October 24. Richmond County Chapter. Regular monthly meeting, garden party, and celebration of the completion of the renovation of the living room and the installation of its furniture.

Richmond County Chapter also held an informal meeting at the Cottage in May, 1917.

Staten Island Chapter has its preliminary plans prepared for the renovation and furnishing of the dining room, in the near future, and Mersereau Chapter has contributed a number of articles for its proposed furnishing of one of the bedrooms, and others suitable for the kitchen.

On October 6, 1916, Mr. and Mrs. Frederick L. Stoddard resigned as custodians. Mrs. Daniel Henry was appointed in their place on October 9 and has been in charge of the premises since that date.

Early in September a large real estate sign was erected, without our authorization or sanction, on the unfenced piece of the grounds on Neptune Street. After consultation with our president a letter was written to the party responsible for the trespass and the sign was removed.

From time to time it was noticed that shingles were being torn from the side of the Cottage abutting on the New Dorp Lane sidewalk. This was evidently done in a spirit of malicious mischief, or perhaps they may have been taken by relic hunters. The shingles were replaced with new ones and, in order to obviate if possible any further destruction of the kind, each row of singles was secured by a strand of strong wire to which each shingle was fastened by a staple.

About three weeks ago, early in May, the custodian requested permission to use a part of the grounds for a vegetable garden. The committee decided that the request was reasonable and should be regarded as in the interests of food production, which was of more importance than the temporary destruction of a portion of the grass area which would result. The location and dimensions of the garden plot were, therefore, carefully considered and specified and permission to utilize it was granted.

Certain work in connection with the repair of the fencing of the grounds should be considered in the near future, and the privet hedge should receive its first trimming as soon as the time is opportune. The committee is also considering the advisability of removing the fencing, where it is bordered by the hedge, and of protecting the grounds against trespass by running one or more strands of barbed wire through the middle of the hedge.

The committee has also discussed the possible restoration of certain original architectural features of the Cottage, i. e., rebuilding the modernized dormer windows and the partly destroyed Dutch oven, and removing the skylight which was put into the main roof a few years ago; but these improvements can not be accomplished unless more means than are now available are placed at our disposal.

Respectfully submitted,

JOHN Q. ADAMS,

N. L. BRITTON,

ARTHUR HOLLICK,

Committee.

INDEX.

- 249

- Blackbird, redwing, 221
 Black granite, 164
 oak, 145
 Blackjack used in London fifty
 years ago, 216
 Blake, Mrs. E., 100, 109, 222
 Blight, chestnut, 221
 Blister bug, 207
 Blood's map of New Brighton, etc.,
 107
 Blue grosbeak, 145
 Book reviews:
 Anonymous. The Historic
 Billopp House on Staten
 Island, etc., 156
 Comstock, Sarah. Old
 Roads from the Heart
 of New York, 154
 Corson, Geoffrey. Blue
 Blood and Red, 150
 Gillespie, Harriet S. His-
 toric Dutch Houses upon
 Old Staten Island, 210
 Hine, C. G. The Story and
 Documentary History of
 the Perine House, etc.,
 155
 History, Story, Legend
 of the Old King's
 Highway, etc., 157
 McKee, Mrs. Ralph. The
 Peace Conference at the
 Billopp House, Staten
 Island, etc., 156
 Sinnott, E. W., and Bart-
 lett, H. H. Coniferous
 Wood of the Potomac
 Formation, 210
 Mershon, S. L. The Major
 and the Queen, etc., 152
 Books presented by Mrs. Edward
 Hett, 109
 Botany of the Silver Lake Basin.
 Additional Notes on the, 67, 107
 Boyce Fibre Company, communica-
 tion from, 164
 Boyeria grafiana, 213
 vinosa, 213
 Brakeley, J. Turner, 147, 148
 Britton Cottage, 187, 243
 Bronze medal awarded to John C.
 Thompson, 224
 Bug, blister, 207
 , June, 207
 , lady, 206
 , potato, 208
 , soldier, 207
 Butler's map of Staten Island, 222
 Button, George Washington, 108
 Bylaws, amendments to, 107, 161
 Calosoma calidum, 204
 scrutator, 204
 Cardiola obscura, 205
 Cassier, Philippe, 120, 127
 , Sarah, 120, 127
 Caterpillar-hunting beetle, 204
 Cave. Housman's, 69, 107
 Cedar, 145
 waxwing, 186
 Chapin, James P., 161
 China, old, 214
 Chauliognathus, 207
 Cherry, 207
 Chestnut blight, 221
 Chestnut-brown stag beetle, 207
 Chickadee, 146
 Chlaenius, 204
 Christmas beetle, 208
 Chrysops brimleyi, 201
 callidus, 202
 carbonarius, 201
 celer, 201
 dimmocki, 202
 fallax, 202
 flavidus, 202
 indus, 202
 montanus, 202
 niger, 201

Clinton, 187

Clinton, 187

Clinton, 187

Clinton, 187

Clinton, 187

Clinton, 187

Count of 1875, 187

Count of 1875, 187

Count of 1875, 187

Count of 1875, 187

Arietta Louisa, 125

Arietta M., VII, 126

Arietta M., VII, 126

Arietta M., VII, 126

Arietta M., VII, 126

Arietta M., VII, 126

Arietta M., VII, 126

Arietta M., VII, 126

Edward Joseph, 126

Ephraim, 124

Ephraim, Dr., 124, 127

Ethel Elaine, 126

Frances Gwendolyn, 126

Fred. E., VIII, 124

Frederick E., Dr., 124, 125

Frederick Ephraim, 124

genealogy, 127

Henry Heberton, 124

James G., Dr., 124, 127

James G., VII, 124

James G., IX, 125

James Guyon, 124, 125, 127

J. Ferdinand, VIII, 125

Joseph Ferdinand, 125, 127

Joseph R., 125, 127

Joseph Ridgway, 124

Kathleen, IX, 125

Kathleen Walton, 125

Menthorne Thibault, 125, 127

Muriel Cecile, 126

Norbert Ferdinand, 126

Sarah, 125

Sarah Gertrude, 125, 127

William Milton, 124

Click beetle, 207

Clivina, 204

Clover weevil, 208

Coccinella transversiguttata, 206
trifasciata, 206

Coccyzus erythrophthalmus, 221

Colonial money, 214

Committee reports:

Britton cottage, 187, 243

duplication of street names,
111

historical tablet in Borough
Hall, 1

museum building, 215, 216,
217, 219, 220

Common large black horsefly, 203

Communion service, old silver, 214

Company B, 71st Regiment, N. Y.
State Militia, muster roll of, 222

Comstock, Sarah, 152

Confederate money, 214

Concephalus strictus. The Local
Occurrence of, 149, 165

Conotelus obscurus, 207

Convolvulus, 207

Coptocycla, 207

Corson, Geoffrey, 150

Cossid moth, 148

Court records of Staten Island, old,
223

Crabapple, 205

Cranberry, 147, 213

Cuckoo, black-billed, 221

Cucumber flea beetle, 208

Currant, 208

Cychnus viduus, 204

Davis, William T., 2, 20, 107, 108,
111, 147, 149, 160, 165, 201, 212,
213, 224

December thunder storm, a local,
165

Decker, Harold K., 144, 165, 167,
221

- Deed of property transfer, Buchanan to Thompson, May 12, 1854, 224
- Deer, 147
- Delavan, Edward C., Jr., 2, 113, 160, 222
- DeMorgan, John, 216
- Diabase, 164
- Diabrotica 12-punctata, 208
- Diaporthe parasitica, 221
- Diary of Lieutenant John Charles Philip von Krafft, 1776-1784.
Extracts from the, 92, 108
Robert G. Livingston, Jr., manuscript, 212
- Dinotherium bones on Staten Island, reported discovery of, 163
- Directory of Staten Island. The First Business, 72, 108
- Ditmas, John, 126
 , Louise Thorne, 126
- Doryphora, 208
- Dragonfly, 213
- DuBois' tavern lot, 136
- Duplication of street names, 108
- Echinochloa Crus-galli, 67
- Edwards, Stafford C., 160
- Elections:
 section officers:
 applied science, 165
 historical research, 167, 222
 natural science, 161, 221
 trustees, 162, 220
- English walnut, 164
- Epicauta, 207
- Epitrix, 208
- Epurea rufa, 207
- Euphoria inda, 208
- Evening Grosbeak in Greater New York. The, 144, 165
- Extracts from the Diary of Lieutenant John Charles Philip von Krafft, 1776-1784, 92, 108
- Letter-Book of Captain Alexander McDonald of the Royal Highland Emigrants, 1775-1779, 79, 108
- Fibre plant, silk, 164
- Finch, Mrs. Richard L'H., 214
- Firefly, 207
- Fly, common large black horse-, 203
 , fire, 207
 , golden-eyed, 201
 , horse-, 201
- Fountain, Abraham V. D., 123
- Free Press, Richmond County, 109
- Frog, spade-foot, 214
- Fungus beetle, 206
- First Business Directory of Staten Island. The, 72, 108
- Gardening Made Easy, 224
- Garretson, Harmanus, 122
- George Washington button, 108
- Gnorimus maculosus, 208
- Gold, 70
 beetle, 207
- Golden-eyed fly, 201
- Grafts in sugar maples, natural, 214
- Granite, black, 164
- Grapevine, 208
 beetle, 207
- Grasshopper, 149, 213
- Grass, Virginia beard-, 149
- Greenbrier, 144
- Grosbeak, blue, 145
 , evening, 144, 165
 in Greater New York. The Evening, 144, 165
- Ground beetle, 204, 205
- Guiraca caerulea caerulea, 145
- Gull, herring, 165
- Guyon, Addra, 121, 122
 , Adraansha, 121, 127
 , Ann, 121, 122
 , Anna B., 124
 , Ann Bedell, 124, 127

- I. 114, 118, 120
 , grant of land to, events
 leading up to the
 original, 114
 II. 121
 , James, 121, 122, 127
 , Mary, 121
 , John, 121
 , Joseph, 121, 122
 , Kitty, 123
 , land grant, instrument of the
 , 114
 , 115
 , 116
 , 117
 , 118
 , 119
 , 120
 , 121
 , 122
 , 123
 , 124
 , 125
 , 126
 , 127
 , 128
 , 129
 , 130
 , 131
 , 132
 , 133
 , 134
 , 135
 , 136
 , 137
 , 138
 , 139
 , 140
 , 141
 , 142
 , 143
 , 144
 , 145
 , 146
 , 147
 , 148
 , 149
 , 150
 , 151
 , 152
 , 153
 , 154
 , 155
 , 156
 , 157
 , 158
 , 159
 , 160
 , 161
 , 162
 , 163
 , 164
 , 165
 , 166
 , 167
 , 168
 , 169
 , 170
 , 171
 , 172
 , 173
 , 174
 , 175
 , 176
 , 177
 , 178
 , 179
 , 180
 , 181
 , 182
 , 183
 , 184
 , 185
 , 186
 , 187
 , 188
 , 189
 , 190
 , 191
 , 192
 , 193
 , 194
 , 195
 , 196
 , 197
 , 198
 , 199
 , 200
 , 201
 , 202
 , 203
 , 204
 , 205
 , 206
 , 207
 , 208
 , 209
 , 210
 , 211
 , 212
 , 213
 , 214
 , 215
 , 216
 , 217
 , 218
 , 219
 , 220
 , 221
 , 222
 , 223
 , 224
 , 225
 , 226
 , 227
 , 228
 , 229
 , 230
 , 231
 , 232
 , 233
 , 234
 , 235
 , 236
 , 237
 , 238
 , 239
 , 240
 , 241
 , 242
 , 243
 , 244
 , 245
 , 246
 , 247
 , 248
 , 249
 , 250
 , 251
 , 252
 , 253
 , 254
 , 255
 , 256
 , 257
 , 258
 , 259
 , 260
 , 261
 , 262
 , 263
 , 264
 , 265
 , 266
 , 267
 , 268
 , 269
 , 270
 , 271
 , 272
 , 273
 , 274
 , 275
 , 276
 , 277
 , 278
 , 279
 , 280
 , 281
 , 282
 , 283
 , 284
 , 285
 , 286
 , 287
 , 288
 , 289
 , 290
 , 291
 , 292
 , 293
 , 294
 , 295
 , 296
 , 297
 , 298
 , 299
 , 300
 , 301
 , 302
 , 303
 , 304
 , 305
 , 306
 , 307
 , 308
 , 309
 , 310
 , 311
 , 312
 , 313
 , 314
 , 315
 , 316
 , 317
 , 318
 , 319
 , 320
 , 321
 , 322
 , 323
 , 324
 , 325
 , 326
 , 327
 , 328
 , 329
 , 330
 , 331
 , 332
 , 333
 , 334
 , 335
 , 336
 , 337
 , 338
 , 339
 , 340
 , 341
 , 342
 , 343
 , 344
 , 345
 , 346
 , 347
 , 348
 , 349
 , 350
 , 351
 , 352
 , 353
 , 354
 , 355
 , 356
 , 357
 , 358
 , 359
 , 360
 , 361
 , 362
 , 363
 , 364
 , 365
 , 366
 , 367
 , 368
 , 369
 , 370
 , 371
 , 372
 , 373
 , 374
 , 375
 , 376
 , 377
 , 378
 , 379
 , 380
 , 381
 , 382
 , 383
 , 384
 , 385
 , 386
 , 387
 , 388
 , 389
 , 390
 , 391
 , 392
 , 393
 , 394
 , 395
 , 396
 , 397
 , 398
 , 399
 , 400
 , 401
 , 402
 , 403
 , 404
 , 405
 , 406
 , 407
 , 408
 , 409
 , 410
 , 411
 , 412
 , 413
 , 414
 , 415
 , 416
 , 417
 , 418
 , 419
 , 420
 , 421
 , 422
 , 423
 , 424
 , 425
 , 426
 , 427
 , 428
 , 429
 , 430
 , 431
 , 432
 , 433
 , 434
 , 435
 , 436
 , 437
 , 438
 , 439
 , 440
 , 441
 , 442
 , 443
 , 444
 , 445
 , 446
 , 447
 , 448
 , 449
 , 450
 , 451
 , 452
 , 453
 , 454
 , 455
 , 456
 , 457
 , 458
 , 459
 , 460
 , 461
 , 462
 , 463
 , 464
 , 465
 , 466
 , 467
 , 468
 , 469
 , 470
 , 471
 , 472
 , 473
 , 474
 , 475
 , 476
 , 477
 , 478
 , 479
 , 480
 , 481
 , 482
 , 483
 , 484
 , 485
 , 486
 , 487
 , 488
 , 489
 , 490
 , 491
 , 492
 , 493
 , 494
 , 495
 , 496
 , 497
 , 498
 , 499
 , 500
 , 501
 , 502
 , 503
 , 504
 , 505
 , 506
 , 507
 , 508
 , 509
 , 510
 , 511
 , 512
 , 513
 , 514
 , 515
 , 516
 , 517
 , 518
 , 519
 , 520
 , 521
 , 522
 , 523
 , 524
 , 525
 , 526
 , 527
 , 528
 , 529
 , 530
 , 531
 , 532
 , 533
 , 534
 , 535
 , 536
 , 537
 , 538
 , 539
 , 540
 , 541
 , 542
 , 543
 , 544
 , 545
 , 546
 , 547
 , 548
 , 549
 , 550
 , 551
 , 552
 , 553
 , 554
 , 555
 , 556
 , 557
 , 558
 , 559
 , 560
 , 561
 , 562
 , 563
 , 564
 , 565
 , 566
 , 567
 , 568
 , 569
 , 570
 , 571
 , 572
 , 573
 , 574
 , 575
 , 576
 , 577
 , 578
 , 579
 , 580
 , 581
 , 582
 , 583
 , 584
 , 585
 , 586
 , 587
 , 588
 , 589
 , 590
 , 591
 , 592
 , 593
 , 594
 , 595
 , 596
 , 597
 , 598
 , 599
 , 600
 , 601
 , 602
 , 603
 , 604
 , 605
 , 606
 , 607
 , 608
 , 609
 , 610
 , 611
 , 612
 , 613
 , 614
 , 615
 , 616
 , 617
 , 618
 , 619
 , 620
 , 621
 , 622
 , 623
 , 624
 , 625
 , 626
 , 627
 , 628
 , 629
 , 630
 , 631
 , 632
 , 633
 , 634
 , 635
 , 636
 , 637
 , 638
 , 639
 , 640
 , 641
 , 642
 , 643
 , 644
 , 645
 , 646
 , 647
 , 648
 , 649
 , 650
 , 651
 , 652
 , 653
 , 654
 , 655
 , 656
 , 657
 , 658
 , 659
 , 660
 , 661
 , 662
 , 663
 , 664
 , 665
 , 666
 , 667
 , 668
 , 669
 , 670
 , 671
 , 672
 , 673
 , 674
 , 675
 , 676
 , 677
 , 678
 , 679
 , 680
 , 681
 , 682
 , 683
 , 684
 , 685
 , 686
 , 687
 , 688
 , 689
 , 690
 , 691
 , 692
 , 693
 , 694
 , 695
 , 696
 , 697
 , 698
 , 699
 , 700
 , 701
 , 702
 , 703
 , 704
 , 705
 , 706
 , 707
 , 708
 , 709
 , 710
 , 711
 , 712
 , 713
 , 714
 , 715
 , 716
 , 717
 , 718
 , 719
 , 720
 , 721
 , 722
 , 723
 , 724
 , 725
 , 726
 , 727
 , 728
 , 729
 , 730
 , 731
 , 732
 , 733
 , 734
 , 735
 , 736
 , 737
 , 738
 , 739
 , 740
 , 741
 , 742
 , 743
 , 744
 , 745
 , 746
 , 747
 , 748
 , 749
 , 750
 , 751
 , 752
 , 753
 , 754
 , 755
 , 756
 , 757
 , 758
 , 759
 , 760
 , 761
 , 762
 , 763
 , 764
 , 765
 , 766
 , 767
 , 768
 , 769
 , 770
 , 771
 , 772
 , 773
 , 774
 , 775
 , 776
 , 777
 , 778
 , 779
 , 780
 , 781
 , 782
 , 783
 , 784
 , 785
 , 786
 , 787
 , 788
 , 789
 , 790
 , 791
 , 792
 , 793
 , 794
 , 795
 , 796
 , 797
 , 798
 , 799
 , 800
 , 801
 , 802
 , 803
 , 804
 , 805
 , 806
 , 807
 , 808
 , 809
 , 810
 , 811
 , 812
 , 813
 , 814
 , 815
 , 816
 , 817
 , 818
 , 819
 , 820
 , 821
 , 822
 , 823
 , 824
 , 825
 , 826
 , 827
 , 828
 , 829
 , 830
 , 831
 , 832
 , 833
 , 834
 , 835
 , 836
 , 837
 , 838
 , 839
 , 840
 , 841
 , 842
 , 843
 , 844
 , 845
 , 846
 , 847
 , 848
 , 849
 , 850
 , 851
 , 852
 , 853
 , 854
 , 855
 , 856
 , 857
 , 858
 , 859
 , 860
 , 861
 , 862
 , 863
 , 864
 , 865
 , 866
 , 867
 , 868
 , 869
 , 870
 , 871
 , 872
 , 873
 , 874
 , 875
 , 876
 , 877
 , 878
 , 879
 , 880
 , 881
 , 882
 , 883
 , 884
 , 885
 , 886
 , 887
 , 888
 , 889
 , 890
 , 891
 , 892
 , 893
 , 894
 , 895
 , 896
 , 897
 , 898
 , 899
 , 900
 , 901
 , 902
 , 903
 , 904
 , 905
 , 906
 , 907
 , 908
 , 909
 , 910
 , 911
 , 912
 , 913
 , 914
 , 915
 , 916
 , 917
 , 918
 , 919
 , 920
 , 921
 , 922
 , 923
 , 924
 , 925
 , 926
 , 927
 , 928
 , 929
 , 930
 , 931
 , 932
 , 933
 , 934
 , 935
 , 936
 , 937
 , 938
 , 939
 , 940
 , 941
 , 942
 , 943
 , 944
 , 945
 , 946
 , 947
 , 948
 , 949
 , 950
 , 951
 , 952
 , 953
 , 954
 , 955
 , 956
 , 957
 , 958
 , 959
 , 960
 , 961
 , 962
 , 963
 , 964
 , 965
 , 966
 , 967
 , 968
 , 969
 , 970
 , 971
 , 972
 , 973
 , 974
 , 975
 , 976
 , 977
 , 978
 , 979
 , 980
 , 981
 , 982
 , 983
 , 984
 , 985
 , 986
 , 987
 , 988
 , 989
 , 990
 , 991
 , 992
 , 993
 , 994
 , 995
 , 996
 , 997
 , 998
 , 999
 , 1000
 , 1001
 , 1002
 , 1003
 , 1004
 , 1005
 , 1006
 , 1007
 , 1008
 , 1009
 , 1010
 , 1011
 , 1012
 , 1013
 , 1014
 , 1015
 , 1016
 , 1017
 , 1018
 , 1019
 , 1020
 , 1021
 , 1022
 , 1023
 , 1024
 , 1025
 , 1026
 , 1027
 , 1028
 , 1029
 , 1030
 , 1031
 , 1032
 , 1033
 , 1034
 , 1035
 , 1036
 , 1037
 , 1038
 , 1039
 , 1040
 , 1041
 , 1042
 , 1043
 , 1044
 , 1045
 , 1046
 , 1047
 , 1048
 , 1049
 , 1050
 , 1051
 , 1052
 , 1053
 , 1054
 , 1055
 , 1056
 , 1057
 , 1058
 , 1059
 , 1060
 , 1061
 , 1062
 , 1063
 , 1064
 , 1065
 , 1066
 , 1067
 , 1068
 , 1069
 , 1070
 , 1071
 , 1072
 , 1073
 , 1074
 , 1075
 , 1076
 , 1077
 , 1078
 , 1079
 , 1080
 , 1081
 , 1082
 , 1083
 , 1084
 , 1085
 , 1086
 , 1087
 , 1088
 , 1089
 , 1090
 , 1091
 , 1092
 , 1093
 , 1094
 , 1095
 , 1096
 , 1097
 , 1098
 , 1099
 , 1100
 , 1101
 , 1102
 , 1103
 , 1104
 , 1105
 , 1106
 , 1107
 , 1108
 , 1109
 , 1110
 , 1111
 , 1112
 , 1113
 , 1114
 , 1115
 , 1116
 , 1117
 , 1118
 , 1119
 , 1120
 , 1121
 , 1122
 , 1123
 , 1124
 , 1125
 , 1126
 , 1127
 , 1128
 , 1129
 , 1130
 , 1131
 , 1132
 , 1133
 , 1134
 , 1135
 , 1136
 , 1137
 , 1138
 , 1139
 , 1140
 , 1141
 , 1142
 , 1143
 , 1144
 , 1145
 , 1146
 , 1147
 , 1148
 , 1149
 , 1150
 , 1151
 , 1152
 , 1153
 , 1154
 , 1155
 , 1156
 , 1157
 , 1158
 , 1159
 , 1160
 , 1161
 , 1162
 , 1163
 , 1164
 , 1165
 , 1166
 , 1167
 , 1168
 , 1169
 , 1170
 , 1171
 , 1172
 , 1173
 , 1174
 , 1175
 , 1176
 , 1177
 , 1178
 , 1179
 , 1180
 , 1181
 , 1182
 , 1183
 , 1184
 , 1185
 , 1186
 , 1187
 , 1188
 , 1189
 , 1190
 , 1191
 , 1192
 , 1193
 , 1194
 , 1195
 , 1196
 , 1

- Jacobson house, 134
 Joutel, Louis H., local sketches by, 160
 Juglans regia, 164
 June bug, 207
- Keleney, Mary, 125
 Keppler, Ethel, 125, 127
 Killdeer, 221
 Kolff, Cornelius G., 108
- Ladybug, 206
 Lahaway Plantation, N. J., a visit to, 213
 Lake house, 133
 , Margaret, 122
 -Tysen house, 134
 Sylvia, meeting at, 108
 Land for new museum building, assignment of plot of, 217
 grant, instrument of the original Guyon, 139
 to Jacques Guyon I, events leading up to the original, 114
 Langford, Sarah, 125
 Larned, May, 125
 Larus argentatus, 165
 Lectures, children's, 185, 241
 Lema trilineata, 208
 Leng, Charles W., 204
 Letter-book of Captain Alexander McDonald of the Royal Highland Emigrants, 1775-1779. Extracts from the, 79, 108
 Lettuce, 204
 Limax maxima, 142
 Linden, 206
 Literature Relating to Staten Island, 150, 210
 Littorina littoria, 142
 Livingston, Robert G., Jr., 212
 Local December thunderstorm, 165
 Occurrence of Conocephalus strictus, 149, 165
 ornithological observations, 221
 sketches by Mr. Louis H. Joutel, 160
 views from a scrapbook of the late Dr. Frederick Hollick, 167
 Long-horn beetle, 208
 Lucanus dama, 207
- Macaulay, Helen Maria, 125
 Macroductylus, 206
 Malus Malus, 107
 Manuscript diary of Robert G. Livingston, Jr., 212
 Maple, sugar, 214
 , white, 145
 Map, Blood's, of New Brighton, etc., 107
 , Butler's, of Staten Island, 222
 , Ryder's, of Staten Island and the Manor of Bentley, 223
 , Vingboom's, of Manhattan Island and Vicinity, 224
 Martineau, Susannah, 122, 127
 McDonald, Captain Alexander, 79, 108
 McKee, Mrs. Ralph, 156
 Medal, bronze, awarded to John C. Thompson, 224
 Meetings:
 Association, 107, 160, 212
 Lake Sylvia, 108
 sections:
 applied science, 165
 art, 168
 historical research, 166, 222
 natural science, 163, 221
 Melanerpes erythrocephalus, 221
 Merlucius bilinearis, 142
 Mershon, S. L., 152
 Military and Indian relics from Fort Wadsworth, 163
 Milkweed, swamp, 164
 Minasian, Dorothy, 126
 , George Andrews, 126

- Money, colonial, 214
 , Confederate, 214
 , state bank, 214
 Morris, Abbie, 124
 , Ira K., 2, 18, 72, 70, 92, 108, 212
 , Sarah, 124
 Moth, cossid, 148
 Muster roll of Company B., 73d Regiment, N. Y. State Militia, 222
 Natural Science Association of Staten Island, thirty-fifth anniversary of the organization of, 214
 Necrology:
 Baldwin, Edwin C., 170
 Bardwell, Darwin L., 170
 Egbert, Cornelius S., 170
 Heyn, Otto P., 170
 Lins, Theodore R. J., 226
 Matausch, Ignaz, 170
 McCormack, Charles J., 170
 Tabb, Henry A., 226
 Taber, Charles S., 170
 Nixon, Lewis, 163
 Oceanites oceanicus, 165
 Old Town, probable location of, 223
 Omosita colon, 207
 Organization of the Natural Science Association of Staten Island, thirty-fifth anniversary, 214
 Ornithological observations, local, 221
 Oxyechus v. vociferus, 221
 Oxyomus sylvestris, 206
 Panicum dichotomiflorum, 67
 Paper money, colonial, state bank, and Confederate, 214
 Pear, 107
 Peldnota, 207
 Perine, Ann, 123
 , Edward, 122
 Petrel, Wilson's, 165
 Photinus scintillans, 207
 Photograph of the S. R. Smith Infirmary, old, 167
 Phragmites Phragmites, 67
 Phymatodes, 208
 Phytonomus, 208
 Pine, 145
 , white, 69
 Portrait of John J. Audubon, 214
 Potato, 208
 bug, 208
 Powder flasks, old, 108
 horn of Revolutionary age, 167
 Presbyterian church of 1729, 135
 Prionoxystus querciperda, 148
 Prionus, 207
 Privet, 208
 Psenocerus, 208
 Publication. An Interesting Old, 100, 109
 Pyrus communis, 107
 Quarantine cemetery near Silver Lake, 160
 "Ramie," American, 164
 Records of meetings:
 Association, 107, 160, 212
 sections:
 applied science, 165
 art, 168
 historical research, 166, 222
 natural science, 163, 221
 , old court, Staten Island, 223
 the Work of Woodpeckers. Interesting, 147, 165
 Redheaded woodpecker, 221
 Redwinged blackbird, 221

Reports:

annual:

- director, 173, 229
- secretary, 172, 228
- treasurer, 172, 227
- trustees, 169, 225

committees:

- Britton cottage, 187, 243
- historical tablet in Borough Hall, 1
- museum building, 215, 216, 217, 219, 220
- street names, duplication of, 111

Resolutions:

- amendment to bylaws, 107
- appointment of committee on historical tablet in Borough Hall, 2
- curator's salary fund, 216, 226
- Reviews of literature relating to Staten Island, 150, 210
- Rhynchopora or Weevils of North-eastern America, 213
- Richmond County Free Press, 109
 - , Edgar, 125
 - , Ethel Marie, 125
- Rock, serpentinoid, 71
 - , trap, 164
- Rodewald, Adolph Friederich, 125
 - , Kenneth Walton, 125
- Rose, 206, 207
- Rove beetle, 205
- Ryder's map of Staten Island and the Manor of Bentley, 233

- Salix nigra falcata*, 68
- Sanderson Smith, 14, 163
- Saperda candida*, 208
- Scaphiopus holbrooki*, 214
- Scarites subterraneus*, 204
- Scarlet tanager, 186
- Schoharie grit, 214
- Scrub oak, 144
- Seal, 73

Seguine, Catherine, 123

, Harriet M., 125

, Martha, 123

, Stephen, 122

Serpentinoid rock, 71

Sholl, Anna McClure, 150

Silicified tree trunk from New Jersey, 213

Silk fibre plant, 164

Silver Lake Basin. Additional Notes on the Botany of the, 67, 107

Simonson, Autty, 122

Sitona, 208

Smith Infirmary, old photograph of the, 167

, Sanderson, 141, 163

Soapstone, 71

Soldier bug, 207

Spade-foot frog, 214

Sphenophorus, 208

Spirea, 206

Squilla empusa, 214

Stag beetle, chestnut-brown, 207

State bank, colonial and Confederate paper money, 214

Street names, duplication of, 108

Sugar maple, 214

Swamp milkweed, 164

Tabanidae of Staten Island, N. Y., The, 201, 221

Tabanus atratus, 201, 203

cinctus, 202

coffeatus, 202

castalis, 203

epistates, 202

giganteus, 203

hinei, 202

lasiophthalmus, 202

lineola, 203

nigrescens, 203

nigrovittatus, 203

orion, 202

PROCEEDINGS
OF THE
STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION
OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

VOLUME VII

OCTOBER 1917—MAY 1918

EDITED BY THE PUBLICATION COMMITTEE

PHILIP DOWELL, CHAIRMAN
CHARLES W. LENG, WILLIAM T. DAVIS

PUBLISHED BY THE
STATEN ISLAND INSTITUTE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES
STATEN ISLAND, N. Y.

1920

PRESS OF
THE NEW ERA PRINTING COMPANY
LANCASTER, PA.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
Bird of Paradise Plumage	ARTHUR HOLLICK 1
Catskill Aqueduct Celebration Exhibit	ARTHUR HOLLICK 5
Does the Silver Lake Reservoir Leak Excessively? (Plate 1)	WILLIAM T. DAVIS 13
Bitten by a Rattlesnake	WILLIAM T. DAVIS 15
Louis P. Gratacap. (Plate 2)	WILLIAM T. DAVIS 19
Old Court Records of Richmond County	EDWARD C. DELAVAN, JR. 22
Ice Phenomena at Prince's Bay during the Recent Cold Weather. (Plate 3)	HOWARD H. CLEAVES 30
<i>Hebertia latifolia</i> in the Clove Valley. (Plate 4)	ARTHUR HOLLICK 32
Literature Relating to Staten Island	ARTHUR HOLLICK 35
Letters and Diary, and Poems of Alan Seeger	35
<i>Juncus communis</i> on Long Island and Staten Island	38
Catskill Water Supply	39
Catskill Aqueduct Celebration Publications	40
English Crown Grants	41
Petition and Protest in Regard to Riparian Grants, etc. on Staten Island	42
The Coursen (Corson) Family	43
Early History of Staten Island	44
Records of Meetings:	
Meetings of the Association:	
Regular Meeting, October 20, 1917	45
Regular Meeting, November 17, 1917	46
Regular Meeting, December 15, 1917	47
Regular Meeting, January 19, 1918	48
Regular Meeting, February 16, 1918	49
Regular Meeting, March 16, 1918	50
Annual Meeting, May 18, 1918	51

	PAGE
Meetings of the Sections:	
Section of Historical Research	52
Section of Natural Science	57
Annual Reports:	
Report of the Board of Trustees	61
Report of the Treasurer	63
Report of the Secretary	64
Report of the Director	65
Report of the Britton Cottage Committee	76
Report of the Committee of Arrangements for the Ceremonies Attending the Laying of the Cornerstone of the New Public Museum Building	77
List of Contributors to Building Fund	85
Index	87

PLATES

	FACING PAGE
Plate 1. Davis: New Springs in the Clove Valley	14
Fig. 1. Near the southwest dam.	
Fig. 2. Near Horseshoe Spring.	
Plate 2. Davis: Louis Pope Gratacap	19
Plate 3. Cleaves: Ice Phenomena	31
Plate 4. Hollick: <i>Quercus heterophylla</i> in the Clove Valley	32

PROCEEDINGS
OF THE
STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION
OF
ARTS AND SCIENCES

VOL. VII

OCT. 1917-MAY 1918

Bird of Paradise Plumage¹

ARTHUR HOLLICK

In the early part of last spring I was advised, confidentially, to the effect that a large consignment of bird skins and plumage intended for millinery purposes, shipped to the United States contrary to law, had been seized by the customs officials, and that it might be possible to secure some of the material for our museum.

After some preliminary inquiries the following correspondence ensued, which tells the whole story of the specimens that are exhibited this evening:

PUBLIC MUSEUM

STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

NEW BRIGHTON, N. Y., March 31, 1917.

THE HONORABLE, THE SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY,
WASHINGTON, D. C.

Dear Sir: I am informed that prohibited plumage—algerettes, etc.—seized by the government may, under certain approved conditions, be turned over to responsible institutions for educational purposes.

¹ Presented at the meeting of the Association October 20, 1917.

2 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

If such is the fact our museum would very much appreciate being considered in such connection. We could make excellent use of aigrette specimens for filling in a bird protection exhibit.

We are one of the public museums of the City of New York and our responsibility may be readily ascertained. Some printed matter relating to the Museum is enclosed.

Very respectfully yours,

ARTHUR HOLLICK,
Director.

TREASURY DEPARTMENT

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY

DIVISION OF CUSTOMS

WASHINGTON

April 6, 1917.

DR. ARTHUR HOLLICK, *Director*,
Public Museum of the Staten Island
Association of Arts and Sciences,
New Brighton, N. Y.

Sir: The Department is in receipt of your letter of the 31st ultimo, requesting that your museum may be considered in connection with the presentation of certain prohibited plumage, which you understand is turned over to responsible institutions for educational purposes.

This Department, in January last, advised Dr. Wm. T. Hornaday, Director of the New York Zoölogical Society, New York, N. Y., that certain plumage forfeited at Laredo, Texas, as prohibited importations under paragraph 347 of the tariff act, would be delivered to his society for use as educational and scientific exhibits. Dr. Hornaday advised the Department that he would be willing to place specimens of this collection in various museums where they will serve good educational purposes and never be sold, exchanged or given away, and it is suggested therefore, that you apply to the New York Zoölogical Society for specimens for use at your museum.

Respectfully,

F. M. HALSTEAD,
Chief, Division of Customs.

In accordance with the above information and suggestion I immediately communicated with Doctor Hornaday and the following letters were received in reply:

NEW YORK ZOOLOGICAL PARK

UNDER THE MANAGEMENT OF THE

NEW YORK ZOOLOGICAL SOCIETY

WILLIAM T. HORNADAY, Sc D.,

DIRECTOR,

NEW YORK, April 16, 1917.

DR. ARTHUR HOLLICK, *Director,*

The Staten Island Association of Arts and Sciences,

New Brighton, N. Y.

Dear Dr. Arthur Hollick: The bird of paradise skins that we received from the Treasury Department are commercial skins, without legs or feet, and could not by any possibility be mounted. They are fit to exhibit only as commercial skins, as collected by glove makers for the millinery trade. I have no doubt you will be able to use some of them in that line; and just as quick as I can get certain work off my hands that now is pressing on me very heavily, I will take up this matter and will send you four of these skins.

I regret to say that there were no skeletons in the lot—nothing but birds of paradise.

Yours, very truly,

W. T. HORNADAY,

Director.

July 7, 1917.

By the authority of the Assistant Secretary of the Treasury we hereby send to the Museum of the Staten Island Association of Arts and Sciences, four skins of the Greater Bird of Paradise (*Paradisea apoda*) from the lot of our skins that were seized at Laredo, Texas, on January 29, 1916, and originally condemned for destruction.

These skins are sent to your museum "for educational purposes," and I trust they will be exhibited with a label which will explain that the birds were victims of the leather millinery trade, and owe their presence in your museum to the fact that their former owner sought to bring them into the United States for sale contrary to law.

If you will kindly sign and return the enclosed receipt² to me I will be greatly obliged.

Yours, very truly,

W. T. HORNADAY,

Director.

² Extracted from W. T. Hornaday, Director of the New York Zoological Park, 4 skins of the Greater Bird of Paradise for exhibition in the Museum of the Staten Island Association of Arts and Sciences, New Brighton, Staten Island.

Inasmuch as these skins have been presented to the museum for educational purposes, we hereby guarantee that they will be carefully guarded from theft, and will not be disposed of for any kind of personal use.

The four skins were received at the Museum on July 11 and the receipt was immediately signed and returned as requested. They have been installed in one of the cases in our biology room, with a suitable descriptive label.

This species of bird of paradise is a native of the Malay Archipelago and is said to be confined to the Aru Islands, a small group close to New Guinea. The males only possess the remarkable plumage shown in these skins. The females are quite ordinary-looking birds.

Catskill Aqueduct Celebration Exhibit¹

ARTHUR HOLLICK

Under date of July 20, 1917, I received a communication from Dr. George F. Kutz, chairman of the subcommittee on art, science, and historical exhibitions of the Mayor's Catskill Aqueduct Celebration Committee, requesting the cooperation of our museum in the celebration. Our president took an immediate interest in the matter and, subsequently, Mr. William T. Davis volunteered his assistance, and assurance was received of cooperation on the part of the borough officials in charge of our water supply. With these incentives work was at once begun on a tentative scheme for the exhibit, and by the end of September nearly all of the items planned had been prepared and the installation was begun, so that in the current issue of our BULLETIN it was possible to print a preliminary list of the exhibits, and tonight the exhibit, complete, is ready for inspection.

A catalog, in which each of the items is described in detail, is already in the printer's hands and a typewritten copy has been made for immediate reference. This catalog is to be printed in the exact form and size requested by the mayor's committee, in order that it may be uniform with other catalogs of similar exhibitors elsewhere. Subsequently all will be incorporated in a single volume as a memorial of the celebration in connection with the final report of the committee.

STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

Hon. Howard R. Bayne, *President*

Charles W. Leng, *Secretary*

Arthur Hollick, Ph.D., *Director of the Museum*

CATALOG OF STATEN ISLAND EXHIBITS CATSKILL AQUEDUCT CELEBRATION EXHIBIT

prepared in cooperation with

¹ Presented in abstract at the meeting of the Association October 20, 1917.

6 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

THE SUBCOMMITTEE ON ART, SCIENTIFIC, AND HISTORICAL EXHIBITIONS of

THE MAYOR'S CATSKILL AQUEDUCT CELEBRATION COMMITTEE

GENERAL COMMITTEE

George McAneny, *Chairman*

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Arthur Williams, <i>Chairman</i>	Edward Hagaman Hall, <i>Secretary</i>
William C. Breed	William Hamlin Childs
George Frederick Kunz	J. W. Lieb
Samuel L. Martin	George McAneny
William McCarroll	Henry S. Thompson
Charles H. Strong	Henry R. Towne

MUSEUM EXHIBITS COMMITTEE

George Frederick Kunz, *Chairman*

Public Museum

Saint George, Staten Island

Borough of Richmond, New York City

October 11, 1917

CATALOG OF EXHIBITS

1. Wooden water main, made by boring out the center of a log.

This specimen was part of the piping of the public water supply system in use in lower Manhattan during the period from 1800 to 1835, prior to the introduction of the Croton water.

The water was obtained from a well located at Reade and Center streets and was pumped to a reservoir on Chambers street, from whence it was distributed through the wooden mains.

A piece of the wood, submitted for examination to Prof. Edward C. Jeffrey of Harvard University, was identified as white pine, *Pinus Strobus* L. (See PROC. NAT. SCI. ASSOC. STATEN IS. vol. 9, p. 47, Ap. 15, 1905, and p. 50, May 20, 1905.)

2. Specimens described in a paper by Dr. Arthur Hollick on Some Botanical and Geological Features of the Silver Lake Basin, read at the meeting of the Staten Island Association of Arts and Sciences, October 17, 1914. (See PROC. STATEN IS. ASSOC. ARTS AND SCI., vol. 5, p. 60-65, pl. 2-5. Oct. 1914.)

(a) *Polypodium vulgare* L. Common polypody fern. Rare on Staten Island.

(b) *Lorinseria areolata* (L.) Underw. Net-veined chain fern. Recorded from but a few localities on Staten Island.

- (c) *Brasenia purpurea* (Michx.) Casp. Water shield or water target. Silver Lake was the only known station for this species on Staten Island. It is now probably exterminated from our local lake.
 - (d) *Dentaria laciniata* Muhl. Cut-leaved toothwort or pepper grass. Recorded from but few localities on Staten Island.
 - (e) *Prunus pennsylvanica* L. f. Wild red or pigeon cherry. A single tree, now destroyed, was the only one known on Staten Island.
 - (f) *Diospyros virginiana* L. Persimmon. A few of these trees formerly grew on the northwestern border of Silver Lake. They are more or less common in the vicinity of Tottenville and Kreischerville, and a few may be found in the vicinity of Bull's Head and Watchogue.
 - (g) Peat from the northeastern end of Silver Lake basin.
 - (h) Semilignitic wood from peat bed.
 - (i) Hickory nuts from peat bed.
 - (j) Wood from the silt at the inner margin of the peat bed.
 - (k) Silt from near the center of the lake basin, exposed by draining off the water, covered with a growth of *Eleocharis acicularis* (L.) R. & S.
 - (l) Sandy silt, representing the lowest deposit in the basin.
 - (m) Glacial till from beneath the peat bed and silt deposits, representing the original lake bottom.
3. *Plants occurring in the peat mentioned under 1 and 2 reproduced from photographs taken by H. H. Cleaves September 29, 1914.*
- (a) View, looking northeast across the partly drained lake basin.
 - (b) Beginning of a crevasse in the marginal silt.
 - (c) A slip, following a crevasse in the marginal silt, exposing the original lake bottom.
 - (d) Shrinkage cracks in the surface of the silt toward the middle of the drained lake basin.
 - (e) View, looking across the northeast end of the receding water, showing advancing terrestrial vegetation.
 - (f) Part of the drained lake basin, northeast end, showing zone of *Decodon verticillatus* (L.) Ell. in the background, *Bidens laevis* (L.) B. S. P. in the foreground.
 - (g) *Decodon* zone on former shore margin of the peat bed at northeast end of the lake basin.
 - (h) Ditch cut through the peat bed, about seven feet in depth.
4. (a) Silver Lake as it was in 1859. Photograph by H. Hoyer, enlarged. View is from the eastern side, looking toward the northwest.
- (b) View from approximately the same point as that from which the above mentioned picture was taken, showing the marginal grading and the partly drained basin of the lake in preparation for its conversion into a reservoir. Photograph by H. H. Cleaves, September 29, 1914.

8 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

5. (a) Silver Lake as it was in 1896. Photograph by Otto Loeffler, enlarged. View is from the northeast end, looking toward the south.
(b) View from approximately the same point as that from which the above mentioned picture was taken, showing the trees cut down, the water mostly drained off, and the sides of the basin raised and graded in order to convert it into a reservoir. Photograph by H. H. Cleaves September 29, 1914.

6. Silver Lake Reservoir, completed and filled with water. Photographs by J. A. Rundlett October 8, 1917.

This reservoir is now the southern terminus of the Catskill water supply system. Capacity = 438,000,000 gallons. Area of water surface = 54 acres.

- (a) View from the northeast end, looking toward the northwest.
(b) View from the northeast end, looking toward the west.

The reservoir is constructed in two sections. The northeastern section, shown in the foreground, was made by erecting a dam across Logan's spring valley. The southwestern section, shown in the background, is the old Silver Lake basin in which the original water level was 200 feet above tide. By the erection of a dam across the natural outlet at the southwestern end the level of the water has been raised to 228 feet above tide.

7. Logan's spring. Photograph by William T. Davis, November 30, 1911, enlarged.

The site of this formerly well known spring is now at the bottom of the northeastern section of the reservoir.

8. The Hessian Springs. Photograph by Edward C. Delavan, Jr., 1902. These springs were located in the valley of the Jersey Street brook, between Jersey Street, Westervelt Avenue, Fifth Street, and Crescent Avenue, New Brighton. They were formerly an important source of water supply for the neighborhood.

9. Views illustrating the growth of population in the section of Staten Island nearest to New York, from the time when local natural springs and shallow wells were adequate sources of individual and neighborhood water supply to the present time, when it is necessary to bring water through an elaborate aqueduct system from a distance of more than one hundred miles.

- (a) Steel engraving, entitled "New York from Staten Island," from "The Picturesque Beauties of the Hudson River and Its Vicinity, etc.," published by J. Disturnell, 156 Broadway, New York, in or about 1835-36. The view is from the top of Pavilion Hill, with New York in the distance and the shore front of Staten Island in the foreground. Only four houses are shown, exclusive of the old Quarantine buildings at Tompkinsville.

- (b) Two views taken from the same place and showing the same section occupied by hundreds of dwellings, apartment houses, stores, warehouses, public buildings, etc. Photographs by William T. Davis, September 29, 1917, enlarged.

10. Pictures of the pumping stations and reservoirs of the several water supply systems constructed prior to the introduction of the Catskill water. The supply was obtained entirely from driven wells.

This exhibit is contributed by the Department of Water Supply, Gas and Electricity, Borough of Richmond, through John W. McKay, Borough Engineer in charge of water supply.

- (1) Enlarged photographs, framed, of the (1) Tottenville, (2) Bull's Head, (3) New Springville, and (4) Clove pumping stations. (5) Architect's colored drawing, framed, of the Grant City station. (6) Photograph of the West-New Brighton station, by J. A. Rundlett, October 1917.
- (7) Exterior and interior views of the Grant City station, erected in 1911. This is the main pumping station of the Southside Boulevard water development system, which is being held in reserve in event of an emergency. Pumping capacity = 6,500,000 gallons per day of 24 hours. Photographs by J. A. Rundlett, October 1917.
- (8) Exterior and interior views of one of the four auxiliary stations on Southside Boulevard. Total pumping capacity of the four stations = 9,000,000 gallons per day of 24 hours. Photographs by J. A. Rundlett, October 1917.
- (9) High service standpipe, Cuylen Hill. Elevation of top = 412.8 feet above sea level. Capacity = 234,000 gallons. Size = 100 feet high by 20 feet diameter. Photograph by J. A. Rundlett, October 1917.
- (10) Clove reservoir, Bushwood Turnpike and Little Clove Road. Elevation of flow line = 250 feet above sea level. Capacity = about 2,080,000 gallons. Photograph by J. A. Rundlett, October 1917.
- (11) Fort Hill at New Brighton reservoir, between Bismarck, Downey (Winter), and Lyndt (Serflinger) avenues, New Brighton. Elevation of flow line = 211.9 feet above sea level. Capacity 800,000 gallons. Put in service August 1881, abandoned 1917. Photographed by J. A. Rundlett, October 1917.
11. (a) Members of Staten Island Battery, Veteran Corps of Artillery, at headquarters, Ardsley Sector, Catskill Aqueduct, September 1917. Photograph.
The Staten Island battery was Battery A, First Provisional Regiment, New York State Militia.
- (b) Hon. Howard B. Bayne, Staten Island Battery, Veteran Corps of Artillery, returning from inspection of culvert under Catskill Aqueduct, while on guard duty at fixed post No. 8, Ardsley Sector, September 14, 1917. Photograph.
12. A newspaper account of the Catskill water supply project fourteen years ago. New York Sun, October 11, 1903.

10 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

13. List of works and articles relating or containing references to sources of water supply for Staten Island. Twenty-nine titles are listed, arranged in chronological sequence, all of which are in the library of the Association, where they may be consulted on application at the office of the director.

APPENDIX

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS MENTIONED IN ITEM NO. 13 OF THE CATALOG

1871. OLMSTED, FREDERICK L., and others. Report of a Preliminary Scheme of Improvements. Staten Island Improvement Commission. 8vo pamph. 113 p. Jan. 12, 1871.
1884. GRATACAP, LOUIS P., and CONGDON, ERNEST. Notes on the depth and temperature of Silver Lake. PROC. NAT. SCI. ASSOC. STATEN. IS. 1: 11. Sep. 13, 1884.
1888. HOLLICK, ARTHUR. A Few Words about Our Water Supply. *Staten Is. Magazine* 1: 10-14. Aug. 1888. Also reprinted.
1891. GRATACAP, LOUIS P. Notes on an examination of the water of the Staten Island Water Supply Company. PROC. NAT. SCI. ASSOC. STATEN IS. 2: 72, 73. Feb. 14, 1891.
1895. HOLLICK, ARTHUR. Our Water Supply. *Ibid.* 4: 60-62. Feb. 9, 1895.
1895. CARRÈRE, JOHN M., and others. Reports of the Health Committee of the Good Government Club on the Water Supply of New Brighton and Port Richmond. 8vo pamph. 23 p. May 28, 1895.
1896. DAVIS, WILLIAM T. Springs, Ponds, and Swamps. In Staten Island Names, Ye Olde Names and Nicknames. Special No. 21, PROC. NAT. SCI. ASSOC. STATEN IS. 5: 46-52. Mar. 14, 1896.
1898. HOLLICK, ARTHUR. Notes on Our Water Supply. *Ibid.* 6: 62, 63. Oct. 8, 1898.
1899. HOLLICK, ARTHUR. Notes on Deep Wells at Prince's Bay and Huguenot. *Ibid.* 7: 19. June 10, 1899.
1900. FREEMAN, JOHN R. Report upon New York's Water Supply, etc., made to Bird S. Coler, Comptroller. 8vo, cloth, 587 p. 113 pl. maps and diagrams. Mar. 23, 1900. Reviewed in PROC. NAT. SCI. ASSOC. STATEN IS. 7: 45, 46. Oct. 13, 1900.
1900. THE MERCHANTS' ASSOCIATION OF NEW YORK. The Water Supply of the City of New York. 8vo, cloth, 627 p. 25 pl. and one map. Aug. 1900.
1902. HOLLICK, ARTHUR. Some Comparisons between Recent and Previous Analyses of Our Public Water Supplies. PROC. NAT. SCI. ASSOC. STATEN IS. 8: 45, 46. Dec. 13, 1902.
1903. HOLLICK, ARTHUR. Depth and Form of the Silver Lake Basin. *Ibid.* 68, 69. Oct. 10, 1903.
1903. DAVIS, WILLIAM T. Springs, Ponds, and Swamps. In Supplement to Staten Island Names, Ye Olde Names and Nicknames. Special No. 23. *Ibid.* 8: 78-80. Oct. 1903.



FIG. 1. New Spring in the Clove Valley near the Southwest Dam

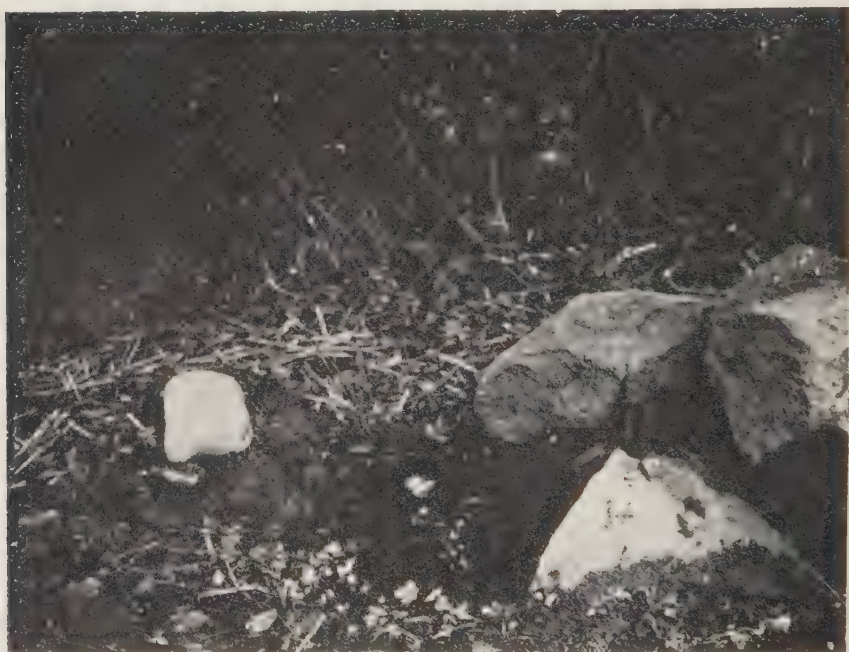


FIG. 2. New Spring in the Clove Valley near Horseshoe Spring

1902. HOLLOCK, ARTHUR. Some Recently Discovered Facts in Regard to Silver Lake. *Ibid.* 9: 11-13. Feb. 13, 1904.
1902. HOLLOCK, ARTHUR, and others. Report of the Water Supply Commission, Staten Island Chapter of Commerce. 1904. Manuscript copy.
1902. Loom, William H., and others. Report of the Commission on Additional Water Supply for the City of New York, etc. 8vo, cloth, 680 p. plates, figures, diagrams and maps 150+. 1904.
1905. JACKSON, DANIEL D. The Normal Distribution of Chlorine in the Natural Waters of New York and New England. U. S. Geol. Surv. Water-supply and Irrigation Paper No. 144. 8vo pamph. 31 p. 5 pl. 1905. Reviewed in *PROC. STATEN IS. ASSOC. ARTS AND SCI.* 1: 17-19. Dec. 1905.
1906. VENTRIL, A. C., and others. Underground Water Resources of Long Island, New York. U. S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper No. 44. 4to, paper, 394 p. 34 pl. 71 f. 1906. Reviewed in *PROC. STATEN IS. ASSOC. ARTS AND SCI.* 1: 68, 69. May 1906.
1906. Jones, Lewis L. Acquisition by New York City of the Larger Two Water Systems of Staten Island. *Proc. Amer. Water Works Assoc.* 1909: 557-579. 10 f. and map. Also reprinted. Reviewed in *PROC. STATEN IS. ASSOC. ARTS AND SCI.* 3: 174, 175. 1911.
1908. HOLLOCK, ARTHUR. Report on Geological Features and Conditions in the Estuary at Richmond (Staten Island) Affecting the Problem of Water Supply, etc. Manuscript copy. Also see Rept. by I. M. de Varona, Chief Engineer, Dept. Water Supply, Gas and Electricity, to Henry S. Thompson, Commissioner, Feb. 28, 1910.
1908. HOLLOCK, ARTHUR. Report on the Present Status of the Water Supply Problem on Staten Island, N. Y., made to Hon. Walter I. McCoy, Committee on the Judiciary, House of Representatives, June 29, 1911. Manuscript copy.
1911. BAKER, CHARLES P. Geology of the New York City (Catskill) Aqueduct. N. Y. State Museum Bull. No. 146 (Education Dept. Bull. No. 489). 8vo, cloth, 283 p. 38 pl. 40 f. Feb. 15, 1911.
1913. BOARD OF WATER SUPPLY OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK. Catskill Water Supply. 8vo pamph. 32 p. 21 f. maps and diagrams. Jan. 1913.
1914. ANONIMOUS. Combined Excursion by the Municipal Engineers of the City of New York and the Brooklyn Engineers' Club to Narrows Siphon, Richmond Conduit, and Silver Lake Reservoir. 8vo pamph. 15 p. 11 f. Oct. 10, 1914. Reviewed in *PROC. STATEN IS. ASSOC. ARTS AND SCI.* 5: 101, 102. 1915.
1914. HOLLOCK, ARTHUR. Some Botanical and Geological Features of the Silver Lake Basin. *PROC. STATEN IS. ASSOC. ARTS AND SCI.* 5: 60-65, pl. 1-4. Oct. 1914-May 1915. Also reprinted.
1915. HOLLOCK, ARTHUR. Additional Notes on the Botany of the Silver

12 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

Lake Basin. Ibid. 6: 67-68, *pl. 1*. Oct. 1915-Jan. 1916. Also reprinted.

1915. NEW ENGLAND WATER-WORKS ASSOCIATION. SUB-COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS, 34TH ANNUAL CONVENTION. The Water-Works and Other Engineering Features of New York. 8vo pamph. 52 p. 88 pl. f. and maps. Sep. 1915.
1917. WILLIAMS, WILLIAM. A Brief Sketch of the Municipal Water Supply System of the City of New York, Specially Prepared for the Mayor's Catskill Aqueduct Celebration Committee by the Department of Water Supply, Gas, and Electricity. 8vo pamph. 27 p. 9 f. 1917.

Does the Silver Lake Reservoir Leak Excessively?

WILLIAM T. DAVIS

(WITH PLATE 1)

The *State Islander* of September 15, 1917, published a letter from the writer on the apparent leakage of the Silver Lake reservoir. The points there mentioned are in the main as follows: That shortly after the Catskill water was let into the reservoir, the region about the Horseshoe Spring in the Clove Valley was observed to be very wet, and little rivulets of water commenced trickling down the sloping ground about the spring. That the water came from the hillside above, and the actual flow of the spring itself was not noticeably increased. That the once dry paths below the reservoir are now almost impassable to the average pedestrian; and that with time the ground has become more and more saturated with water, and the little stream that drains the valley to the southwest is quite a brawling brook.

The foregoing refers to leaks in the dam constructed to retain that part of the reservoir formed from the old Silver Lake basin, but the additional dam, built to retain the northern section of the reservoir, occupying the site of Logan Spring, also leaks considerably, as shown by the increased flow of the brook that passes through the grounds of the Sailors' Snug Harbor and crosses Castleton Ave. near Bard Ave. At the headwaters of this stream it may be seen that numerous rivulets from the slope adjacent to the reservoir join to make a brook even in the days of dry summer weather.

While it was to be expected that the two dams would leak to some extent, it was pointed out that this, in time, might become excessive, as running water is apt to enlarge its outlets.

¹ Presented at the meeting of the Association October 20, 1917.

Lately the ground has been again carefully gone over and photographs taken of one of the paths that has been turned into a little brook; of a new little brook on the slope from the south-westerly dam, and of two recently formed springs in the Clove Valley, both of which are now made use of by passers by, one in particular being a favorite with picknickers, who desire to drink Catskill water while sitting in the sylvan shade of a Staten Island wood.

Bitten by a Rattlesnake¹

WILLIAM T. DAVIS.

In the southeast corner of North Carolina, at the mouth of the Cape Fear River, is the little town of Southport. The country round about is low and flat and some of it is swampy. It is an ideal spot for a naturalist in the pleasant days of spring, and thither Mr. Harry G. Barber and I have twice journeyed in April to meet more quickly the advancing season and to see what insects could be found there. All entomologists inquisitively turn over logs and stones, bits of old boards, and anything else that may shelter insects. Thus it happened that when Mr. Barber and I, on April 20, 1916, were near a little farm about a mile from Southport, he commenced to examine a loose pile of old bricks that had apparently lain for a considerable time where we found them. This was about 10 a. m., and my companion soon called to me that he had found among the bricks a small snake, which I immediately went to examine. The snake was partly hidden, but from what I could see of it it looked like a little hog-nosed snake. On account of its small size, I was not as careful as usual and took too great liberties with the little creature, which promptly resented my interference by biting me on the third finger of my left hand, near the base of the nail. It was all done so quickly that Mr. Barber failed to see the snake strike, though he was looking at it at the time. Two tiny drops of blood oozed from the wounds and my finger immediately began to pain me considerably, and in a short time showed some swelling about the wound, and then about the knuckle. Gradually my hand began to swell and the pain in the finger was not quite as great as it had been. The snake after biting me, completely disappeared among the bricks, so it was necessary

¹ Presented at the meeting of the Association October 20, 1917.

to remove the greater part of the pile before I could find it, but after a time it was captured and transferred to a cyanid bottle where its biting abilities soon ceased. It was a small ground rattlesnake, *Sistrurus miliarius* Linn., just nine inches in length. I came to the conclusion that so small a rattler could not damage me greatly, and that I would just keep actively after the insects and see what would happen.

In the afternoon we went westward from the town, and not finding very good collecting came home early. My hand and arm had kept on swelling and our landlady thought I had better consult Dr. G. A. Doshier, who had had considerable experience with snake-bitten people. About 6 p. m. I called on the doctor, showed him the snake, and told him my simple story, which seemed to interest him very much. He tried my pulse and said I showed no signs of heart disturbance and, as I felt well, he thought I did not need any treatment, which accorded with my own opinion. He painted my finger with iodin, and told me I had better get some aromatic spirits of ammonia, which could be taken if I felt ill from the effects of the poison. He was much interested in my adventure and in my account of the insects I had found, and would not charge me anything for his kind services.

That night I could not get my undershirt off on account of my swollen arm, and removed my other clothes with some difficulty. My whole arm was heavy and very much swollen, and my hand pained me, so that I did not sleep as soundly as usual. I was well otherwise until I got up in the morning, when I felt faint and dizzy, and had to get back into bed as quickly as possible. Mr. Barber gave me some of the ammonia in water, and shortly I was better again. Later we walked out to our collecting ground, and I managed to beat a few insects into my umbrella. When I returned to the house at noon I found that our kind landlady, Miss Stuart, had made me a finger stall, and while she was trying it on I had another moment or two of illness, and had recourse to the ammonia and water again. Thus

the doctor and I were mistaken about the time it ought to take before I would feel ill. The poison seemed to set on me very slowly and it was twenty-one hours before I felt any other ill effects than the pain in my hand. Of course, with a larger snake it would have been different, and a big diamond-back striking me on my unprotected hand, as did the ground rattler, would probably have caused my death, unless some prompt measure of relief had immediately been taken. The reason Miss Stuart made me the finger-stall was that my finger had turned partly black and I had made several small punctures in the area, from which watery, decomposed blood was slowly dripping.

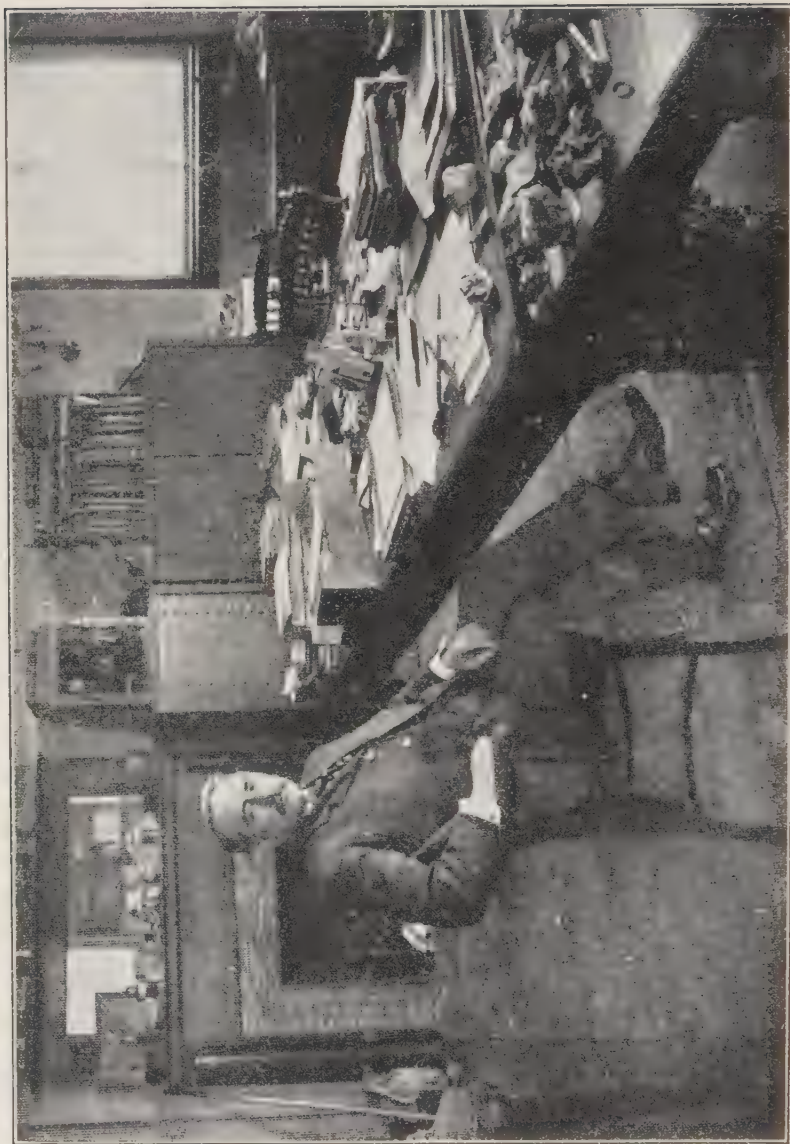
I managed to pack up my belongings and to carry my two rather heavy bags to the station on the morning of April 22, on our way to Wilmington. Here we went collecting again for the day, and in the late afternoon Mr. Barber started for home and I for Hamlet, N. C. While my hand was slightly improved, I noticed upon taking off my undershirt at night in the hotel at Hamlet, that my side was some enlarged, and that a flabby sac-like swelling had formed below my arm. Blood had also settled *darkly* on the under side of my arm, giving it a black and blue appearance.

On the morning of April 23 I went on to Southern Pines, N. C. The swelling on my side went down during the night and my hand was also better. The watery blood had almost ceased coming from my finger. The swollen glands under my arm, sore and painful from shortly after the time I was bitten, were also much better. That night when I removed my shirt, I noticed that I again had a flabby sac-like swelling on my left side about eight or nine inches below my arm, but it was not as large as the one of the previous night.

On the morning of the 24th the sac-like swelling of the previous evening had disappeared, but my arm was still some swollen and my third finger painful and not a pleasant looking object. From Southern Pines I went to Raleigh, N. C., where I met Mr. C. S. Brimley, author of a *List of Reptiles and Amphibians of North*

Carolina, with whom I have been acquainted for a number of years. He was much interested in my ground rattlesnake, and stated that he had never before seen a specimen from North Carolina. The records in his list are "Wilmington (Cope), Bogue and Shackleford's Banks (Coues 1871)."

While the swelling of my arm had disappeared by April 30 my finger was still much swollen and I could not bend it very well, it was painful to pressure about the second joint. From this time on it gradually improved and now at the time of writing, eighteen months after I was bitten, has regained nearly its normal size and condition, although on cold days it is numb, showing that the circulation is not as perfect as it is in the other fingers of the same hand.



LOUIS POPE GRATACAP

In his room in the American Museum of Natural History
(From a halftone in the program of the Abbé René Just Haüy celebration)

Louis P. Gratacap¹

WILLIAM T. DAVIS

(WITH PLATE 2)

Louis Pope Gratacap died suddenly at his home, 163 Bement Avenue, West New Brighton, Staten Island, on the morning of December 19, 1917, and was buried in the family vault near the south side of old Trinity church on Broadway, New York City, on December 22, 1917. He was connected with the American Museum of Natural History since 1876, and was curator of numismatology since 1881. Considering his position, his attainments, and genial personality, it is no wonder that several biographical sketches are being prepared, which will no doubt include a bibliography of his writings.

Every one intimately acquainted with Mr. Gratacap has a good word to say for him, for the man of high purposes, for the student and kindly friend. He was born in Brooklyn, N. Y., November 1, 1851, son of John L. and Lucinda (Benton) Gratacap. He was graduated from the College of the City of New York in 1869 and from the Columbia College School of Mines in 1876. The family moved to Staten Island many years ago, and it was from his home on Bement Ave. that he attended college, a tedious journey in the days of slow ferryboats and the horsecar lines.

The versatility of the man, as his bibliography, when published, will show, was quite remarkable. He, with one assistant, Mr. Joseph Quinn, not only kept the great collections of minerals and shells of the American Museum of Natural History in perfect order, but somehow managed to give them an artistic setting that was most admirable and pleasing. He also found time to write on many subjects quite varied in character. Among several hun-

¹ Presented at the meeting of the Association January 19, 1918.

dred titles will be found three papers on museums, a guide to mineral collections, three editions of the Geology of the City of New York, A Trip around Iceland, Analytics of a Belief in a Future State, Protection a Reasonable Doctrine, The Substance of Literature, and about a half dozen novels.

From 1878 to 1881 he was also chemist to the Metropolitan Gas Co., and on one occasion delivered a lecture before the Natural Science Association of Staten Island on the Properties of the various kinds of illuminating gas. As a lecturer he had few equals, and his many ideas were not only presented entertainingly, but also through the medium of a remarkable vocabulary. It is related that ex-Governor Benjamin B. Odell, a guest at an alumni dinner, after listening to Mr. Gratacap, turned to the presiding officer of the occasion and remarked: "That man a cold scientist? Why if he went into public life, he would class with orators like Joseph Choate and Horace Porter." But Mr. Gratacap did not care to go into public life; he was a student and thought more of the quiet of his home, where he and his brother Thomas lived alone, except for the servant, after the death of their parents. He also lived for his friends, and many can testify to his kindly acts both in financial aid and otherwise. We know of at least one hall man in the American Museum that through him was able to enter a profession, and there are many others that he helped with advice and sympathy, which is often quite as useful as more material aid.

While we cannot here enter into all of the details of a lengthy biography, we can at least recall more minutely his connection with the Natural Science Association of Staten Island, of which he became a member in 1881. In 1887 and 1888 he was president of the Association, and we recall his efforts to make the meetings, which were then held in the New Brighton Village Hall, attractive and interesting. From 1884 to 1901 he contributed twenty-four papers and miscellaneous notes to our PROCEEDINGS and, as these show his interest in the natural history of our island, the list is appended.

LIST OF PAPERS AND MISCELLANEOUS NOTES BY L. P. GRATACAP IN THE
PROCEEDINGS OF THE NATURAL SCIENCE ASSOCIATION OF STATEN ISLAND

Remarks on Silver Lake. Vol. 1, p. 11. Sep. 13, 1884.

Chlorides in the rainfall of Staten Island for 1884. Vol. 1, p. 19. Mar. 14, 1885.

Notes on the composition of our beach sands. Vol. 1, p. 27. Dec. 12, 1885.

Remarks on the drift fossils of Staten Island. Vol. 1, p. 46. Jan. 8, 1887.

Palaeontological list of Palaeozoic fossils found in the drift of Staten Island. Vol. 1, p. 51-52. Mar. 1887.

Notes on the origin of the serpentine rock of Staten Island. Vol. 1, p. 55. May 14, 1887.

Remarks on the temperature of certain Staten Island springs. Vol. 1, p. 62. Feb. 11, 1888.

Relation between the growth and form of leaves. Vol. 2, p. 3. Dec. 8, 1888.

Account of fossils from a drift boulder of Oriskany sandstone. Vol. 2, p. 7. Mar. 14, 1889.

Remarks on specimens of marine graptolites and bryozoan water-ferns from the iron mines near Four Corners. Vol. 2, p. 44-45. Mar. 13, 1890.

Notes on an examination of the water of the Staten Island Water Supply Co. Vol. 2, p. 72, 73. Feb. 14, 1891.

Memorandum on *Lymnea palustris*. Vol. 2, p. 79-80. May 9, 1891.

Notes on certain mineral constituents of the Staten Island and New Jersey trap rock. Vol. 2, p. 81. June 13, 1891.

Note on trap rock of Staten Island and its influence on the water supply. Vol. 3, p. 5-6. Dec. 12, 1891.

Fossils recently found in drift boulders on Staten Island. Vol. 3, p. 9-10. Feb. 13, 1892.

Notes on berries of *Smilax rotundifolia*. Vol. 3, p. 27. Dec. 17, 1892.

Note on the effect of the growth of seaweed on rocks along the shore of Staten Island. Vol. 3, p. 27-28. Dec. 17, 1892.

Additional determinations of Silurian fossils from the drift. Vol. 4, p. 7. Dec. 9, 1893.

Additions to the drift fossils of Staten Island. Vol. 4, p. 16-17. Mar. 10, 1894.

The significance of the accumulation and distribution of boulders on the north shore of the island. Vol. 7, p. 13-14. Apr. 8, 1899.

Note on *Diphytherium auriporum* Ker. Vol. 7, p. 18. May 13, 1899.

Notes on the Limestone Beds on Ocean Terrace. Vol. 7, p. 28, 29. Dec. 9, 1899.

Are the Kew-Forestville shales all Cretaceous in age? Vol. 7, p. 38-39. May 12, 1900.

The Clove Valley Pleistocene lake basin. Vol. 8, p. 3-4. Jan. 12, 1901.

Old Court Records of Richmond County¹

EDWARD C. DELAVAN, JR.

The book of ancient court records referred to by Clute on page 167 of his *Annals of Staten Island* and by the Historical Tablet Committee at page 12, volume 6, of the *PROCEEDINGS OF THE STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES*, has been found in the office of the Clerk of the County of Richmond. It establishes the fact that for some eight years there was a building called a courthouse or county house at Stony Brook.

The first mention of a term of court held at Stony Brook occurs under the date of March 5, 1718. The first mention of a courthouse is found under the date of March 7, 1721. A term of the Court of Sessions was "held at Stony Brook at the Court House" on March 5, 1723; it was at this term that Sheriff Benjamin Bill's protest against the insufficiency of the jail was presented (Clute, 167).

The term of the Court of Common Pleas, opened on March 6, 1729, appears to have been the first "held at Richmond town in the County abovesaid at the Court House."

The back of the cover of this record book bears the following label:—

RECORDS
of the
COURT OF SESSIONS
COMMON PLEAS
1710-1743.

The Court of Sessions had criminal, and the Court of Common Pleas civil jurisdiction. The last entry in the book is that of a term of Court of Common Pleas held on March 19, 1745.

The flyleaf shows the following title:

¹ Presented at the meeting of the Section of Historical Research January 12, 1918.

The Book
of
Records of the Courts of Sessions
and Comon Pleas Held In
The County of Richmond In
The province of New York &c

Cominc^d y^e 6th day
of March An^o 17th
and
Kept p^r
Alex^r Stuart Clk.

Quid faciunt Leges ubi Sola pecunia regnat
Aut ubi paupertas—Vinces Nulla potest
Ad^m Mott Clk.

The first page contains the following entry:

Richmond is.

Att a Court of Sessions held for y^e County aforesaid
one Tuesday being the 6th day of March In the 9th year
of Her Majesties Reigne, Anne Queen of Great Britain &c
Annoq. Dom. 17th.

Preit.

Benj^r. Brittin }
Philip Morill }
Harris Richoe }

Constables.

John Stilwell }
Ab^m Lackerman } J(ustices).
Jacob Corfen }

W^m Tillyer Esq^r. Sheriff

The Grand Jury paneled, entred and sworne—

The present^{mt} of the Grand Jury We doe present
Vincent Roberts Houfe Car(penter?) for breach of
the Sabath and afsaulting a woman &c
Grand Jury Discharg^d

Ordered y^e y^r present^{mt} agt^t Vincent Roberts be Ingrofs^d
and fild.

Court a Journed till
the first Tuesday of
7ber next.

The following table contains a synopsis of the succeeding entries to the year 1731:

1711	March	7	Common Pleas Held for the County aforesaid...	9 th Anne.
1711	Sept.	4	Sessions Held for the County aforesaid.....	10 th Anne.
1711	Sept.	5	Common Pleas Held for the County aforesaid...	10 th Anne.
1712	March	4	Sessions Held for the County aforesaid.....	10 th Anne.
1712	March	5	Common Pleas Held for the County aforesaid...	
1712	Sept.	2	Sessions Held for the County aforesaid.....	11 th Anne.
1712	Sept.	3	Common Pleas Held for the County aforesaid...	11 th Anne.
1713	March	3	Sessions Held for the County aforesaid.....	
1713	March	5	Common Pleas Held for the County aforesaid...	
1713	Sept.	2	Sessions Held for the County aforesaid.....	
1713	Sept.	3	Common Pleas Held for the County aforesaid...	
1714	March	2	Sessions Held for the County aforesaid.....	
1714	March	4	Common Pleas Held for the County aforesaid...	
1714	Sept.	7	Sessions Held for the County aforesaid.....	13 th Anne.
1714	Sept.	8	Common Pleas Held for the County aforesaid...	13 th Anne.
1715	March	1	Sessions Held for the County aforesaid.....	1 st Ge° I
1715	March	2	Common Pleas Held for the County aforesaid...	
1716	March	—	Common Pleas Held for the County aforesaid.	2 nd Ge° I
1716	March	6	Sessions Held for the County aforesaid.....	2 nd Ge° I
1716	Sept.	—	Common Pleas Held for the County aforesaid...	3 rd Ge° I
1717	March	5	Sessions Held for the County aforesaid.....	3 rd Ge° I
1717	March	6	Common Pleas Held for the County aforesaid...	3 rd Ge° I
1717	Sept.	3	Sessions Held for the County aforesaid.....	3 rd Ge° I
1717	Sept.	5	Common Pleas Held for the County aforesaid...	3 rd Ge° I
1718	March	4	Sessions Held for the County of Richmond....	4 th Ge° I
1718	March	5	Common Pleas Held at Stony Brook.....	4 th Ge° I
1718	Sept.	2	Sessions Held at Stony Brook	5 th Ge° I
1718	Sept.	4	Common Pleas Held at Stony Brook.....	5 th Ge° I
1719	March	3	Sessions Held at Stony Brook.....	5 th Ge° I
1719	March	5	Common Pleas Held at Stony Brook.....	5 th Ge° I
1719	Sept.	1	Sessions Held at Stony Brook.....	6 th Ge° I
1719	Sept.	2	Common Pleas Held at Stony Brook.....	6 th Ge° I
1720	March	1	Sessions Held at Stony Brook.....	6 th Ge° I
1720	March	2	Common Pleas Held at Stony Brook.....	6 th Ge° I
1720	Sept.	6	Sessions Held at Stony Brook.....	7 th Ge° I
1720	Sept.	7	Common Pleas Held at Stony Brook.....	7 th Ge° I
1721	March	7	Sessions Held at the Court House.....	7 th Ge° I
1721	March	8	Common Pleas Held at the Court House.....	7 th Ge° I
1721	Sept.	5	Sessions Held at the Court House.....	8 th Ge° I
1721	Sept.	6	Common Pleas Held at the Court House in said County of Richmond	8 th Ge° I

DELAWARE: OLD COURT RECORDS OF RICHMOND COUNTY 25

1722	March 6	Sessions Held at the Court House.....	8 th Ge° I
1722	March 7	Common Pleas Held at the Court House.....	8 th Ge° I
1722	Sept. 4	Sessions Held at the County House.....	9 th Ge° I
1723	March 5	Common Pleas Held at Stony Brook at the Court House	9 th Ge° I
1723	March 7	Sessions Held at the County Court House in & for &c	9 th Ge° I
1723	Sept. 3	Sessions Common Pleas Held at Stony Brook at the Court House in & for &c.....	10 th Ge° I
1723	Sept. 4	Common Pleas Held at Stony Brook at the Court House in & for &c	10 th Ge° I
1724	March 3	Sessions Held at Stony Brook at the Court House in & for &c	10 th Ge° I
1724	March 4	Common Pleas Held at Stony Brook at the Court House in & for &c	10 th Ge° I
1724	Sept. 1	Sessions	
1724	Sept. 2	Common Pleas Held at Stony Brook at the Court House in & for &c	11 th Ge° I
1725	March 2	Sessions Common Pleas Held at Stony Brook at the Court House in & for &c	11 th Ge° I
1725	March 3	Common Pleas Held at Stony Brook at the Court House in & for &c	11 th Ge° I
1725	Sept. 7	Sessions Held at Stony Brook at the Court House in & for &c	12 th Ge° I
1725	Sept. 8	Common Pleas Held at the Court House in & for &c	12 th Ge° I
1726	March 1	Sessions Held at the Court House in & for &c...12 th Ge° I	
1726	March 2	Common Pleas Held at the Court House in & for &c.	12 th Ge° I
1726	Sept. 6	Sessions Held at Stony Brook at the Court House.13 th Ge° I	
1726	Sept. 7	Common Pleas Held at Stony Brook at the Court House	13 th Ge° I
1727	March 7	Sessions Held at Stony Brook	13 th Ge° I
1727	March 9	Common Pleas Held at Stony Brook at the Court House	13 th Ge° I
1727	Sept. 5	Sessions Held at Stony Brook in & for said County	1 st Ge° II
1727	Sept. 7	Common Pleas Held at Stony Brook in & for said County	1 st Ge° II
1728	March 5	Sessions Held at Stony Brook	1 st Ge° II
1728	March 7	Common Pleas Held at Stony Brook at the Court House	1 st Ge° II
1728	Sept. 3	Sessions Held at Stony Brook	2 nd Ge° II
1728	Sept. 5	Common Pleas Held at Stony Brook	2 nd Ge° II
1729	March 4	Sessions Held at the Court House.....	2 nd Ge° II

1729	March 6	Common Pleas Held at Richmond Town in the co. aforesaid at the Court House.....	2 nd Ge° II
1729	Sept. 2	Sessions Held at the Court House at Richmond Town	3 rd Ge° II
1729	Sept. 4	Common Pleas Held at Richmond Town at the Court House	3 rd Ge° II
1730	March 17	Sessions Held at the Court House at Richmond Town	3 rd Ge° II
1730	March 17	Common Pleas Held at Richmond Town in the Co. of Rich ^d . at the Court House.....	3 rd Ge° II
1730	Sept. 22	Sessions Held at Richmond Town in the Co. of Rich ^d . at the Court House.....	4 th Ge° II
1730	Sept. 22	Common Pleas Held at Richmond Town in the Co. of Rich ^d . at the Court House.....	4 th Ge° II

That court was sometimes held at private or public houses may be inferred from the entry under date of March 2, 1714, that the Court of Sessions "adjourned till tomorrow at Ten of the Clock in the forenoon to ye North Side To Coll. Grahams" (Clute, 166).

Queen Anne died August 1, 1714. The captions of the records of both courts held the following September declare the terms to have been held in the thirteenth year of her reign (which commenced March 8, 1702), indicating that the justices had not been officially notified of her decease.

At the March term of the Sessions, 1715, license was granted for the location of the Dutch Church near the burying ground, probably at or near its present site at Port Richmond (Clute, 167).

No term of either court was held in September 1715, perhaps because the justices felt uncertain as to their tenure of office under the new monarch. The record of the March term, 1716, of the Court of Common Pleas is blank, except as referred to in the record of the March term of the Court of Sessions of the same year, which is here given in full.

Returned to: At a Court of Sessions held for the County aforesaid
March the 6th and In the 2^d year of His Majesties
George by the Grace of God King of Great
Brittain France & Ireland Defend^r of the faith
Annoq. Dom. 1711

Preft

Thomas Harmer
Lamb^t Garifone
Nath^l Brittin

Ab^m Cole } Esq^{rs}

7th day preft Aug. Graham
Jos. Arofmith }

Ordered that the Names of those of foreign birth who have
Taken the oaths In this Court as by an Act of Assembly Made In the
last part of the Reign of our Sovereigne Lord George King of G^t
Brittain &c In this province of New York Declaring the privileges of
Citizenship being Naturalized According to the said Act, be Recorded in
the Books of Records In our s^d Court And it is hereby Accordingly
Entered as followeth Viz:—

Paul Droilhet
John Latourette
John Depuy
Gerret Veghte
Aron Prall
David Ruffell

{ —The Sixth day of March Co sessions

Jacques Pollion
Sam^l Barneis
Rene Rezeau
Henry de Money
James Guyon
David De bourepos
Lewis Gitton
James Seguin

{ —The Seventh of March Co. Co. pleas

Entered y^e Order of Court In the Records of our said Court
March the 7th In the 2^d year of His Majesties Reign p^r

Alex^r Stuart
Clk. fefs pc.

At the March term of the Court of Sessions for the year 1717,
Nicholas Britton was fined twelve shillings for his "misbehaviour
to Nathaniel Britton, Esq. (Chute, 166)," possibly suggesting an
explanation of the reason why Nicholas was cut off with six

shillings by his father Nathaniel in an unrecorded will dated June 1 and proved November 11, 1729, a copy of which may be found at page 150 of the New York Historical Society collections for the year 1902.

That the early court records were not kept in the courthouse would seem to follow from the following entry in the record of the Court of Sessions for the March term, 1740 (March 18, 13 George II).

"Daniel Corfen the present Clerk of the Court of sessions and Common Pleas for this County of Richmond having informed this Court that he has demanded of Daniel Stilwell the late Clerk of the said Courts the Books of Records of this County (always known of Right to be lodged in the Custody of the Clerk of this County for the time being) And that the said Daniel Stilwell hath refused to deliver unto him the f^d Daniel Corfen the s^d Books of Records: It is therefore Ordered by the Court that the said Daniel Stilwell shall forthwith upon sight of this Order (A true Copy hereof being first delivered to him) or upon notice of this Order deliver unto the said Daniel Corfen all the Books aforefaid and other Records of the sd Court And that &c Pain & Peril that shall fall thereon."

By an act of the General Assembly of the Province of New York passed November 1, 1683, provision was made for the naturalization of alien settlers professing Christianity. Naturalization of persons actually settled in the Province was effected by taking and subscribing the oath of allegiance. Future settlers might become naturalized by a special act of the assembly, after taking the oath of allegiance.

The act of November 1, 1683, was recited in full in the subsequent act of July 5, 1715. The substantial provisions of the latter act are as follows:

I. All persons of foreign birth inhabiting within the Colony prior to November 1, 1683, and since deceased, having been seized of lands, were deemed to have been naturalized, their deeds and wills were declared valid conveyances, and titles held thereunder were confirmed.

II. Every person of foreign birth, living on July 5, 1715, who had inhabited within the Colony prior to November, 1683, was deemed to have been naturalized, their deeds and wills were to be held valid, and rules thereunder, present and prospective, were confirmed.

III. All persons of foreign birth who had settled in the Colony after November 1, 1683, who had purchased lands and had died seized thereof or who had had conveyed the same, were deemed to have been naturalized, with like effect.

IV. All persons of foreign birth, being Protestants, living on July 1, 1715, and inhabiting within the Colony, might become naturalized, on taking the oaths by law appointed, subscribing the test and taking the abjuration oath before any Court of record of the County within nine months and paying the legal fees of Court and clerk.

V. Persons of foreign birth inhabiting within the Colony and dying prior to the expiration of the nine months were deemed to have been naturalized.

1 Laws of the Colony of New York, page 85.

Governor Francis Lovelace directed Jacques Cortelyou to lay out new lots in addition to the lots at the Old Town and to lay out a village for forty settlers at the Great Kill, and to lay out the Great Kill Salt Meadow in ten acre lots.

The French Map of the Great Kill vicinity may have been Jacques Cortelyou's return to the warrant of Survey. The two villages indicated may have been his selection of sites therefor. See Volume 1, Council Minutes in the library of the Association.

Was the proposed village near the Great Kill, Dover?

Jacques Guyon, 1st, left all his property to his widow Sarah, daughter of Philippe Casier. If Sarah was foreign born and unnaturalized, and if she died intestate, and if Jacques Guyon 2d was her son and had been born within the Province of New York, his naturalization would seem to have been necessary to enable him to sell or devise his land, or to give his heirs good title by descent.

Ice Phenomena at Prince's Bay during the Recent Cold Weather¹

HOWARD H. CLEAVES

(WITH PLATE 3)

During the three days from December 29, 1917, to January 2, 1918, inclusive, the climax was reached of the severest period of cold which this vicinity has experienced for many winters, and on the night of December 30-31 the mercury registered the record-breaking temperature for Staten Island of 14° below zero.

Newspaper accounts of the cold and its attendant conditions in Greater New York and vicinity are of too recent date to require reference or comment at this time. Descriptions of certain local phenomena and events, however, are worthy of being placed upon record, as their like may never occur again.

The lower part of Raritan Bay was almost completely frozen over from Staten Island to New Jersey. On January 5 Elmer Juhl, Albert Juhl, and Fernando Morin, residents of Richmond Valley, walked on the ice from Mount Loretto, Prince's Bay, by way of the interstate boundary monument, to Lawrence Harbor, near the mouth of Cheesequakes Creek, New Jersey, and returned by the same route. In so doing it was necessary for them to cross both the north and the south channels of the bay, through which in ordinary seasons it is common to see large sailing vessels and tramp steamers passing.

Elmer Juhl, who personally related the facts to me, also stated that he knew of a number of others who had crossed from Staten Island to New Jersey. Such crossing was commonly practised for several days, by workmen passing between Tottenville and Perth Amboy north of the course kept open by the steamboats of the Tottenville and Amboy ferry.

¹ Presented at the meeting of the Association January 19, 1918.



FIG. 1



FIG. 2

CLEAVES: Ice Phenomena

On January 6 the region in the vicinity of Prince's Bay was visited, in company with Dr. Arthur Hollick, and at his suggestion photographs were taken by me from which lantern slides have been made, to illustrate certain features of interest which were observed.

The entire surface of the bay was frozen over and many people were out on the ice, some skating, one on a motorcycle² and one on a bicycle³ (PL. 3, F. 1). Can buoy No. 5, which marks the steamship channel, was just within the outer area of consolidated drift ice, and two adventurous boys⁴ walked out and perched upon the buoy at our suggestion, in order to lend a touch of human interest to the picture.

By selecting the point of view pictures could be obtained which might easily be imagined to represent arctic conditions. Two such were taken, showing the edge of the piled up drift ice, in the vicinity of the S. S. White Dental Works. One of these pictures is shown in PLATE 2, F. 2.

Apparently there were other explorers on the same date more venturesome than we were inclined to be, if we may accept the story of the following note in the *Richmond County Advance* of Friday, January 11:

Raritan Bay Not Safe for Skaters

Angelo Carlo and Eugene Gherm skated across Raritan Bay to Keyport on Sunday. They started from the Mount Loretto dock and covered the distance in 20 minutes. On the return trip Carlo fell through the ice and was rescued by his companion with the aid of a hockey stick. Numerous spots in the bay are said to be unsafe for skaters.

Incidentally it is interesting to note that a flock of three canvasback ducks, *Marila callimera* (Wils.), were observed in one of the open patches of water close to this edge of the ice. There is no previous record, so far as I am aware, of the canvasback having been seen in Staten Island waters, and this adds another species to our list of transient bird visitors.

² Alfred Austin of Pleasant Plains.

³ Everett Polhemus of Prince's Bay.

⁴ Daniel McCarthy and Joseph Monohan of Mount Loretto.

Quercus heterophylla in the Clove Valley¹

ARTHUR HOLLICK

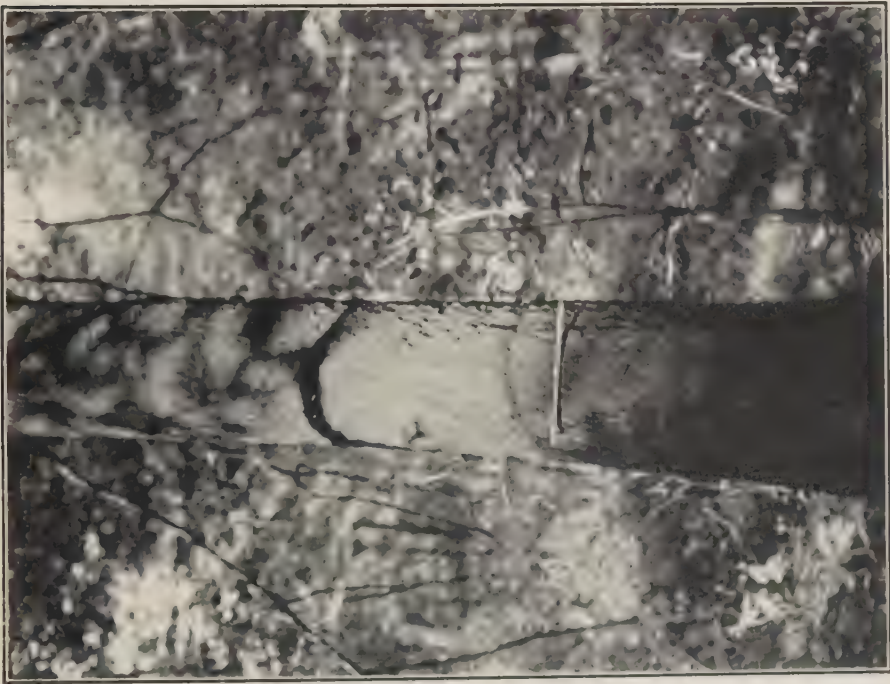
(WITH PLATE 4)

On August 13, 1917, Mr. Frank Allatt, of 358 Forest Avenue, brought to the museum for identification some oak leaves that were typical *Quercus heterophylla* Michx. I casually remarked to him, "You have evidently been collecting in the vicinity of Tottenville"; but to my unbounded surprise he stated that the leaves had been collected from a tree growing in the vicinity of Clove Lake, and at my request he made a rough map of the locality for guidance in locating it. Within a few hours I was out there with the map and had no difficulty in finding the tree. It is about forty feet high, symmetrical and well proportioned, with a trunk four feet three inches in circumference (about 1 ft. 4 in. diameter) at a distance of two feet above the ground.

On September 12 the tree was again visited, in company with Mr. William T. Davis, Mr. Howard H. Cleaves, and Mr. Alexander Gershoy of the New York State College of Agriculture. Photographs were taken by Mr. Davis and Mr. Cleaves. (PLATE 4.) On September 16 Dr. N. L. Britton also accompanied me on a visit to the tree.

The presence of the tree in this locality represented what at first appeared to be a problem for which no reasonable explanation could be suggested. The only other known specimens of its kind on Staten Island are those in the vicinity of Tottenville, distant about twelve miles, and the theory that an acorn could have been transported that distance by any natural agencies and had fortuitously germinated in the Clove Valley, seemed an

¹ Presented at the meeting of the Section of Natural Science April 13, 1918.



HOLICK: *Quercus heterophylla* in the Clove Valley

almost impossible one, especially in view of the adverse intervening topographic features. The alternative theory of the former existence of any parent tree in the Clove Valley seemed likewise to be an extremely improbable one, in view of the proved hybrid origin of *Q. heterophylla*, which would require that at least one mature tree of *Q. Phellos* L. must also have been growing there in comparatively recent times, and the presence of any such conspicuous tree or trees could hardly have escaped detection by those who have explored the woods and examined the trees of the region every year during the past forty-seven years.

Mr. Davis, however, has supplied the testimony which appears to offer a reasonable explanation, if not the actual solution of the problem. He has informed me that on October 27, 1888, he collected acorns from the Tottenville trees and planted a number of them in the Clove Valley. A reasonable assumption, therefore, seems to be that the tree in question most probably originated from one of these acorns and that the tree is now twenty-nine years old.

In this connection it is of interest to calculate the theoretical age of the tree from its dimensions and the known rate of growth of other individuals of the same species, and to note how the results arrived at compare with our assumption in regard to its probable origin and age. Certain definite data are, fortunately, at our disposal as a basis for such a calculation.

On September 30, 1911, a one-year-old seedling *Q. heterophylla*, about one foot in height, was collected at the Tottenville locality by Mr. Norman Taylor and planted in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. On September 17, 1917, I visited the Garden for the special purpose of examining this seven-year-old tree, on which occasion the following facts were noted and calculations made:

Height of tree 10 feet, circumference of trunk 47 inches (= about 15 in. diameter), maximum spread of branches 6 feet.

The indicated rate of vertical growth, ten feet in seven years, would result in a tree a few inches over forty feet in height in

twenty-nine years, which agrees exactly with the height and assumed age of the Clove Valley tree.

The indicated rate of lateral growth, however, about an inch and a half in seven years, would result in a trunk only about a foot and a half in circumference, or six inches in diameter, at the end of the same period of time. This apparent discrepancy may, however, be accounted for by the probable retardation of lateral growth due to transplanting, in the case of the seedling tree, or to constantly increasing vigor in lateral relative to vertical growth, in the more mature tree.

No matter what we may assume, however, in regard to the origin and age of the tree, the interesting facts are that this individual specimen is there, and that it is the northernmost representative of its species growing in a natural, wild environment, so far as there is any record known to me.

Note.—Since the above was written my attention has been called to a paper by Dr. N. L. Britton (Notes on the Relative Age and Dimensions of a Number of Different Trees, Bull. Torrey Club 6: 310. May 1879) in which the following data are recorded in regard to the "black oak" (*Quercus rubra* L. ?) which is one of the parent species of *Q. heterophylla*.

Average annual increase in height = .94 ft.

Average annual increase in diameter = .47 in.

These figures indicate a height of 27.26 ft., and a diameter of 1.135 ft., for a twenty-nine-year-old tree. Apparently the average vertical growth is less and the average lateral growth greater than in *Q. heterophylla*. If similar data could be obtained in regard to *Q. Phellos*, the other parent species, some interesting comparisons might result.

Literature Relating to Staten Island

LETTERS AND DIARY,¹ AND POEMS² OF ALAN SEEGER

Alan Seeger was born in New York June 20, 1893, joined the Foreign Legion of France in September 1914, at the outbreak of the European war, and was killed in action on the battlefield of Belleau-wood, July 3, 1918. He had, therefore, only just passed his twenty-ninth birthday when he met his death.

During the last two years of his life, he resided on Staten Island and is remembered by many of us, especially, no doubt, by those who were his fellow students at the Staten Island Academy. His map, moreover, he included among our local heralds even though his literary work was all accomplished after his departure from our island.

A short account of the life of the author, and references to the literary merits of his writings may be found in the volume of poems, on the introduction written by William Archer. Whether it was heredity or environment that was the most important factor in influencing the mental and the refined physical activities of Alan Seeger would be merely a matter of inference. Archer says, in commenting on the Seeger family residence, which was on Fort Hill: "From their home on the heights of Staten Island the children looked out day by day upon one of the most romantic scenes in the world—the gateway to the Western Hemisphere. . . . In the foreground lay Robbin's Reef Light-house, in the middle distance the Statue of Liberty, in the background the great curves of Brooklyn Bridge, and, rising over range the mountainous buildings of 'Gotham,' New York

¹ Letters and Diary of Alan Seeger (New York) Charles Scribner's Sons, 1917. 8° cloth, 228 p., price \$1.00 per copy of the book.

² Poems by Alan Seeger (New York) Charles Scribner's Sons, 1917. 8° cloth, 174 p.

. . . and the incoming stream of tramps and liners met the outgoing stream which carried the imagination seaward, to the islands of the buccaneers, and the haunts of all the heroes and villains of history, in the old world. The children did not look with incurious eyes upon this stirring scene . . . the walls of their nursery were covered with their drawings of the shipping. . . . They were of an age, before they left Staten Island, to realize something of the historic implications of their environment."

One feature, at least, of his early surroundings left its impress upon his memory, and we find it embodied in the poem entitled *The Old Lowe House, Staten Island*, which we infer to mean the old Daniel Low mansion, located close to where he lived and with which he must have been familiar:

. . . Relic of a romantic taste gone by,
This stately monument alone remains,
Vacant, with lichened walls, and window panes
Blank as the windows of a skull. But I,
On evenings when autumnal winds have stirred
In the porch vines, to this gray oracle
Have laid a wondering ear and oft times heard,
As from the hollow of a stranded shell,
Old voices echoing (or my fancy erred)
Things indistinct but not insensible.

The literary merits of Seeger's writings have been discussed by others more competent for the work than the reviewer. To the reviewer the interest attaching to his writings is not concerned with the features which enlist the attention of the literary critic—the choice of words or phrases, or the rhythm of verses—but in what they reveal or indicate of the underlying mental processes—the ideas, impulses and convictions of the author—of which his writings are the outward expression.

Alan Seeger was an evolutionist and a fatalist. He was evidently a firm believer in the doctrine that "whatever *is* is right," because everything that happens is foreordained and inevitable. This mental attitude is well expressed in his poem *The Hosts*:

. . . Let idlers argue the right and wrong
And weigh what merit our causes had.
Putting our faith in being strong—
Above the level of good and bad—
For us, we battled and burned and killed
Because evolving Nature willed,
And it was our pride and boast to be
The instruments of Destiny. . . .

And again, in Maktoob:

. . . Within the book of Destiny,
Whose leaves are Time, whose cover, Space,
The day when you shall cease to be,
The hour, the mode, the place.

Are marked, they say; and you shall not
By taking thought or using wit
Alter that certain fate one jot,
Postpone or conjure it.

Learn to drive fear, then, from your heart.
If you must perish, know O man,
'Tis an inevitable part
Of the predestined plan. . . .

Many of his poems show a passionate love of life and all its pleasures, verging upon the sensuous at times, in the frank exuberance of his youth, as when he says:

. . . What is so fair as lovers in their joy
That dies in sleep, their sleep that wakes in joy?
Caressing arms are their light pillows. They
That like lost stars have wandered hitherto
Lonesome and lightless through the universe,
Now glow transpired at Nature's flaming core;
They are the center; constellated heaven
Is the embroidered panoply spread round
Their bridal, and the music of the spheres
Rocks them in hushed epithalamium.
. . . I ask nought else
Than reincarnate to retrace my path,
Be born again of woman, walk once more
Through Childhood's fragrant, flowing wonderland

And, entered in the golden realm of Youth,
 Fare still a pilgrim toward the copious joys
 I savored here, yet scarce began to sip. . . .

Coincidentally, however, his fatalism made him absolutely contemptuous of death, without any affectation of self-sacrifice or any marring trace of mock heroism.

Each of these dominant mental characteristics is well exemplified in his already widely known poem, *I Have a Rendezvous with Death*:

I have a rendezvous with Death
 At some disputed barricade,
 When Spring comes back with rustling shade
 And apple blossoms fill the air—
 I have a rendezvous with Death
 When Spring brings back blue days and fair. . . .
 God knows 'twere better to be deep
 Pillowed in silk and scented down
 Where Love throbs out in blissful sleep,
 Pulse nigh to pulse, and breath to breath,
 Where hushed awakenings are dear.
 But I've a rendezvous with Death
 At midnight in some flaming town,
 When Spring trips north again this year,
 And I to my pledged word am true,
 I shall not fail that rendezvous.

A. H.

JUNIPERUS COMMUNIS ON LONG ISLAND AND STATEN ISLAND³

This is a concise account of the former and present known localities for the juniper, *Juniperus communis* L., on Long Island and Staten Island. On our island the species, to the best of our knowledge, became extinct on the death, about 1892, of the last of the few individuals that formerly grew in the grove of cedar trees, *Juniperus virginiana* L., along the beach near New Dorp.

It is interesting to note that on Long Island there are recorded several widely separated stations where specimens of this locally rare tree are growing.

A. H.

³ Wm. T. Davis. *Torreyana* 17: 99, f. r. June 1917.

CATSKILL WATER SUPPLY⁴

From whence, exactly, do we get our present main water supply for Staten Island, and how is it delivered to us? Many official reports, popular articles and newspaper accounts dealing with this subject have been published during the past decade; but none contains details and more concise descriptions, more complete statistical data, and better selected illustrations than may be found included in this neatly printed, well illustrated, and popularly written pamphlet.

The course of the water may be traced on the map through portions of two counties, from the Schoharie drainage basin, 120 miles distant from us to the Ashokan reservoir, and thence by the great aqueduct to its terminus in the Silver Lake reservoir. The elevation of the former is 560 feet above tide level and that of the latter 128 feet. The water, therefore, comes to us by gravity, and it takes about three days to make the journey, passing in its travels four times beneath the lower Hudson River and its ramifications, the Harlem River, the East River, and New York Bay.

The illustrations of local interest are (p. 61) a view of Silver Lake reservoir, filled with water, looking south from the north-east end; (p. 121) sections of the north dike and basin and south dike and basin of the same reservoir; (p. 74) sectional view, showing the method of laying the connecting siphon from Long Island to Staten Island under the waters of New York Bay.

In brief, this is an interesting little municipal handbook of information, containing facts and figures with which every citizen of Greater New York should be familiar as a matter of civic pride, if for no other reason.

A. H.

⁴Catskill Water Supply: A General Description and Brief History (Board of Water Supply of the City of New York) October, 1918. Pamphlet, 8°, 67 p. plates, figures, diagrams and maps, 70+.

CATSKILL AQUEDUCT CELEBRATION PUBLICATIONS⁵

This neatly bound volume consists of the descriptive catalogs and pamphlets issued by twelve of the Greater New York organizations and institutions that prepared and installed exhibitions in connection with and on request of the Mayor's Catskill Aqueduct Celebration Committee.

The catalog of our museum exhibits, although it includes but four pages, compares very favorably, in so far as its contents are concerned, with its companions. Two features, especially, which can hardly fail to be noted, are that each and all of our exhibits were strictly pertinent to the occasion, and that they were replete with local interest and significance.

One item worthy of particular attention is in reference to the old wooden water mains of Manhattan. Sections of these were included in several of the exhibits, but our specimen was the only one in which the kind of wood from which it was made was definitely determined. The original specifications in regard to these mains provided that "these logs must be of good pitch pine."⁶ Whether or not this meant *Pinus rigida* Mill., which is the species popularly known as pitch pine today, we do not know; but we do know that the particular log in our possession is *Pinus Strobus* L., or white pine;⁷ from which it may be argued that there are certain advantages in a museum which combines both historical and scientific research in its activities.

The twelve pamphlets that comprise this volume together form a comprehensive and instructive story of the evolution of a water supply coincident with the growth of a community; and anyone specially interested in the evolution of our local conditions may

⁵ Catskill Aqueduct Celebration | Publications | A Collection of Pamphlets Published in Connection with the Celebration of the Completion of the Catskill Aqueduct, etc. | Arranged by | George Frederick Kunz, Ph.D., ScD. | Chairman of the Committee on | Art, Scientific and Historical Exhibitions. | The Mayor's | Catskill Aqueduct Celebration Committee | New York, 1917. 8° cloth.

⁶ New York Gazette and Weekly Mercury, Sep. 5, 1774, *vide* New York Hist. Soc. Bull. 1: 64. Oct. 1917. ¹

⁷ PROC. NAT. SCI. ASSOC. STATEN IS. 9: 50. May 20, 1905.

and references to practically everything that has been published on the subject in the list of twenty-nine works and articles in the library of our museum, mentioned under item No. 13 of our Aqueduct Celebration catalog of exhibits.

A. H.

ENGLISH CROWN GRANTS*

This little volume was written with an avowed object in view that is outlined in the "Foreword" and is discussed in its various aspects in the subsequent chapters. In the former it is stated that "the American bar associations, historical societies, colonial organizations, and all thoughtful citizens have vital interest in the unique history and present-day dominating influence, in America, of the old English crown grants. . . . The English crown grants of lands on Staten Island have been selected by the author as the most diversified, yet favorable grouping of grants to illustrate the discussion of the problems involved."

Pages 27-53 include a presentation and discussion of facts and claims in relation to the crown grants of land on Staten Island; but, in order to thoroughly understand the points involved, the author's previous work, *The Major and the Queen*,[†] should be read first. The crux of the discussion may be inferred from the statement that "the records of the state of New York . . . disclose a large number of crown grants of Staten Island lands, issued to various parties. These grants, exclusive of the last and final grant, were originally intended to cover about one half of Staten Island. The last, final and inclusive grant, issued to Lancaster Symes, covered all of the remaining lands on Staten Island.

*English Crown Grants, by (S. L. Mershon (Member of The National Geographic Society, Washington, D. C. . . . Staten Island Institute of Arts and Sciences; etc.) Author of *The Major and The Queen* (The Foundation of Colonial Land Titles under English Common Law (New York) The Law and History Club. Published by Cortlandt Street. 12th cloth, 266 p. copyright, 1918, by S. L. Mershon.

†R. H. Bunn & Co. publishers, New York, 1915. Reviewed in *Proc. STATEN IS. ASSOC. ARTS AND SCI.* 6²: 152.

42. STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

together with various rights appertaining thereto and at the time belonging to the English crown. . . .”

All legal rights and title to these lands were claimed by the Symes Foundation, by and from whom they were transferred to the Lancaster Symes Estate on Staten Island.

Pages 236–266 include a chapter on the Symes Foundation and the Lancaster Symes Estate. The matter included in this chapter was also printed in legal form as a separate publication under date of July 2, 1917, and more or less widely distributed. We do not pretend to any knowledge in regard to what that august entity, The Law, may think of the claims embodied in the legal instruments that are given verbatim in this chapter; but they are interesting to any student of local history; and optimists, pessimists, or plain ordinary skeptics will find in them inspiration for expressions of opinion in regard to the apparent altruism that influenced those whose signatures are attached to and whose names occur in connection with the instruments mentioned.

The volume is replete with historical facts; and the special facts, discussions and arguments in relation to the grant of lands on Staten Island to Major Lancaster Symes by Queen Anne may be found in two chapters, one on under-sea lands and land grants and one on an analysis of the Symes grant, on pages 129–135 and 182–202, respectively. The latter is of special interest to the lay reader as an example of the course of reasoning employed by the members of the legal profession in the interpretation of the assumed intent and meaning of words and phrases.

A. H.

PETITION AND PROTEST IN REGARD TO RIPARIAN GRANTS ETC. ON STATEN ISLAND¹⁰

This is a document, printed in legal form, “in the matter of Riparian Grants by the State of New York to lands on Staten

¹⁰ State of New York | Petition | and | Protest | to | The Honorable Francis M. Hugo | Secretary of State, Albany, N. Y. | by | S. L. Mershon. Pamph. roy. 8°, 15 p. Mar. 25, 1918.

Island, and Leased by the State of New York of submerged lands in the waters of Staten Island." In particular it is an argument on behalf of the claims and objects of the much discussed Syntes Foundation.

Of especial interest to us is the fact that the Staten Island Institute of Arts and Sciences is specifically designated as one of the proposed beneficiaries in the event of the objects of the Foundation being accomplished.

This document may be regarded as an appendix or a sequel to the work previously reviewed.

A. H.

THE COURSEN (CORSON) FAMILY¹¹

This is a genealogical record, together with copies of grants, wills, and other instruments in connection with which the Coursen (or Corson) family was concerned. The plates include a portrait of the author, a picture of his residence at Huguenot Park, Staten Island, and a reproduction of an old sketch of Manhattan Island made about 1650.

The genealogical records begin with "Peter Coursen the first French Huguenot Emigrant from France to New Amsterdam in 1612," and ends with the issue of Cornelius Corson 7th, who died in 1900.

The author notes as a peculiar coincidence, that Arendt Coursen, in 1642, gave a power of attorney to one Covert Lookerman (whose family name was subsequently changed to Lookman and finally to Lockman) the direct ancestor of Samuel Lockman, the great great grandfather of the author, whose daughter Henrietta Maria married Richard Corson in 1820.

A. H.

¹¹ *The Coursens (From 1612 to 1917, compiled from Ancient and Modern Records, with the Staten Island Branch)* By Percival Glenroy Ullman. 8° cloth, 88 p. 3 pl. No date or place of publication.

EARLY HISTORY OF STATEN ISLAND¹²

This modest brochure bears several evidences of haste or carelessness in its preparation. On the cover the title appears as "A Short History of Staten Island"; but the title page designates the work as "Early History of Staten Island," while in his kindly letter of transmittal the author refers to it under the title first mentioned; so that the question is an open one in regard to the title under which it should be catalogued and cited.

It is fittingly dedicated to Mr. Ira K. Morris, "whose history of Staten Island has endeared him to all those who love Staten Island, and whose indefatigable and painstaking historical researches of many years have challenged the admiration of those interested in the history of our Island." This dedication is dated May 1918, which we may, therefore, assume to be approximately the date of publication, although it does not appear on the title page.

The author states, in the introduction, that "the desire to awaken in the hearts of the growing generations of Staten Islanders an interest and a love for their native island have induced the writer to present this short history."

It is, frankly, a compilation of such events and incidents, gleaned from general sources of information, as the author deemed to be of special interest or significance. It is unfortunate, however, that dates are omitted in connection with many events of importance, thus detracting from their main historic value and interest. The absence of pagination numbers is also a drawback, so far as ease and accuracy of reference and citation is concerned.

A. H.

¹² Early | History | of | Staten Island | By | Cornelius G. Kolff. 8° pamph. 32 p. May 1918(?).

Records of Meetings

MEETINGS OF THE ASSOCIATION

REGULAR MEETING, OCTOBER 20, 1917

The meeting was held in the assembly hall of the Museum, 114 Street-
vesant Place, Staten Island.

President Howard K. Bacon in the chair and eighteen persons present.

The minutes of the annual meeting of May 10, 1917, were read and
approved.

The president in order that a record be entered on the minutes, made
factual announcement of the laying of the cornerstone of the new mu-
seum building only a few hours previously (Saturday afternoon, October
20, 1917) and expressed the hope that as full an account as possible of
the function and its attendant ceremonies would be, later, prepared for
publication in the *Pamphletist*. (See this issue, p. 77.)

Dr. Arthur Hallowell exhibited and discussed two interesting museum
accessions, as follows:

1. A lithograph, 2 ft. X 2 ft. in size, entitled *Panorama of the Harbor
of New York, Staten Island and the Narrows*. The printed text in connec-
tion with it is: "Published by Goupil & Co., 300 Broadway, New York.
Drawn from Nature & on Stone by John Burnet. Print by Nagel and
Weingartner, N. Y. Entered according to Act of Congress in the year
1814 by Nagel and Weingartner in the Clerk's Office of the District Court
of the Southern District of N. Y."

This is the one mentioned in the August issue of the *Bulletin*, and
secured through the generosity and prompt action of Mr. Charles D.
Furber. It is the largest and in several of its features one of the most
interesting of the many views of Staten Island included in our collection
of old prints and engravings issued prior to days of photography. Certain
of the topographic features are more or less exaggerated, but almost every
prominent residence of the time when the picture was made is faithfully
depicted in every architectural detail, especially those at Clifton, which
locality is the initial point of view of the picture.

It may also be of interest to compare it with this smaller colored litho-
graph included in our collection, entitled "*The Narrows, New York Bay,
From Staten Island*," published by Currier and Ives, 152 Nassau street,
New York. This view is taken from the top of Pavillion Hill, Tompkins-
ville, looking toward the Narrows, and therefore represents a viewpoint
opposed to the other. It is not deadly but massachusetts as the fort at the

water edge of the Narrows is shown, which feature is not included in the larger picture, we may assume that this smaller one was issued subsequent to 1854.

2. Four skins of the greater bird of paradise, *Paradisia apoda*, with an account of the manner in which they came into the possession of the Association. (See this issue, p. 1.)

Doctor Hollick referred to the Catskill Aqueduct Celebration Exhibit, now on display in the Museum, prepared in cooperation with the subcommittee on Art, Scientific and Historical Exhibitions of the Mayor's Catskill Aqueduct Celebration Committee, and gave a brief outline and description of the features included in the exhibit. (For report and complete descriptive catalog see this issue, p. 5.)

Mr. William T. Davis read a paper, illustrated by photographs, entitled Does the Silver Lake Reservoir Leak Excessively? (See this issue, p. 13.)

Mr. Davis also exhibited a small specimen of a ground rattlesnake, *Sistrurus miliarius* Linn., preserved in alcohol, and read an account of his personal experiences in connection with it, under the title Bitten by a Rattlesnake. (See this issue, p. 15.)

The meeting then adjourned.

REGULAR MEETING, NOVEMBER 17, 1917

The meeting was held in the assembly hall of the Museum, 154 Stuyvesant Place, Staten Island.

President Howard R. Bayne in the chair and forty-five persons present.

The minutes of the meeting of October 20, 1917, were read and approved.

Mr. S. McKee Smith presented the following resolutions, which will be acted upon at the next regular meeting of the Association:

Resolved, that in view of the prospective future development of the Museum of the Association and the nature of the public educational activities which it maintains and fosters it is advisable that the corporate name of the Association be changed from Staten Island Association of Arts and Sciences to Staten Island Institute of Arts and Sciences.

Resolved, that the Board of Trustees be and is hereby requested to take such action as may be necessary to legalize and effect the change in name above suggested, and that the Constitution and Bylaws of the Association be thereupon declared amended in conformity therewith.

Mr. Howard R. Bayne exhibited a photographic reproduction of an old map, without date or title, representing a portion of Staten Island in the vicinity of Great Kill. The map was recently received from Dr. James Sullivan, State Historian, Albany, N. Y., together with the following memorandum:

"If you will examine . . . the map . . . and place it alongside a map of Staten Island you will see that it represents the coast line along the sea (designated on this map 'la mer' and 'mer') and that 'La grand Kil' corresponds to the Great Kill of Staten Island.

"The village represented at the middle and near the bottom of the map I have not been able to locate by name. The village at the left side of the map was probably New Dorp. As you will notice, in various places on the map the land is designated as "low dunes" which means fresh meadow, and "high dunes" which means salt meadow.

"The line designated 'in water' a little above the center of the map may refer to the sound at the entrance, but it is not strictly accurate. What the two rounded lines at the bottom may mean is not clear to me. They may represent merely circulating lines used by the surveyor in making his map.

"The original map is included in Land Papers vol. 1, p. 99, Secretary of State's Office, Albany, N. Y., among papers dated 1871, but this date is uncertain, for the reason that such papers are frequently mixed up and are slipped in under years to which they do not belong."

Mr. Charles W. Leng exhibited cotypes of two new species of water beetles, recently described from Staten Island specimens, and read the following note:

"In the Journal of the New York Entomological Society for September 1917, Prof. H. C. Fall of Pasadena, Cal., describes several new Dytiscidae. Among these are two species for which Staten Island is the type locality. *Helorus schermani* was found by Mr. John D. Sherman, Jr., in a pond in the woods, which he tells me is still in existence (though Prof. Fall says 'no longer existing' from some misunderstanding), near the Moravia cemetery, to which he was guided by Joseph C. Thompson. *Hydroporus schermani* was taken 'in fresh running water,' which Mr. Sherman tells me means the Moravian Brook flowing through the golf links of the Ballmoor Country Country Club. Both captures were made several years ago, in the course of collecting with Joseph C. Thompson, the late C. H. Roberts, not myself, and it has taken Mr. Sherman much longer to study the status of the specimens than it took us to guide him to the Staten Island ponds and brooks in which water beetles abound."

Mr. Howard H. Chase exhibited a potato, weighing 2 lbs. 5 oz., grown in Colorado and donated to the museum by Mr. Walter Mayer.

ANNOUNCED PROGRAM

Mr. Arthur A. Michel gave a lecture, illustrated by lantern slides, on Egypt the Land of the Pharaohs.

The meeting then adjourned.

REGULAR MEETING, DECEMBER 15, 1917

The meeting was held in the assembly hall of the Museum, 124 Stuyvesant Place, Staten Island.

President Howard E. Byrne on the chair with twenty-five persons present.

The minutes of the meeting of November 17, 1917, were read and approved.

The resolutions presented by Mr. S. McKee Smith at the November meeting of the Association, proposing a change in the corporate name of the Association to Staten Island Institute of Arts and Sciences, were unanimously adopted.

ANNOUNCED PROGRAM

Dr. James Sullivan, State Historian and Director of the Division of Archives and History, State Department of Education of the University of the State of New York, gave a lecture on *The Battle of the Marne*, illustrated with lantern slides explanatory of the army units engaged and the military tactics and strategy involved in attack and defense.

The meeting then adjourned.

REGULAR MEETING, JANUARY 19, 1918

The meeting was held in the assembly hall of the Museum, 154 Stuyvesant Place, Staten Island.

First vice-president William T. Davis in the chair and nineteen persons present.

The minutes of the meeting of December 15, 1917, were read and approved.

Mr. William T. Davis referred to the death on December 19, 1917, of Louis Pope Gratacap, who was one of the oldest members of the Association, and president of the Natural Science Association of Staten Island from November 1887 to November 1889. Mr. Davis read an appreciative obituary notice and a list of his contributions to the *PROCEEDINGS* of the Association. (See this issue, p. 19.)

Dr. Arthur Hollick exhibited a bound volume of the *Richmond County Mirror*, volume 1, July 1837–July 1838, which was made the subject of a communication presented at a meeting of the Section of Historical Research held January 12. (See this issue, p. 55.) Doctor Hollick referred particularly to the frontispiece of the volume, a steel engraving representing the water front of New Brighton, and read the following explanatory text, printed as the leading article on the first page of the first number:

"The view of New Brighton, which accompanies this number, is from a Steel Plate from a painting designed expressly for this work by Chapman. . . . The subject was selected not only for its breadth of landscape and the boldness of the hills that tower behind the village in the foreground, but also as the seat of the newest and most stately settlement on the Island, and we may say, in the country. The subject, moreover, being new and un-worn, is the more interesting and piquant in proportion as it is unknown: and anything calculated to elucidate the matter of the rising up of this village from the chaotic wilds of the '*north shore*'—like Venus from the sea—growth that played around the mutilated body of Uranus—will undoubtedly be perused with interest and attention.

"This village was commenced by the individual enterprise of THOMAS E. DAVIS Esq. but its commanding site and its proximity to the great metropolis of the west, soon arrested the attention of several gentlemen who formed an Association for the purpose of inducing Mr. Davis to part with portions of his purchase—they succeeded, and the extensive improvements which have since been effected, are the results of the united taste and enterprise of the members of the N. Brighton Association.

"The village is situated about one mile's distance from the village of

CONFERENCES . . . from the many advantages of its location—its salubrious and invigorating air—its extent of prospect, and the game with which its adjacent bounds—it promises fair to be one of the most frequented watering places in the country;—at once among the most costly and magnificent ornaments of the land, and of incalculable benefit to its environs."

ANNOUNCED PROGRAM

Mr. Howard H. Graves gave an account, illustrated by original photographs and lantern slides, of Ice Phenomena at Pinner's Bay during the Recent Cold Weather. (See this issue, p. 30.)

Dr. Arthur Hurlak supplemented Mr. Graves' account by exhibiting two newspaper illustrations in connection with former severe winter conditions in the vicinity, viz.:

1. Sighting on Staten Island Sound opposite Kilaheolipport, N. J., during the winter of 1874-75, from Harper's Weekly, March 13, 1875. (See also *Proc. Staten Is. Assoc. Arts. and Sci.* 5: 114. Meeting of February 19, 1915.)

2. The Staten Island ferryboat *Westfield* caught in the ice in the East River, February 8, 1895, from the New York World, February 9, 1895.

Mr. William T. Hardy mentioned several previous cold spells and read records in connection with them from his journal, remarking that, although lower records were reached in nearby localities during these cold snaps, none equalled that of the present winter for the relatively long duration of the severe cold or for its record-breaking low temperature on Staten Island.

The meeting then adjourned.

REGULAR MEETING, FEBRUARY 16, 1918

The meeting was held in the assembly hall of the Museum, 114 Stuyvesant Place, Staten Island.

President Howard R. Bayne in the chair and twenty-five persons present.

The minutes of the meeting of January 19, 1918, were read and approved.

Mr. Hanson Skinner exhibited and described a collection of Indian relics personally collected at Mather Hayter, where evidences of village sites, and many graves, by pits, etc., had been unearthed in a number of localities during the extensive commercial development of the region in 1895 and subsequently, especially in a hill near De Hart's brook.

In addition to fragments of pottery and a number of stone implements, the objects shown included oyster, scallop, and clam shells, fragments of the blue grail and bones of deer, raccoon, wild turkey, diamond-back terrapin, and other remains of the food supplies on which the aborigines depended.

Apparently these evidences of Indian occupation must have dated back to about 1675 or earlier, as no trace of the influence of white civilization was found in connection with them.

50 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

By permission of the Museum of the American Indian, under whose auspices the explorations were made, the collection was presented to the museum of the Association.

Mr. Skinner also presented a part of an old flint-lock musket, with the flint fixed in the lock, found on the shore of Newark Bay, near the site of a British encampment during the war of the Revolution.

ANNOUNCED PROGRAM

Mr. Charles G. Hine exhibited and discussed selections from a collection of about four hundred American and foreign war posters, representing appeals for recruiting, war loans, Red Cross, food conservation, etc.

Of special interest to Staten Islanders were David Varon's "Liberté," Alice J. Hendee's on food conservation, and Margaret Reeve's in connection with the appeal for books,—all representing the work of local artists.

Of local historical interest was one issued during the period of the Revolution, notifying Staten Island farmers that two thirds of their hay would be required by the king's troops.

The meeting then adjourned.

REGULAR MEETING, MARCH 16, 1918

The meeting was held in the assembly hall of the Museum, 154 Stuyvesant Place, Staten Island.

President Howard R. Bayne in the chair and thirty persons present.

The minutes of the meeting of February 16, 1918, were read and approved.

ANNOUNCED PROGRAM

Mr. Frank C. Kaye gave a description of the black fox breeding industry in the maritime provinces of Canada, illustrated by lantern slides, which was supplemented by an exhibition by Mr. J. B. Duffies, of silver, silver-gray, silver-black, and black fox pelts, with data in regard to their respective commercial values, ranging from about \$800 per pair for the first mentioned to about \$3500 for the pure black.

The meeting then adjourned.

REGULAR MEETING, APRIL 20, 1918

The meeting was held in the assembly hall of the Museum, 154 Stuyvesant Place, Staten Island.

President Howard R. Bayne in the chair with forty persons present.

The minutes of the meeting of March 16, 1918, were read and approved.

The president announced that the act amending the charter of the Association by changing the name to Staten Island Institute of Arts and Sciences had passed both branches of the State Legislature, was signed by the Governor on March 19, and is now Chapter 57 of the Laws of 1918.

ANNOUNCED PROGRAM

Captain Francis D. Murphy gave an address on Big Game Hunting in the Sudan based upon personal experiences while stationed in the Nile region in the service of the British army.

The meeting then adjourned.

ANNUAL MEETING, MAY 18, 1918

The meeting was held in the assembly hall of the Museum, 114 Stuyvesant Place, Staten Island.

President Howard K. Bayne in the chair and thirty persons present.

The minutes of the meeting of April 20, 1918, were read and approved.

The president announced the death, on May 11, of Captain Francis Delaney Murphy, who succumbed to an attack of pneumonia after an illness of less than three days. Captain Murphy was a retired British army officer, fifty years of age, who served for sixteen years with General Kitchener in the Sudan. He was elected a member of the Association on January 22, 1917, and although only a recent resident of Staten Island had taken an active interest in the protection of local bird life in connection with the work of the Staten Island Bird Club.

At the meeting of the Association on January 20, 1917, he described and discussed the African animals represented in the Frederick C. Havenssey collection of mounted heads; at our meeting last month he entertained us with an account of his personal experiences in big game hunting in the Sudan, and this evening he was to have delivered an address on Observations of a Resident in Equatorial Africa.

The annual report of the Board of Trustees was read by the president in lieu of his annual address. (See this issue, p. 61.)

The annual report of the treasurer was read, approved and ordered placed on file. (See this issue, p. 63.)

The annual report of the secretary was read, approved and ordered placed on file. (See this issue, p. 64.)

The director gave an outline of the principal items to be included in his report which will be submitted to the Board of Trustees at its annual meeting. (See this issue, p. 65.)

The president announced the next order of business to be the election of four trustees for a term of three years each, to fill the vacancies caused by the expiration of the terms of office of Howard K. Bayne, William T. Davis, Charles A. Ingalls, and S. McLee Smith, and called for the report of the committee on nominations.

The committee submitted the names of the present incumbents to succeed themselves.

The president asked if there were any other nominations, and none being presented it was regularly moved and carried that the secretary be instructed to cast one affirmative ballot for the nominees submitted by the committee.

52 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

The secretary cast the ballot as instructed and the president declared the nominees elected.

The Britton Cottage committee submitted a report covering the period since the last annual meeting of the Association, which was read and ordered placed on file. (See this issue, p. 76.)

Verbal reports were given on the work of the active sections of the Association during the year, in the form of extracts from the minutes of the several meetings held. (For full reports of the Section of Historical Research and the Section of Natural Science see this issue, p. 52, and p. 57, respectively.)

Dr. Arthur Hollick submitted the following preamble and resolution, which was unanimously adopted:

WHEREAS, in accordance with Chapter 57 of the Laws of 1918, amending Chapter 850 of the Laws of 1911, Chapter 208 of the Laws of 1910, and Chapter 526 of the Laws of 1905 incorporating the Staten Island Association of Arts and Sciences, the name of the said association is changed to Staten Island Institute of Arts and Sciences,

Resolved, that this corporation at this annual meeting held on May 18, 1918, hereby formally adopts the said change of name and requests the Board of Trustees to take whatever further action may be necessary in such connection.

Mr. Charles W. Leng referred to Mr. Cleaves' address at the January meeting of the Association on ice phenomena during the past winter, and exhibited the roots of a cultivated honeysuckle vine, *Lonicera japonica* Thunb. ?, from his garden, which had been killed by the extreme cold that killed or damaged so many other cultivated plants.

Mr. William T. Davis mentioned the high-water shrub, *Iva frutescens* L., as a plant thermometer that recorded extremes of cold by the extent to which their stems were winter killed according to the degrees of temperature, and referred to his paper on the subject in the PROCEEDINGS OF THE NATURAL SCIENCE ASSOCIATION OF STATEN ISLAND, vol. 3, p. 44. June 10, 1893.

The meeting then adjourned.

MEETINGS OF THE SECTIONS

SECTION OF HISTORICAL RESEARCH

ANNUAL MEETING, JANUARY 12, 1918

The meeting was called to order by the chairman, George W. Tuttle.

Present: George W. Tuttle, William T. Davis, Edward M. Stothers, Stephen L. Mershon, and Arthur Hollick, members; Charles G. Hine and E. C. Shaver, visitors.

Dr. Arthur Hollick was elected recorder pro tempore.

Officers for the ensuing year were elected as follows: chairman, George W. Tuttle; recorder, S. McKee Smith.

The minutes of the meetings of January 13 and April 6, 1917, were read and approved.

Mr. Stephen L. Macdonald exhibited and presented to the Association a tracing, tinted in water colors, of a map with the title:

Map
of
New York, & Staten Isl^d.
And Part of
Long Island
Surveyed by Order of His Excellency
General Sir Henry Clinton K. B.
Commander in Chief of His Excellency's
Forces
&ca. &ca. &ca.
1781

Surveyed and Drawn,
by George Taylor & And^r. Skinner.
Surveyors to His Excellency The Commander in Chief.

The map is 3 1/2 in. X 2 ft. 2 1/2 in. size. The scale is one inch to the mile. The case in which it was packed and mailed, sealed with the Crown seal, was presented with the map. Mr. Merdison stated that, so far as he was aware, this is the only official copy of the map ever made, having been obtained through application to the British government. It shows the location of the roads and every individual house in existence on Staten Island at the time when the survey was made, and all the important topographic features.

Thomas Hallik called attention to the apparent fact that what we know as "Hudson Island," at the mouth of Fresh Kill, was not at that time an island, being represented on the map by a peninsula-like extension of the east shoreline toward the north; also that the name "Smoking Point" is given to a projecting area of land on the New Jersey shore of Staten Island Sound, a short distance to the north of and nearly opposite to the locality on the Staten Island shore which is now and has been for many years known under the same name.

Thomas Hallik submitted the following memoranda:

In the "Chart of the Entrance of Hudson's River, etc.," published in London in 1776 as an official pilot chart of the region, made from surveys by John George and others, the New Jersey locality is designated "Smoking Point" and the Staten Island locality "Johnsen's Point." The

STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

name "Smoaking Point," however, is applied to the Staten Island locality on a "Map of the Country Thirty Miles round the City of New York, etc.," by I. H. Eddy and others, published in New York in 1828 and, so far as I am aware, on all subsequent maps. On the map accompanying Mr. William T. Davis' "Staten Island Names, Ye Olde Names and Nick-names" (PROC. NAT. SCI. ASSOC. STATEN IS., vol. 5, No. 5, Special No. 21, Mar. 14, 1896) the name Smoking Point is applied to the Staten Island, and Tufft's Point to the New Jersey locality. The designation, "Johnson's Point" is not recorded by Mr. Davis either in his text or on the map.

Mr. George W. Tuttle remarked that the map shown by Mr. Mershon was not the only copy of the original in this country, although it is probably the only officially copied one. The Title Guarantee and Trust Co. possess photographic reproductions of the map, reduced in size; and in the Corporation Counsel's office there is a tracing of the map. It is generally regarded as of great value in fixing accurately the exact location of the old roads on Staten Island.

Dr. Arthur Hollick presented and discussed the following items:

1. A collection of twenty-nine old local instruments (indentures, agreements, deeds, bonds, quit claims, surveys, complaints, warrants of arrest, etc.) dating from the latter part of the seventeenth to the beginning of the nineteenth century, recently donated to the Association by Mr. Horatio J. Sharrett. Extracts from certain of the instruments were read by Doctor Hollick.

2. Three old pictures of Staten Island scenery, with the following comments:

Under date of April 2, 1917, I received from J. H. Seers, of 25 Abbott's Park Road, Leyton, England, a price list of engravings representing old views of New York and vicinity, which included three of Staten Island apparently not represented in our collection. As a result of subsequent correspondence, in a letter dated July 2, Mr. Seers agreed to dispose of the three views for \$5.00. I immediately wrote, requesting that he hold the pictures and that the money would be forthcoming as soon as possible. In the August issue of the BULLETIN an appeal was printed for a contribution of \$5.00 for this specific item, and Miss Bessie E. Davis generously responded. A money order was transmitted on September 1, and one week ago, on January 5, 1918, the pictures were received. They are finely executed steel engravings, delicately tinted in water colors, with the following titles and information:

[a]

The Narrows from Staten Island.

W. H. Bartlett

E. Finden

London. Published for the Proprietors, by Geo. Virtue, 26 Ivy Lane, 1837.

[b]

New York Bay.

(From the Telegraph Station.)

W. H. Bartlett

R. Wallis

London. Published for the Proprietors, by Geo. Virtue, 26 Ivy Lane, 1838.

[c]

The Narrows.

(From Fort Hamilton.)

W. H. Bartlett

R. Wallis

London. Published for the Proprietors by Geo. Virtue, 26 Ivy Lane, 1838.

In connection with these pictures the following facts are of interest.

[a] was evidently made from the same plate, slightly altered, as that from which was made a similar engraving in our collection, which bears the same title but no date or place of publication and on which "Engraved by J. White" takes the place of "E. Finden" below the right-hand end of the lower border. Apparently the picture recently acquired is the original and the other one a subsequent reprint from the altered plate.

In the second original engraving it may be seen that all of the shipping consists of sailing vessels, whereas in the other there are several steam craft. Certain of the human figures and trees are also changed, but otherwise the two pictures are identical.

On the assumed reprint there is a pencil memorandum, "American Seascap" 1854(1), which may be intended to designate the title of the publication from which it was abstracted and the approximate date of issue.

In our collection we also have practically the same picture in a woodcut taken from Gleason's *Pictorial Drawing Room Companion* published in Boston in 1853.

[b] was evidently made from the same plate as was one in our collection which is without title, date of publication, or any other data.

[c] was evidently made from the same plate as was another in our collection with the title "Fort Hamilton and the Narrows" and with the name "E. D. Freeman" in place of "R. Wallis" below the right-hand end of the lower border. It seems reasonable to assume that in this instance also we have an original engraving and a subsequent reprint.

In the assumed original only sailing vessels are depicted, whereas in the other, one of these vessels is replaced by a steamship, and a flock of sheep and figures of soldiers are replaced by soldiers. It may also be seen that in the first the flag on the fort is represented at half mast, in the other at full mast.

A bound volume of the *Richmond County Mirror*, vol. 1, July 1837-July 1838, edited by Francis L. Hagadorn, and recently purchased for the Association from his grandson Francis C. Hagadorn, for \$3.00, through

the joint contribution of \$2.50 each from L. W. Freeman and Arthur Hollick. This was the first newspaper actually printed on Staten Island. It was made up on the imposing stone now in our collection of local antiquities, exhibited and described by Ira K. Morris at the meeting of the Association October 18, 1913. (See PROC. STATEN IS. ASSOC. ARTS AND SCI. 5: 1-7. Oct. 1913-May 1914.)

Of special interest is the frontispiece to the volume, a steel engraving with the legend "New Brighton; from New York Bay. Engraved & Published for the New Brighton Mirror. Painted by Chapman. Eng^d by Rolph." A copy of this engraving, with the title "New Brighton in the Vicinity of New York," but without any indication of its place of publication, was secured some time ago and included in our collection of old local views. It was evidently a reprint from the same plate as that from which this frontispiece was made.

Mr. George W. Tuttle read the following papers:

- (a) Old Court Records of Richmond County, by Edward C. Delavan, Jr. (See this issue, p. 22.)
- (b) Comments on the old French map of Staten Island in the vicinity of Great Kill, included in Land Papers, Volume 1, page 99, in the Secretary of State's Office, Albany, N. Y.¹
- (c) The Location of the Old Village of Dover on Staten Island, with photo-reproduction of a map in the Library of Congress (date 1676?) supposed to be the oldest map of Staten Island on which Dover is indicated.

On motion the Section adjourned to meet on Saturday, February 23.

ARTHUR HOLLICK,

Recorder pro tempore.

SATURDAY, FEBRUARY 23, 1918

The Section met on the above date, chairman George W. Tuttle presiding.

Present: George W. Tuttle, Edward C. Delavan, Jr., Arthur Hollick, Stephen L. Mershon, S. McKee Smith. Mr. and Mrs. F. P. Danzilio, and Mr. and Mrs. Charles D. Durkee were present as visitors.

The minutes of the annual meeting of January 12, 1918, were read and approved.

Dr. Arthur Hollick presented the following communication:

Some years ago I had occasion to deliver an address on Some Celebrities Who Have Lived on Staten Island. In the course of my remarks I referred to the fact that very few authors had utilized Staten Island's natural

¹ Shown at the meeting of the Association November 17, 1917, and described in a memorandum by Dr. James Sullivan, State Historian and Director of the Division of Archives and History, State Department of Education, University of the State of New York.

English, or social conditions, or local characters in works of fiction, and especially mentioned James Fenimore Cooper as one of the few, in connection with his romance "The Water Witch." Mrs. Andrew L. Newberry happened to be one of my audience and subsequently very kindly sent me this interesting letter:

"Cooper's account of his chum for months on the *Sterling* is given in his book 'Ned Myers.' The life of this shipmate, Ned Myers, was written in 1843, when the old salt, then a battered ink, was an inmate of Salter's Song Harbor.

"When Cooper was on the crest of the wave of his literary fame the old sailor, wondering if this could be the comrade of his youth, wrote after twenty-five years of separation to inquire. The answer was 'I am your old shipmate'; and Ned was invited to visit Cooper's home, 'Otsego Hall.'

"Many people noted this tale in 1843. Hardly a day passed that they were not seen together, as the heavy hall gates swung open at eleven o'clock, coming out for a morning walk on a sill on the lake—Cooper's porch turned out, by his side, a shrouded figure with halting step, leaning heavily on a crooked stick which served for a cane. It was during this visit that the old sailor spun his life yarn in his own way and Cooper wove it into his book 'Ned Myers.'

"The *Sterling*, named for *Sterling Castle*, sailed from Maine in 1806 for Canada, England. Cooper learned much at London in his stay there and went thence to Gibraltar. Seamen of English birth were impressed from the vessel for the war against Napoleon. The ship was chased by a privateer in the Bay of Biscay. Once in a heavy sea, they were almost wrecked, but finally got back to Philadelphia, in 1807."

Mr. Stephen L. Merriam exhibited and discussed the British military map of New York, Staten Island, and part of Long Island, made in 1781, presented at the preceding meeting of the Section, also a blueprint copy of a map of Staten Island showing the location and boundaries of all the Town grants of land on the island, from 1668-1712, prepared under the direction of the State Engineer and Surveyor, dated 1907, and a list of the grants, with official data, from the original one down, including a list of quit rents. Discussion in regard to the accuracy of certain details of the map and accompanying data was participated in by Messrs. Merriam, Delavan, and Tuttle.

S. McKEE SMITH,
Recorder.

SECTION OF NATURAL SCIENCE

The Section held one meeting, as follows:

ANNUAL MEETING, APRIL 13, 1918

In the absence of the chairman, Mr. William T. Davis was elected chairman pro tem.

The minutes of the annual meeting of April 14, 1917, were read and approved.

The following officers were elected for the coming year: chairman, Charles W. Leng; recorder, Howard H. Cleaves.

The following items were presented and discussed:

By Dr. Arthur Hollick—(1) A paper on *Quercus heterophylla* in the Clove Valley (see this issue, p. 32) illustrated with photographs and herbarium specimens of leaves.

(2) Herbarium specimens from the filled-in area in the vicinity of Arlington station on the North Shore branch of the Staten Island Rapid Transit Railroad, with the following notes:

Previous articles on the flora of this locality are Recently Introduced Grasses and Sedges (PROC. STATEN IS. ASSOC. ARTS AND SCI. 2⁴: 189) and Notes on Introduced Plants Collected near Arlington, Staten Island (Ibid. 3²: 62).

On September 12, 1917, this interesting area was again explored and two additions to our local flora were collected, viz., *Anoda triangularis* (Willd.) D.C., a native of Mexico, and *Melochia corchorifolia* L., a native of tropical regions. It is hardly to be expected that these species will persist as permanent residents, although it is interesting to note that specimens of *Sesamum indicum* L., also a tropical species, were collected there in 1910 and again in 1917; but, of course, we do not know that the 1917 plants were the direct descendants of those of 1910. They may have been introduced *de novo* subsequently.

Among specimens collected in 1908 and only recently identified are several of the genus *Atriplex*, one of which proves to be *A. laciniata* L., a species not previously recorded from Staten Island.

(3) An albino specimen of purple gerardia, *Agalinis purpurea* (L.) Britton, collected at New Dorp, Sept. 15, 1917, by Mr. Harold K. Decker. In Britton and Brown's Illustrated Flora this species is described as "rarely white."

(4) A typical specimen of a glaciated stone, a limestone cobble, from the boulder till excavated for the site of the new museum building at the corner of Stuyvesant Place and Wall street, Saint George.

By Mr. Wm. T. Davis—(1) Observations on herring gulls at the new Silver Lake reservoir, as follows:

Early in November, 1917, herring gulls, *Larus argentatus* Pont., began to visit the Silver Lake reservoir. On the afternoon of November 18 sixteen gulls were counted in the reservoir; on the 22d one hundred and thirty-eight, and on the 29th one hundred and five. The birds appeared in the afternoons, the first of them usually about two or three o'clock, on their way across Staten Island from Newark Bay and the Sound to their roosting places by the sea. On the date last mentioned it was a bright sunny day, and the gulls often rose from the reservoir to fly about in circles and then alight on the surface of the water again. In fact they were indulging in much fancy flying. On this as well as on previous occasions the birds resting on the surface of the water would duck under and then flop their wings while rising partly out of it; in fact were taking a bath in the fresh water. This is their well known habit in other reservoirs that they frequent, such as the one in Central Park, New York City.

RECORDS OF MEETINGS

On December 6 only seven gulls were observed in the reservoir, one of them, however, was in the Logan Spring or northeastern basin, the only gull thus far observed there. On December 16 the reservoir was completely frozen over and no gulls came down to the ice.

(11) Local entomological specimens with explanatory notes, as follows: *Tenebrio canaliculatus* Muls. Young individuals of this large and pernicious beetle, recently introduced about New York City (see Proc. Staten Is. Assoc. Arts and Sci. 5: 92) were collected on Henderson Ave., West New Brighton, April 2, 1918. They had been brought from their winter retreats by the very warm weather of that period.

Ladona cruxa Say. A female of this dragonfly, which had evidently been on the wing some time, was collected in the Clove Valley July 5, 1917. This species is an addition to our local list but is common in northern New Jersey. In the pine barrens of New Jersey and on parts of Long Island its place is taken by *Ladona cruxa deplanta* Rambur.

Paratenodera cinctus (Saussure). This large, introduced species of mantis has been mentioned in our PROCEEDINGS (vol. 8, p. 43, Nov. 8, 1902) as having been found on Staten Island from two masses received from Philadelphia. It now appears to have established itself at Marine Harbor, two having been collected there in 1916, and three in 1917. These records in detail may be found in a paper on the Introduction of Palearctic Preying Mantis into the North Atlantic States, to be published in the Bulletin of the Brooklyn Entomological Society.

(12) Local ecological specimens preserved in alcohol, with accompanying data, as follows:

Ambystoma talpoideum (Daudin). Wood salamander. Found in a rather dry situation under a piece of wood at foot of tree in woods and about 100 feet from water. Reed's valley, Dongan Hills, August 17, 1917.

Tamias striatus (Millenbach). Brown snake. Found dead on DeKalb St., Saint George, April 25, 1917, following the warm weather of the 22d. Also one found dead on steps leading to Cardozo Park grounds, Richmond Terrace, New Brighton, September 16, 1917.

Diadophis amabilis (Hermann). Ring-necked snake. Found dead on steps leading to the Moravian Cemetery, New Dorp, September 20, 1917.

Thamnophis ordinatus (Linnaeus). Garter snake. Killed at 146 Stuyvesant Place, New Brighton, by a neighbor who saw it crawling in the garden, on the very warm day of April 22, 1917.

By Mr. Edward J. Burns—Note on the capture of a field mouse by a gray squirrel, as follows:

Near my home at Fort Wadsworth, Staten Island, on September 2, 1917, while taking a walk along a path bordered by trees and underbrush on one side and an old board fence on the other, in search of insects, my attention was attracted by the squeaking of a mouse in the bushes just ahead of me. Not knowing what was happening I stood still, and presently saw a gray squirrel, *Sciurus carolinensis leucotis* (Sapper), less than

ten feet away, carrying what was evidently a full-grown field mouse in its mouth. All this time the mouse was struggling and squeaking.

The squirrel climbed the fence, sat on the top rail, and readjusted the victim with its paws in the way they usually handle apples or large nuts, and at the same time apparently biting the mouse, which squeaked the louder.

As I watched, the squirrel jumped to the branch of an overhanging tree and ran off out of sight in the maze of treetops, the squeaking of the mouse becoming fainter and fainter and finally lost to my hearing.

By Mr. Howard H. Cleaves—A living, but at the time dormant, specimen of jumping mouse, *Zapus hudsonius* Zimmerman. This had been unearthed from its winter quarters, two feet beneath the surface of the ground, near Huguenot avenue, Huguenot Park, about the middle of March.

During its period of about a month of captivity it had changed two or three times from a torpid to an active condition and vice versa, by being alternately subjected to warmth and cold. A tall glass jar served as a place of confinement. In the past two or three days this had been in a room where the temperature, between 60° and 70° F., was such as to keep the animal active, and several times it was observed eating bits of noodles and lettuce. Mr. Wm. T. Davis, who had it under observation during this period of wakefulness, noted several things of interest. One of these was the remarkable ability of the mouse to negotiate a perpendicular leap against the side of the jar, sometimes reaching a considerable height, the leap being repeated dozens of times in rapid succession. It was not disturbed by the proximity of human faces only a few inches outside the glass dwelling, and was observed several times, making its toilet under such circumstances, wetting its forepaws and rubbing them vigorously over its head and face.

HOWARD H. CLEAVES,
Recorder.

Annual Reports

REPORT OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

The Board has held five stated meetings on the following dates: May 26, October 6, December 1, 1917; February 9, April 6, 1918; five special meetings on the following dates: June 30, July 17, September 28, October 24, 1917; January 17, 1918; and two adjourned meetings on June 9, 1917, and May 2, 1918. The unusual number of adjourned and special meetings was due to the business connected with the new building and the necessity of replacing some of the employees who had resigned.

The building committee, consisting of Mr. James R. Walsh, chairman, and Messrs. Wm. T. Davis and Austin W. Hoffmeyer; and the finance committee, consisting of Dr. John Q. Adams, chairman, Mr. William G. Wilson, Mr. Chas. A. Ingalls, and Dr. K. L. Britton, also held many formal and informal meetings.

The women's auxiliary committee took charge of the informal reception following the regular meetings of the Association, as in former years. Mrs. Hildick having resigned as a member and as chairman of this committee, the president appointed, on January 17, Mrs. Emily Sears as her successor.

The program committee arranged for lectures at the regular meetings by the following gentlemen: Mr. Arthur A. Mumford, Mr. Frank C. Kaye, Mr. Howard H. Chason, Capt. Francis D. Murphy, and Dr. James Sullivan.

The Board desires to thank to all the ladies and gentlemen who by their untiring work and lectures have aided to make the work of the Institute successful.

At the annual meeting of the Board on May 26, 1917 the following officers were elected: president, Hon. Howard R. Byrne; first vice-president, Wm. T. Davis; second vice-president, Wm. H. Mitchell; treasurer, Chas. A. Ingalls; secretary, Chas. W. Leng.

The only change in the personnel of the Board was the substitution of Dr. Thomas G. Baker for Mr. James J. Reynolds, caused by Dr. Baker's having succeeded Mr. Reynolds as District Superintendent of Schools, becoming thereby ex officio a member of the Board.

The following persons were elected by the Board to active membership in the Institute during the year: Dr. James B. Pentz, Dr. Robert H. Pentz, Mrs. Frank Smith, Miss Mary Wood Daley, Mr. Ernest L. Baldwin, Mr. Louis A. Pope, Mr. George Schrick, Mr. Chas. E. Fauson, Dr. Lucius P. Brown, and Martin R. Porter.

The Board records with regret the deaths of the following members: W. W. Bryan, James W. Clawson, T. R. J. Lins, Capt. Francis D. Murphy, Chas. Rosenberg, Henry A. Tabb, and of Louis P. Gratacap, a former president.

The lease of the building heretofore occupied as a museum expired on March 31, 1918, and was renewed from month to month until the new museum building should be ready. The corner stake for the initial excavation for the new building was driven by Wm. T. Davis on May 22; ground was broken by the president May 31 as illustrated in the Staten Islander; the contract for the erection of the new building was authorized at the meeting of the Board held July 17, and was signed by the president and the secretary on July 26. The cornerstone was laid October 20 by the president in the presence of a number of the trustees and members and friends of the Institute. Addresses were made by Hon. George Cromwell, Dr. N. L. Britton, Mr. William G. Willcox, Dr. Arthur Hollick, and others. The comptroller of the City of New York was also present and made an address. The building is now in a forward state of completion and the Board hopes to welcome the members of the Institute within its walls at an early date.

In connection with the cost and construction of the new building the Board takes this opportunity of recognizing the generosity of the 124 subscribers to the building fund, whose names appear on page 85, and the faithful services of the architect, Mr. Robt. W. Gardner, and the builders, The John Milnes Co., both having been contributors to the fund, and having given, besides, most diligent attention to the work of construction.

The activities of the Institute and the interest of the public therein have multiplied during the past year. The total attendance during the calendar year 1916 was 15,736; the total attendance during the calendar year 1917 was 19,869 and would almost certainly have passed the 20,000 mark except for the unusual weather conditions. In addition to the regular meetings of the Association and the meetings of the two active sections as shown by their individual reports, the feature of children's lectures was continued under the direction of Mr. Cleaves until the end of 1917. Several other matters have become part of the year's history, among which may be specially mentioned the assignment of quarters in the museum building for the use of the local exemption board and the special exhibit prepared by the director in connection with the Catskill Aqueduct Celebration.

The matter of increased activity in furthering war work has been referred to the director and Miss Pollard.

An exhibit of articles made by prisoners of war has already been installed by Miss Pollard.

The publication of the PROCEEDINGS has been continued under the editorial care of Dr. Philip Dowell, Dr. Arthur Hollick, and Mr. Wm. T. Davis.

The Britton Cottage committee will make a separate report. Their management of the premises with the aid of the D. A. R. has been most successful.

Submitted, for the Board of Trustees,

CHAS. W. LENG,
Secretary.

REPORT OF THE TREASURER

MAY 18, 1918

INCOME

Balance on hand last report.....	\$16,002.87
Since received from dues	\$ 652.00
Since received from sale of PROCEEDINGS	11.70
Since received from N. Y. City on account of postage.....	20.00
Since received from donations to museum fund.....	66.50
Since received from interest on life membership fund.....	33.61
Since received from life membership	50.00
Since received for account Britton Cottage.....	104.48
Since received from subscriptions to building fund....	5,115.00
Since received from interest on building fund.....	305.69
Since received from subscriptions to H. H. Cleaves sal- fund	589.00
	\$ 6,947.98
	\$22,950.85

DISBURSEMENTS

Paid for printing PROCEEDINGS	\$ 170.81
Paid for sundry expenses	334.79
Paid for sundry items out of museum fund.....	61.50
Paid for sundry items out of library fund.....	42.90
Paid for Britton Cottage account	105.40
Paid for H. H. Cleaves salary account	589.00
Paid for account new museum building.....	18,829.83
Balance on hand	\$ 2,816.62
Deposit in Corn Exchange Bank	\$ 1,189.75
Deposit in S. I. Savings Bank	1,626.87
Total	\$ 2,816.62

Expended as follows:

Building fund	\$ 1,625.86
Museum and library fund	10.15
Life membership fund	898.97
General fund	281.64
Less deficit Britton Cottage.....	52.16
	\$ 2,816.62

Respectfully submitted,

C. A. INGALLS,
Treasurer.

64 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

MAY 25, 1918

INCOME

Balance last report	\$ 1,867.66
Received from dues	\$ 5.00
Received from subscriptions	1,010.00
Received from sale of PROCEEDINGS	3.50
	<u>1,019.50</u>
	\$ 2,887.16

DISBURSEMENTS

Paid for sundry expenses	\$ 37.62
Paid for subscriptions	4.00
Paid for account Britton Cottage	8.02
Paid for binding PROCEEDINGS	20.90
	<u>70.54</u>
	\$ 2,816.62

C. A. INGALLS,
Treasurer.

REPORT OF THE SECRETARY

The Institute held eight regular meetings, including the annual meeting, and a special meeting at the laying of the cornerstone of the new museum building. The average attendance was 30 at each regular meeting and over 50 were present at the cornerstone ceremony.

The membership records are as follows:

On roll at date of last annual report	296
Since elected	8
Resigned	15
Deceased	<u>7</u>
Leaving on roll at date	282

These are divided as follows:

Active members (excluding those not qualified)	251
Life members	11
Corresponding members	4
Honorary members	2
Ex officio members	2
Patrons	<u>12</u>
Total membership	282

CHAS. W. LENG,
Secretary.

REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR

TO THE BOARD OF ESTIMATE

SMITH ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES.

Sirs: I have the honor to report as follows upon the administration and accounts of the museum for the fiscal year ending May 31, 1912, in which a completed national debt in connection with the same was paid by Miss Agnes L. Pollard, curator:

CITY APPROPRIATION

The appropriation requested for the maintenance of the museum for the year ended was \$12,000.

On August 25, 1911, a hearing was had before the subcommittee of the budget committee of the Board of Estimate and Apportionment, at which Dr. John Q. Adams, Miss Agnes L. Pollard, purveyor, and the director were present.

The subcommittee declined to approve the restoration of the positions of one curator and one museum guard eliminated last year, or to recommend the increase of \$200 per annum requested in connection with the salary of Miss Pollard; and minor cuts were recommended in the estimates for general expenses.

The director gave formal notice of appeal to the full budget committee.

In response to the appeal a hearing was had before the committee on October 2, at which Doctor Adams, Borough President Calvin D. Van Nostrand, and the director were present, and the several items requested in the salary and general expense accounts were explained and decided.

The tentative budget appropriation for the Museum subsequently approved by the Board of Estimate and Apportionment was:

Code No.	Title	Amount
1445	Salaries, Regular Employees:	
	Curator in chief (Director)	\$2,500.00
	Clerk	1,200.00
	Janitor	840.00
	Watchman	600.00
	Museum guard	480.00
	Total, personal service	\$5,620.00
1446	Expenses	1,265.00
	Departmental total	\$6,885.00

The purveyor claimed last year's rent was reasonable, but she requested an increase of \$200 in the salary of one janitor just allowed. The story of \$200.00 was not from our requested expense account, but because as soon as this account was paid, the market rent of our present quarters the annual rent amount to only \$20.00. It was assumed that we would be in our new building by or before the middle of next year, and that it was only necessary to provide for six months' rent.

Nothing further developed at subsequent hearings and the budget as finally adopted was identical with the tentative budget, so far as our appropriation was concerned.¹

MUSEUM STAFF AND EMPLOYEES

Alexander Forsyth, janitor, resigned his position in July, 1917, and Samuel Craig was appointed in his place. Craig resigned in October and Michael Ward was appointed in his place. Francis Forsyth, museum guard, resigned his position in December and Daniel Cary was appointed in his place. All of these employees resigned in order to accept better paying positions in connection with war industries. Cary resigned in April, 1918, in order to enlist in the U. S. Naval Reserve Force, thus earning a service star for the Museum, and Edward J. Burns was appointed in his place.

Mr. Howard H. Cleaves continued his services as curator up to the end of the year 1917 although the fund raised by subscription for the payment of his salary was exhausted by the end of September, and for the following three months he gave his services gratuitously.

The November and December schedules of lectures for school children were arranged by him and every detail necessary for their success received his personal attention and care. He also arranged an interesting exhibit of various kinds of birdhouses and examples of food supplies for the winter feeding of birds, and performed considerable expert curatorial work for the Museum.

It may be recalled that in December, 1916, the director, as secretary of the Association, asked the Association for authority to issue an appeal for subscriptions to a fund for the payment of Mr. Cleaves' salary, at least for a portion of the year 1917, the city having declined to make any appropriation for the purpose. The authority was given, the appeal issued, and \$989 raised in sums ranging from \$2 to \$100. The list of subscribers to this fund is as follows: Mrs. John F. Archbold, Samuel P. Avery, William L. Bailey, Mrs. Charles P. Benedict, Samuel R. Brick, Edward C. Bridgman, Nathaniel L. Britton, Edward W. Brown, Elmer Butler, Daniel Campbell, James W. Clawson, Maunsell S. Crosby, Miss Bessie E. Davis, Mrs. Elizabeth Davis, William T. Davis, Dr. Louis A. Dreyfus, Mrs. Louis A. Dreyfus, Mrs. Helen Finch, Miss Ruth B. Fisher, Henry J. Fuller, Oliver P. Geoffroy, Abel J. Grout, Daniel S. Hage, John D. Hage, Mrs. Henry W. Hardon, Paul Heine, Anton W. Hoffmeyer, Mrs. Anton W. Hoffmeyer, Dr. Arthur Hollick, Mrs. Anna M. King, Mrs. Wilhelm Knauth, Mrs. Ethel L. Kraft, Russell H. Loines, William H. Mitchell, Capt. Francis D. Murphy, Mrs. Andrew J. Newbury, Miss Helen M. Oakley, Miss Agnes L. Pollard, Mrs. Susan I. Porter, Baldwin S. Prentiss, John Rader, Anton L. Schwab, William I. Seaman, C. Sidney Shepard, Alanson Skinner, Mrs. Edmund A. Stirn, Mrs. Louis A. Stirn, George W. Tuttle, Frank J. E. Weatherdon, William Y. Wemple, William P.

¹ See City Record, Nov. 13, 1917, p: 7535.

Wharton, F. Winthrop White, William G. Willcox, Mrs. William G. Willcox, Miss Annie F. Wood.

In connection with this list it is of interest to record that thirty-eight members of the Association contributed \$635; eight members of the Bird Club contributed \$84; and that nine persons who were not members of either organization contributed \$270.

The city having declined to approve any appropriation for the position during the year 1918, and no effort having been made to raise any funds for the position by popular subscription or personal appeal, as was done last year we were deprived of his official services after December 31, 1917.

During several years past the director realized more and more the advisability of divorcing the institutional activities of the Museum from the ordinary activities of the Association, and hence, at the annual meeting of the Board on May 21, 1917, he received the resignation as secretary of the Association, after almost thirty-six years of continuous service. This has allowed the director of a greater field of work and responsibility and has enabled him to give more largely of his time, thought, and energy to the administration and development of the Museum. For the courtesy rendered by the Board in connection with the event the director takes this opportunity to acknowledge his sincere appreciation.

MUSEUM ATTENDANCE

The number of visitors to the Museum from May 1, 1917, to April 30, 1918, inclusive, was 11,247. This is lower by 1,386 than the attendance of the preceding year. This loss, however, may probably be accounted for by reason of the severe cold weather in December and January; the closing of the Museum from February 7 to 11 inclusive; and the abandonment of the children's lecture course during January, February, and March, due to the loss of Mr. Cleaves' services as well as to the cold weather.

Detailed statistics may be found in the appended report of Miss Agnes L. Pollard, curator.

CHILDREN'S LECTURES

The first of the regular course of Friday afternoon lectures for children was given on November 2 and the last one on December 28—more or less, with an average attendance of 106 for each. On three occasions the lecture was repeated in order to accommodate the children who could not be present the first time.

Detailed statistics may be found in the appended report by Miss Pollard.

The inevitable abandonment of the lecture course after the end of the year 1917 was deeply regretted by everyone concerned, and it can hardly be regarded as any other fact than that of a public calamity. For many weeks children continued to come to the Museum on Friday evenings or hoping that the lectures would be resumed.

In the several lectures and efforts who generously contributed their

68 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

time and services the director takes this opportunity to tender his sincere thanks and appreciation.

MUSEUM AND LIBRARY ACCESSIONS

Accessions to the museum and library by gift, exchange, purchase and collection were about as extensive and fully as varied and interesting as in previous years. More than a thousand items were added to our possessions and, while those that may be classified under the natural sciences show a decrease in numbers as compared with last year, those that relate to archeology, antiquities, and historical relics show an increase. A few of the specimens of special interest were placed on exhibition; certain others were mentioned in the BULLETIN from time to time; and others were shown and described at meetings of the Association and the sections; but most of them were, perforce, packed at once and stored for future utilization.

Lack of available time and opportunity for prosecuting any considerable amount of field work during the past year is largely accountable for the decrease in the number of natural science items.

Detailed statistics are included in the accompanying appendix, together with a list of the donors of material and a list of the institutions from which publications have been received in exchange during the year. Such exchanges are not included in the list of accessions.

From time to time, through the medium of the BULLETIN, the director has issued an appeal for some specific item, and seldom without securing what was desired. All of these were mentioned and acknowledged in the BULLETIN; but a special record should be made of the gift by Mrs. Elizabeth Davis of a 28-foot flagpole and a 5 × 8-foot flag, which was raised for the first time on Columbus Day, October 12, 1917.

From a friend who prefers that his name be not mentioned the director has also been assured of funds to any reasonable amount, to be expended at his discretion in connection with the new museum building for any purpose that may tend to economize time and labor, promote efficiency, and produce desired results.

FIELDWORK IN CONNECTION WITH OTHER ORGANIZATIONS

The director has enjoyed the privilege of acting as guide on several occasions to parties and individuals visiting Staten Island for scientific purposes. In connection with the Torrey Botanical Club, excursions were made to Richmond Valley and Kreischerville on June 16; to Pleasant Plains and Prince's Bay on August 4; and to Great Kill on August 11, in connection with the annual celebration of "Salt Water Day." On July 7, sixteen members and friends of the New York Mineralogical Club visited the Museum and inspected our collections, and afterwards made a trip to the Todt Hill iron ore localities. On June 11 Mr. Norman Taylor of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden was guided to Todt Hill for the special purpose

of collecting flowering specimens of *Floer's delonchion*, the rare, erect stemless. On September 11, 12, and 13, Mr. Alexander Gershoy of the New York State College of Agriculture was shown certain of the most interesting botanical sections on the island, for the purpose of assisting him in collecting specimens for the college herbarium.

SPECIAL EXHIBITS

One of the most instructive exhibits ever arranged in the Museum was installed in October in cooperation with the Mayor's Aqueduct Celebration Committee. It comprised an exhibition for about eight weeks and was highly recommended by the chairman of the committee. An edition of 300 copies of the listing of exhibits was printed as a four-page leaflet, on request of the committee, so as to conform in size and style with catalogs of other similar exhibits arranged elsewhere.

Early in April an interesting war exhibit was installed, consisting of articles made by wounded Italian soldiers in the American Hospital at Florence, Italy. The articles were loaned by Miss Annie D. Hanks, who for a period of about two years was a volunteer aid in the hospital. This exhibit remained on display until the closing of the Museum.

THE COLD WINTER AND THE SHORTAGE OF FUEL

During the phenomenally cold weather of the latter part of December, 1918, and the early part of January, 1919, the museum activities were reduced to a minimum and only the most necessary routine work was attempted. Many of the heavy doors and the big buikets in the main hallway and assembly room froze solid and had to be thawed out each morning.

About the middle of January our local coal supply was exhausted and we were informed that a limited amount could be obtained provided we paid for it. Mr. Mark Milnes happened to be at the new museum building and he kindly drove his motor truck to the yard and brought back the coal.

Continuing through February the fuel situation was such that the Museum could only be kept open on a day-to-day basis, dependent upon small amounts of coal that could be obtained from time to time. On February 4 the last chestful of coal in the cellar was used up; no more could be obtained, and on Wednesday, February 6, for the first time in its history, the Museum was obliged to close its doors to the public and did not reopen until Thursday, February 14, a quarter of a ton of coal having been secured the day before by hiring a horse and cart and getting it ourselves. On the morning of Saturday the 16th we were again without coal but during the afternoon Mr. Chavez arrived in an automobile with a quarter of a ton brought all the way from Princeton, Pa. The last of coal was used up on Tuesday the 19th, and from then until Saturday the 23rd when we secured the delivery of half a ton, there was no fire in the furnace. The Museum was kept open, however, although very little work could be accomplished other than that of sorting and packing speci-

mens, books, and equipment in anticipation of moving. On Tuesday the 26th the half ton was exhausted, and on the 27th and 28th we were again without any heat. After that, however, we were able to obtain a normal supply. During a large part of this trying time the headquarters of the museum staff were in the kitchen, where a fire was kept going by means of wood and cinders. At no time was any member of the museum staff absent from duty.

WAR CONDITIONS AND ACTIVITIES

The Museum, in common with other institutions and industries, has not been exempt from certain effects imposed by war conditions. Economy of resources has had to be practised in every feasible direction and many things that formerly were regarded more or less as waste material have been utilized to the fullest possible extent.

Ordinary supplies have been difficult to obtain at times. Even common manila envelopes could not be obtained when needed and the mailing of the February BULLETIN was interfered with in consequence.

In connection with the Mayor's Second Red Cross War Fund Industrial Campaign Committee the members of the museum staff organized on a 100 per cent. basis, every member contributing to the fund and thus earning the full quota placard for the Museum. Miss Pollard has also been appointed an authorized agent for the sale of thrift stamps.

All available wall space has been given up to Liberty Loan, Food Administration, and other war posters; and the use of the assembly hall was granted for war service work in the preparation of posters; and for a period of ten days in July the local exemption board of the first district met in the main hall of the Museum.

As previously mentioned, a loan of articles made by wounded Italian soldiers was installed.

PREPARATIONS FOR MOVING

On May 31, 1917, ground was officially broken for the new museum building; on October 20 the cornerstone was laid; and at date the new building is practically completed and ready for occupancy.

Throughout the year all the available time of the museum staff was employed in sorting, arranging and packing such of the specimens, books, and equipment as were not on display or were not required for administration purposes. Floor plans were drawn to scale, all cases and other equipment were accurately measured, and the location of each in the new building was determined and marked on the plans, so as to obviate confusion when the furnishings were to be transferred.

The lease of our present quarters expires May 31 and hence the move must be completed by or before that date. On Saturday May 18, at 5 p.m., the Museum was closed to the public and the final work of packing now under way was begun. A contract has been made with C. H. Brown to move the entire contents of the Museum and Annex during the last week of the present month for \$150.

The contents of the Annex constitute a serious problem. A large part of this material must necessarily remain in storage and there is no available place for it in the new building except in the basement, which is designed for an auditorium. It may be recalled that last September the storm raining wall on the property of Mr. F. Hucass on the west side of the Annex collapsed during a heavy rainstorm and broke through the side wall of the Annex, throwing the shelving with all its contents on the floor. This material consisted in part of the overflow of the MacDonnell collection of pottery and in part of the Smithsonian Smith Library. Much of the pottery was broken, and the books, pamphlets, and papers were buried under dirt and miscellaneous debris. The books, etc., were roughly cleaned and moved up onto the loft, where they would have a chance to dry out, and the rubbish was cleared away. Subsequently Mr. Hucass had the damage repaired, but during the cold snap last winter a service pipe in his premises froze and broke, the floor of the Annex was flooded, and for weeks there was ice to a depth of several inches covering the floor. When this melted the place was saturated and further destruction resulted. Storage cases were warped and scuffed, specimen trays were disarranged and labels were made indistinguishable. Much of this material not completely ruined is rendered useless for museum purposes by moisture and loss of labels. Many specimens of undoubted value are of no use for this reason. The services of an expert librarian will be required to sort and catalog the library and render it available for use. The time and facilities necessary to sort this material is not now available, however, and hence it will be necessary to move everything—much of it probably of no value—and trust to means being provided in the future for its proper examination and disposition.

THE AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF MUSEUMS

During the latter part of May, 1917, the annual convention of the American Association of Museums met in New York, and on the afternoon of Saturday the 26th the members of the museum staff enjoyed the privilege of entertaining a delegation of the visiting members at the Museum. The business of the afternoon was an informal reception and inspection of the Museum, followed by a trip in automobiles to the Britton Cottage (see BULLETIN, June 1917).

The advisability of our Association joining the American Association of Museums as a voting member, in order that we might have a voice and a vote in the museum interests and affairs of the country has been mentioned on several occasions and was especially urged in the director's report to the Board on April 5. It is to be hoped that steps now be taken to secure our membership at the forthcoming convention on May 26-27 at Springfield, Mass.

Respectfully submitted,

ARTHUR HOLLICK,
Director.

APPENDIX

BY AGNES L. POLLARD, *Curator*

MUSEUM ATTENDANCE FOR THE FISCAL YEAR 1917-18

Month	Open days	Number of visitors	Daily averages
May, 1917	27	2,030	75 +
June	26	1,495	57 +
July	26	2,140	82 +
August	27	1,095	40 +
September	25	1,331	50 +
October	27	1,514	56 +
November	26	2,130	81 +
December	26	939	36 +
January, 1918	27	904	34 +
February	18 ¹	487 ¹	26 +
March	26	1,088	41 +
April	26	823	31 +
Total 307		Total 15,976	Daily av. for yr. 52 +

Highest daily attendance, July 20.....	353
Highest monthly attendance, July	2,140
Highest monthly average, July	82 +
Lowest daily attendance, January 1, February 4 and 21, on each date	7

Holiday Attendance

Decoration Day	205
Independence Day	50
Labor Day	55
Columbus Day.....	60
Election Day	53
Thanksgiving Day	58
Christmas Day	9
New Year's Day	7
Lincoln's Birthday ²	—
Washington's Birthday	21
Total holiday attendance.....	518

¹ Lowest attendance since September 1911. In that year, however, the Museum was open 26 days during September, with an attendance of 468, while the attendance for the past February was 487, with the Museum open only 18 days.

² Museum closed on account of lack of heat.

The Museum was closed from February 7 to 13 inclusive because of lack of heat. The closing for this period, added to the comparatively small attendance for the months of December and January, caused by the severe cold weather, brought down the attendance for the fiscal year to a point lower by nearly four thousand than that of the calendar year of 1917.

MUSEUM AND LIBRARY ACCESSIONS 1917-18

ARCHEOLOGY AND ANTHROPOLOGY	280
ARTS AND ANTIQUITIES	417
BOOKS, PRINTS, ETC.	231
BOTANY	83
GEOLOGY	61
ZOOLOGY	53
MISCELLANEOUS	13
Total	1,138

There were accessioned in 117 specimens, of which 68 were gifts of purchases, and 49 collected for the museum by members of the staff.

CHILDREN'S LECTURES

Date 1917	Subject	Speaker	Attend ance
Nov. 2 ¹	The Grand Canyon of the Arizona and the Giant Trees of California	Dr. Hollick	182
9 ¹	Historic Battlefields of the Cham- plain Valley	Mr. J. W. Wiseman	198
16	The Island of Hayti and Santo Domingo	Mr. Norman Taylor	120
23	Winter Bird Presentation	Mr. Harold K. Decker ²	175
30	Notes on Nature Study	Mr. Walt F. MacMahon	59
1918			
Dec. 7	A Short Talk About Exotic Plants	Mr. J. L. G. MacMahon ..	95
14	The Yosemite Valley	Dr. Hollick	26
21	A Trip to Hawaii	Miss M. D. Lee	30
28	A Christmas Song Rally	Miss E. M. Pollard	59
	Assisted by Mrs. B. S. Armstrong, Mrs. Henry A. Craig, Miss Edith Curtis, Miss Lura Curtis, Mrs. C. A. Ingalls, Singers; George Craig, Sherman Ingalls, Theodore Kautian, violinists.		917

Total number of lectures, 9. Average attendance, 106+.

¹ Lectures repeated.

² Mr. Alanson Salmons, substituted on this date for *Adventures among the Indians*, was absent in Canada and Mr. Decker substituted at the last moment.

74 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

LIST OF DONORS TO THE MUSEUM AND LIBRARY FOR 1917-18

Preston H. Bailhache	Milton Hoge
Howard R. Bayne	Arthur Hollick
Isador Bernstein	R. H. Howland
Mrs. Frank Bowden	Mrs. J. P. Ilsley
R. H. Britton	Adrian Kennedy
N. L. Britton	Harrison F. Lewis
Thomas Bryan	Mrs. George M. Lillie
S. Gertrude Clark	Walter S. Mayer, Jr.
John D. Clarke	John W. McKay
Helen E. Cleaves	Ralph McKee
Howard H. Cleaves	John E. Menzel
Elizabeth Corning	S. L. Mershon
Mary Wood Daley	A. A. Michell
Bessie E. Davis	Eleanor Miller
Mrs. Elizabeth Davis	William H. Mitchell
William T. Davis	Louis A. Pape
H. K. Decker	Agnes L. and Edith M. Pollard
Charles N. Disosway	Charles Louis Pollard
Philip Dowell	Mrs. N. J. Pluymart
Charles D. Durkee	John Rader
Stafford C. Edwards	Herman Rossback
William Epstein	Mrs. Billopp Seaman
Jennie Foote	Horatio J. Sharrett
Mary S. Francis	Alanson B. Skinner
Hy Fredericks	Lawrence Snyder
L. W. Freeman	Henry Stolzenthaler
Mary Garrett	James Sullivan
Peter Garrigan	Frank D. Tansley
G. F. Hafstrom	Earl F. Tewksbury
Francis Hagadorn	George W. Tuttle
John Hall	Alfred Twigg
Alaric Hansen	D. M. VanName
F. J. Heal	Edward Wangestein and others
J. Blake Hillyer	Mrs. H. Prescott Wells
William R. Hillyer	Charles Young

LIST OF INSTITUTIONS FROM WHICH PUBLICATIONS WERE RECEIVED DURING 1917-18

American Academy of Arts and Sciences
 American Museum of Natural History
 Boston Museum of Fine Arts
 Brooklyn Botanic Garden
 Brooklyn Museum
 Brooklyn Public Library
 California Academy of Sciences

Canada Geological Survey
Canadian Entomologist
Charleston Museum
Children's Museum of Boston
Children's Museum, Brooklyn Institute
Cleveland Public Library
Colorado College
Colorado Scientific Society
Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences
Connecticut State Geological and Historical Survey
Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society
Entomological Society of Ontario
Glasgow Naturalist
Institute of Biological Studies of Mexico
Instituto Geologico de Mexico
Iowa Academy of Science
Iowa State University
John Crerar Library
Lloyd Library
McGill University
Michigan Academy of Science
Missouri Botanical Garden
Municipal Reference Library
New York Academy of Sciences
New York Botanical Garden
New York State Library
Oberlin College Library
Ohio Archeological and Historical Society
Ohio Geological Survey
Ohio State University
Ottawa Field Naturalists Club
Pennsylvania Museum and School of Industrial Art
Philadelphia Academy of Natural Sciences
Provincial Museum, Victoria, B. C.
Rochester Academy of Science
Roger Williams Park Museum
Saint Louis Academy of Sciences
San Antonio Scientific Society
Sapporo Natural History Society
Torrey Botanical Club
Tufts College
U. S. Bureau of Fisheries
U. S. Department of Agriculture
U. S. Department of the Interior
U. S. Geological Survey

U. S. National Museum
 University of California
 University of Iowa
 University of Montana
 University of Nebraska
 University, State of New York, New York State Library
 University of North Dakota
 Warren Academy of Sciences
 Washington University

REPORT OF THE BRITTON COTTAGE COMMITTEE

Your committee beg to report upon matters connected with the Britton Cottage as follows:

SOCIAL FUNCTIONS

On Saturday, May 26, 1917, the museum staff enjoyed the privilege of entertaining a delegation of visiting members of the American Association of Museums, which held its annual meeting in New York during that week.

An informal lunch and reception was given at the Museum, after which the visitors were taken by automobiles to the Cottage. In addition to those present from the museums of Greater New York and vicinity the following institutions were also represented by delegates: the Art Museum and Museum of Natural History of Springfield, Mass., the Museum of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences, the Public Museum of Milwaukee, Wis., and the Charleston [S. C.] Museum.

Dr. Arthur Hollick gave a brief account of the history of the Cottage and how it became the property of the Association through the generosity of Dr. N. L. Britton; also an outline of the local historical work in which the Association is engaged as one of its important museum activities.

On Saturday afternoon, October 6, Staten Island Chapter, Daughters of the American Revolution, gave a colonial tea and reception at the Cottage, at which about eighty members and guests of the Chapter were present. Dr. John Q. Adams delivered the formal address of the day.

The occasion also served to celebrate the completion of the work of renovating and furnishing the diningroom, which has been restored as nearly as possible to what is assumed to have been its original condition. The most important item of work was the removal of the relatively modern lath and plaster ceiling and the exposure of the old, massive oak beams.

CARE AND MAINTENANCE

Mr. and Mrs. Daniel Henry were continued as custodians, having remained in the Cottage throughout the winter.

During October the privet hedge was trimmed for the first time and a two-strand, barbed wire fence was strung through the middle throughout

in minor extent, and the large gate on New Dorp Lane was completely reconstructed.

During one of the severe storms in January the skylight in the main roof was blown off and had to be repaired and replaced. Several minor repairs in the house were also attended to.

During May the grounds were inspected and everything was found to have withstood the phenomenally cold winter quite satisfactorily. The hedges were apparently in good condition, although many of the privet hedges throughout the island suffered severely. The two Bartram oak trees showed no indication of having been affected by the cold and were apparently preparing for a vigorous season's growth.

NOTES AND COMMENTS

A verbal communication was recently received from Mersereau Chapter, D. A. B., to the effect that it is about to begin its allotted part in the renovation and furnishing of the Cottage by assuming charge of one of the bedrooms. Preliminary plans have already been submitted for the consideration and approval of the committee.

Among matters that will require attention in the near future are (1) repairs to the fencing along the right of way between New Dorp Lane and Neptune Street, (2) the fencing of the narrow strip along Neptune Street, (3) the removal of certain trees which are in a dying condition, (4) the planting of new trees. In this latter connection the committee would be glad to have the consultation and advice of the Section of Natural Science.

In conclusion the committee take advantage of this opportunity to acknowledge another contribution of \$100 from Dr. N. L. Britton for the care and maintenance of the premises.

JOHN Q. ADAMS,
N. L. BRITTON,
ARTHUR HOLLICK,
Committee.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE OF ARRANGEMENTS FOR THE CEREMONIES ATTENDING THE LAYING OF THE CORNERSTONE OF THE NEW PUBLIC MUSEUM BUILDING

Prepared by CHARLES W. LENG, Secretary

The cornerstone was laid at 2:30 p.m. October 26, 1917, by Hon. Howard E. Bayne, president of the Association, assisted by Robert Humphreys, the mason in charge of construction, and Mark T. Milnes, the representative of the contractor, John Milnes Company, in the presence of a large gathering, among whom were the following members of the Board of Trustees: Dr. John Q. Adams, Dr. N. L. Britton, Mr. William T. Davis, Mr. Anton

W. Hoffmeyer, Mr. William H. Mitchell, Mr. S. McKee Smith, Mr. Jas. R. Walsh, Mr. F. Winthrop White, Hon. William G. Willcox, Hon. George Cromwell; the following representatives of the scientific staff of the Museum: Dr. Arthur Hollick, director, Miss Agnes Pollard and Mr. Howard H. Cleaves, curators; the comptroller of the City of New York, Hon. Wm. A. Prendergast; and the following members and friends of the Association: Mr. Robert W. Gardner, the architect of the new building, and Mrs. Gardner, Mrs. John Q. Adams, Mrs. Anton W. Hoffmeyer, Mrs. Jas. R. Walsh, Mrs. F. Winthrop White, Mrs. Howard R. Bayne, Mrs. Herbert C. Bugbird, Mr. Lloyd M. Bayne, Mr. W. W. Bryan, Mr. Jas. W. Clawson, Mrs. Elizabeth Davis, Miss Bessie E. Davis, Mrs. Melvin L. Decker, Mr. Daniel J. Haverty, Mr. J. Blake Hillyer, Mrs. Hollick, Mrs. T. L. Kennedy, Mrs. A. M. King, Miss Lucy J. Kipper, Mrs. Ethel L. Kraft, Mr. Charles W. Leng, Mrs. John May, Mrs. Robert H. Pentz, Mr. A. L. Schwab, Mr. and Mrs. Alanson Skinner, Mr. Carl Eugene Tefft, Mr. George W. Tuttle, Mr. David Varon, Mr. Lot C. Alston, Rev. J. H. Brinckerhoff, Dr. J. C. Conner, Mr. F. A. Errington, Mr. Louis A. Pape, Mrs. H. Prescott Wells, and others.

Letters of regret from Mayor Mitchell, Dr. C. Stuart Gager, Director of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, and Miss Anna B. Gallup, Curator of Children's Museum of the Brooklyn Institute, were received. Hon. Calvin D. VanName, President of the Borough of Richmond, was present previous to the opening of the ceremonies, but was unable to remain because his presence was required in connection with the parade of the Naval Militia.

The ceremonies were opened by the president, who spoke as follows:

REMARKS OF HOWARD R. BAYNE AT THE LAYING OF THE CORNER STONE
OF THE STATEN ISLAND INSTITUTE BUILDING OF NEW
BRIGHTON, STATEN ISLAND, N. Y.

Ladies and Gentlemen: It becomes my pleasant duty as president of the Staten Island Association of Arts and Sciences, to call this gathering to order and to preface the proceedings by a few remarks.

It is our privilege to see this day, which many in the past desired to see but saw it not.

Many years ago, on November 12, 1881, a small gathering of the citizens of Staten Island met at the home of Mr. William T. Davis and organized the Natural Science Association of Staten Island. Subsequently on the 19th day of January, 1885, this body was incorporated under the general New York statute. Fourteen years after the organization of the Association, I had the honor to be elected a member of it, and from that time I have followed its history and development with close attention and interest. I was elected president of the Association on November 8, 1902, and from that time to this, throughout the changes of name and incorporation, I

have had the honor to continue in this office and the great satisfaction to witness its development.

The first repository of the collection of the Association was a bookcase in the meeting room of the Board of Trustees of the Village of New Brighton, in the building still known as the Village Hall on the southwest corner of Lafayette Avenue and Second Street. I was not then a member of the Association, and on inquiring of one of the village statesmen whom I met in the building at that time, I was informed that the collection belonged to the "Bug" Davis Society. Not knowing who "Bug" Davis was, on further inquiry I was informed that he was a man who collected "seams, logs and such truck" and put them on the shelves in that bookcase, and that he had with him a number of other cranks, whom the said statesman would not name. This was, I think, the first time that I heard of our very president and charter member, Mr. Wm. T. Davis, who is still active in all good things for the welfare of our organization.

The membership of the society at its organization was 14. At the time when I became a member it had increased to 77. Its present membership is 100. The collection increased so much in a few years that it became necessary to remove it to another repository where the surroundings were more congenial to one of the top rooms of the Staten Island Academy. The collection in time so filled the room that we began to question what should be done with the rapidly accumulating material. It became evident that this collection, which by this time contained both books and specimens of great value to the community, should have a home where it might be available, not only to the members of the society but to the public generally. And so the idea developed to make the Association a public institution, to be maintained by the public under the control of the Association as were other similar institutions in Manhattan and Brooklyn. I was accordingly authorized by the Board of Trustees to take the matter up with Hon. George D. McClellan, mayor at that time of the city, and invoke his interest and approval. I had a courteous reception from Mr. McClellan to whom I stated our purpose and the necessity of a legislative charter, but we realized, however, that this could not be accomplished without his approval, and we therefore urged his cooperation. While expressing general approval of our purpose, he referred me to his legal adviser, the Corporation Counsel, who was at that time Hon. Delaney. It so happened that Mr. Delaney was a gentleman of education and culture and much interested in the growth and development of educative institutions. He also expressed interest in the project and requested me to submit a bill which we thought sufficient to be submitted to the Legislature. This was done and the bill received his approval. The mayor upon the recommendation of the corporation counsel also approved the bill, and it was then entrusted to our representatives in the Senate and the Lower House at Albany. It went through both bodies and was signed by the Governor with unusual expedition and became a law on May 17.

1905. Amendments to the law of 1905 were passed in 1910 and 1911, which enlarged the scope and opportunities of the Association.

By the cooperation of the president of the borough, Hon. Geo. Cromwell, we then secured from the city not only quarters in the Borough Hall at that time deemed commodious for our library collection, but also an annual allowance of \$4,000. The growth of the institution, and the need of the borough for the space we occupied in the Borough Hall were such that it became necessary for the city, in 1911, to appropriate a separate building for our purposes. And that, as you all know, we are still occupying.

But the passage of time has rendered those accommodations utterly inadequate, and hence greater and better facilities had to be provided for the activities of the organization. The Board of Trustees authorized appeals to be made for subscriptions to a building fund to erect a structure suitable for the institution for some time to come. The city has granted us this land upon which we stand today. Citizens of Staten Island, headed by one of our trustees, Mr. William G. Willcox, who has made us the munificent gift of \$10,000, nearly one half the estimated cost of the building which we are now about to erect, have provided the means of securing for us something like an adequate structure within which to carry on the work of the Association. And so we are here today to lay this foundation for a building which I hope will prove a blessing to the community in which we live.

The president introduced Hon. Wm. A. Prendergast, comptroller of the City of New York, whose remarks were impromptu, indicative of the strong feeling of appreciation he entertained for the gratuitous labor of the president and trustees of the Association and of the important gifts of the donors to the building fund. He said in substance that while museums might be included by some as "fads and fancies" they were in his estimation evidences of the highest civilization, and it was therefore gratifying to be able to congratulate the citizens of Staten Island on the support they had given to the Association, which he hoped would continue to prosper.

The president introduced Hon. George Cromwell, State Senator, who also spoke impromptu, so that only the substance of his remarks can be reproduced. They were to the effect that he took great pleasure and some pride in assisting at a ceremony in which he felt that his personal efforts to secure for the St. George approach to Staten Island from the bay, a group of imposing buildings had been in some degree contributory. The Borough Hall, the new Courthouse, the Library, the Staten Island Academy and the Curtis High School were monuments to the civic and educational features of Staten Island life. These were now to be supplemented in a worthy manner by the new Public Museum of Arts and Sciences. The genius of Senator Bayne and the generosity of the donors to the building fund should ever be remembered in connection with this latest exposition of Staten Island intellectual progress.

The president mentioned Hon. William C. Willcox, President of the Board of Education and the donor of the largest amount toward the building fund. Mr. Willcox said in substance that while the great war naturally occupied a large part of everyone's mind at this time, it seemed to him desirable that continued efforts toward educational advancement should not be abandoned. To this end he felt that the Public Museum, arising from an association maintained for more than a quarter of a century by private enterprise, was deserving of state encouragement; he was glad to have been able to assist and congratulate the president, the trustees and the valuable staff of the Association on the approaching fruition of their labors.

The president mentioned Dr. Nathaniel L. Britton, Director of the New York Botanical Garden and one of the three men who signed the call for the first meeting of the Natural Science Association in 1881. Dr. Britton spoke as follows:

The little group of students that founded the Natural Science Association of Staten Island in November, 1881, had at the time little more in view than to provide opportunity through meetings, of an interchange of facts and opinions concerning rocks, minerals, plants, animals, and relics of the island, but the formation of collections of these objects, and of books and pamphlets for the Association, as distinguished from the personal collections and libraries of the members, were soon afterward taken up as a definite purpose. This accumulation of specimens and of literature has since proceeded continuously, objects of art and objects illustrating history were first added to the collections at a later period. In recent years, the increase of all these kinds of collections has gone forward simultaneously, the scope of the society becoming constantly broadened; its change of name in the spring of 1905, to the Staten Island Association of Arts and Sciences, was a natural and appropriate recognition of this expanded usefulness, going so far indeed as to place in the title at least Arts before Sciences; perhaps this was only for the sake of euphony.

The museum and library thus accumulated during thirty-six years, through the efforts of many members and friends, and hitherto conserved under great disadvantages, are now to be made secure in the new building, the commencement of construction of which we celebrate today. The collections which will find their permanent home here are highly important to this community, to the city, and to knowledge in general; many of the specimens are unique and could not possibly be duplicated; but no means all of them are large and conspicuous objects; in fact, most of them are not striking in appearance, but they are of enormous importance historically and from the standpoint of local nature study; they include almost complete illustrations of the geology, mineralogy, botany, zoology, and anthropology of the Borough of Richmond; the historic and artistic objects are in many instances rare and noteworthy. We cannot

doubt that this building will stimulate the development of the collections, by providing a secure repository for valuable objects, which would otherwise not be given. The accession of at least one such important series of natural objects has already been forecasted.

The hope of making the collections of the Association at the same time secure and available for public instruction, was evidenced some years after their accumulation was commenced, by an attempt to obtain a building, for which some subscriptions were made at the time, but we had no leaders of sufficient force to carry the movement through. More recently the collections have been so housed as to be efficient in public instruction, but they have not been safe, and their increasing importance rendered the need of a fireproof building acute. The enlightened liberality of Mr. Willcox through his generous contribution, which made the present attempt successful, is a monument on the line of increasing usefulness of this organization, which will always be pointed out as one of his most effective beneficences. That we may trust to others in the future, on the principle that example is better than precept, to emulate him and further develop this building on this excellent location, I believe there can be no doubt.

This institution, thus satisfactorily housed, is worthy of liberal private and public support; a station has been established for the diffusion and for the conservation of knowledge and of information.

The president introduced Dr. Arthur Hollick, the director of the museum and the second of the three men who signed the original call in 1881. Doctor Hollick spoke as follows:

Our president has introduced me as the director of the museum; but on this occasion I prefer, personally, to think of myself merely as one of the three young men (myself, Doctor Britton, and Mr. Davis) who issued the call for the meeting, thirty-six years ago, at which was organized the Natural Science Association of Staten Island. It was the organization of this association on the 12th of November, 1881, that made possible the laying of this cornerstone. So to me the greatest significance that attaches to these exercises today is that they commemorate, only a few days in advance, the thirty-sixth anniversary of the organization of the old association. And it occurs to me as somewhat remarkable that the three founders should be, not only alive and well, but present on this occasion and still active in the affairs of its successor, the present Staten Island Association of Arts and Sciences. Thirty-six years have been a long time to wait and to work, generally under discouraging conditions; but I feel today that we can forget all this and say that the result achieved at last has made our work and our sacrifices seem well worth while.

The president said that it had been his intention to call upon Mr. Wm. T. Davis, the third of the men who signed the original call in 1881, but that he had decided to refrain from doing so in deference to the wishes of Mr.

David. At this point Mr. Howard H. Cluvers photographed Dr. Britton, Dr. Hollick, and Mr. Davis standing before the cornerstone that was to be laid.



WM. T. DAVIS

ARTHUR HOLICK

N. L. BRITTON

The president then spoke of the valuable work of Dr. John Quincy Adams, assistant secretary of the Art Commission of the City of New York in collecting and securing the funds for the erection of the building, and called on Doctor Adams to speak. Doctor Adams spoke as follows:

The finance committee which solicited subscriptions for the building fund found among all those visited a generous interest and sympathy with the enterprise. Even those who did not feel that they could contribute manifested a lively interest in our new building. This cordial reception which we everywhere met gave us great encouragement and was a factor in our success. It was only by continuous effort that the necessary amount of subscriptions was secured within the time limit. We appreciated of course that Mr. Willcox made his generous offer not for the purpose of arousing competition but with the thought that the people of the Island should be given an opportunity to contribute to the new museum building. His offer was made with the condition that an equal amount be subscribed by others before May first, which gave us over seven months.

It was a long struggle and as you know, the work fell mostly on the committee. In the latter part of April it looked as though we might not succeed in securing the required amount but we never lost our courage. We believed Mr. Willcox would extend the time if asked to do so but we were too proud to ask him.

We had many interesting experiences but perhaps the most interesting came on the last day when two of us made a trip to Brooklyn to the factory of a gentleman at whose office we had called several times and failed to find him. After we told him our object we said that we still lacked \$376 to complete the amount. He said "I will make it up" and turned to his desk and wrote out the check.

84 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

It is unnecessary for me to say that this ceremony today is very gratifying to the finance committee as well as to our entire Association and we hope that in no distant future we shall see the building completed as originally planned.

The president then called upon Doctor Hollick to state the contents of the copper box placed within the cornerstone and donated by Mr. John Milnes. The contents of the box are as follows:

LIST OF ARTICLES PREPARED FOR THE CORNERSTONE BY ARTHUR HOLLICK

- Copy of Proc. Nat. Sci. Assoc. Staten Is., first issue, Nov. 10, 1883.
- Copy of Proc. Nat. Sci. Assoc. Staten Is., last issue, June 3, 1905.
- Copy of Proc. Staten Is. Assoc. Arts and Sci., first issue, June-Dec. 1915.
- Copy of Proc. Staten Is. Assoc. Arts and Sci., last issue, Oct. 1915-Jan. 1916.
- Copy of Museum Bull. Staten Is. Assoc. Arts and Sci., first issue, Aug. 1908.
- Copy of Museum Bull. Staten Is. Assoc. Arts and Sci., last issue, Oct. 1917.
- Copy of Memorial Number, Commemorating the Celebration of the 25th Anniversary of the Organization of the Natural Science Association of Staten Island. Issued March 15, 1907, by the Staten Island Association of Arts and Sciences.
- Copy of invitation issued in connection with the laying of the cornerstone of the museum building, Oct. 20, 1917.
- Copies of the New York World, Sun, Times, Tribune, and the Staten Islander of Oct. 20, 1917.

The president then exhibited the trowel of brass, silver plated, donated for the occasion by Mr. Louis A. Pape, through Mr. Anton W. Hoffmeyer, and read the inscription which was as follows:

Used at the laying of the
Corner Stone
of the
Museum Building
Staten Island Association
of
Arts and Sciences
October 20, 1917
Presented
by
Louis A. Pape

The mortar was then mixed by the mason and spread by the president, using the silver trowel, and the cornerstone with the copper box therein

contained, donated by Mr. John Milnes, was lowered into place. At the conclusion of the program, Mr. William Goodland, from the South, stating that they would receive subscriptions to the Liberty Bells as an appreciation for the assistance, or some of the conditions surrounding the entire nation.

At the regular Executive meeting of the Association later in the evening the president expressed his grateful appreciation of the efficient assistance of the members of the committee of arrangements, who were Mr. Wm. T. Davis, Mr. Anton W. Hoffmeyer, Dr. John Quincy Adams.

LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS TO BUILDING FUND

Anable, Courtland V.	Faber, Lester W.
Barnaby, Charles W.	Fellman, D. D.
Barrett, Nephews & Co.	Fellman, Mrs. D. D.
Bayer, Mrs. Howard R.	Fitch, Mrs. Mary H.
Benninger, Bruno	Fredericks, J. F.
Benninger, Mrs. Louis	Freeman, L. W.
Boger, Frederick	Gans, Mrs. John H.
Botsford, W. H.	Gardner, Robert W.
Boyd, William	Goffroy, Oliver P.
Brick, Samuel R.	Gostenhofer, C. H.
Bridgman, Edward C.	Gratacap, Louis P.
Britton, Dr. N. L.	Grieshaber, C. F.
Brooks, Bertha G.	Grymes, J. Randolph
Brown, Edward W.	Hage, Daniel S.
Bruna, C. A.	Hage, John D.
Bryan, W. W.	Hardin, Col. E. E.
Butler, Elmer	Hardin, Mrs. E. E.
Clark, Lester W.	Hayward, W. R.
Crabtree, Anna H.	Heath, Ernest H.
Curtis, Mrs. George Wm.	Heyn, Mrs. Emma
Davis, William T.	Hildebrandt, F.
Davidson, W. J.	Hine, Charles G.
Decker, Harold K.	Hoffmeyer, Anton W.
De Meli, G. D.	Hoffmeyer, Mrs. A. W.
Dix, S. M.	Hoffmeyer, Leonal
Donald, John	Hollick, Dr. Arthur
Dreyfus, Dr. Louis A.	Horrmann, William
Dubois, Mrs. Anna G.	Ilsley, J. P.
Duffie, D. P.	Johnson, Joseph
Durkee, Charles D.	Johnston, H. C.
Fellman, D. D.	Johnston, W. A.
Errington, F. A.	Jones, Miller
Errington, Mrs. F. A.	Kaufman, Emil
Faber, Eberhard	Kennedy, Mrs. Marie Alice

86 STATEN ISLAND ASSOCIATION OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

King, Mrs. Anna M.
 Kipper, Miss Lucy J.
 Kolff, Cornelius G.
 Kraft, Mrs. Ethel
 Leng, Charles W.
 Lowe, N. J.
 McLean, North
 Martin, John
 May, John
 May, Mrs. John
 Meyer, Richard
 Michell, Arthur A.
 Milnes, John
 Olsen, Mrs. E.
 Pollard, Agnes Lyman
 Price, Walter W.
 Rader, John
 Reichelt, V. H.
 Rianhard, Dane E.
 Richmond, Stacy
 Rohde, F.
 Russell, Mrs. W. R.
 Ryan, M. M. L.
 Schmidt, Fedor
 Schnackenberg, Daniel
 Sears, Mrs. Emily
 Shoemaker, Ernest

Spaus, John
 Sperrle, O. E.
 Stenzel, J.
 Stirn, Louis A.
 Stone, M. E.
 Stone, S. J.
 Strauss, G.
 Stumpp, August
 Timolat, J. G.
 Tollett, F. M.
 Trench, A. R.
 Trench, C. J.
 Trench, C. S.
 Tuttle, George W.
 Van Name, Hon. Calvin D.
 Varon, David
 Verdon, F. A.
 Walsh, James R.
 Walsh, Mrs. J. R.
 Wanek, A.
 Weatherdon, Frank J. E.
 Wemple, William Y.
 White, F. Winthrop
 White, Mrs. F. W.
 Willcox, Mary Otis
 Willcox, William G.
 Witte, Mrs. H. A.

INDEX

- Accessions, 68, 73
 Adams, John Q., 61, 65, 76, 77, 83,
 85
 Mrs. John Q., 78
 Advance, Richmond County, 31
 Agalinis purpurea, 58
 Aigrettes, 1
 Allatt, Frank, 32
 Alston, Lot C., 78
 American Association of Museums,
 78
 American Museum of Natural History, 66
 Apple, Cortland V., 85
 Annex, 71
 Anoda triangularis, 58
 Annual reports, 61, 63, 64, 65, 72, 76
 Aqueduct, 5, 69
 Archbold, Mrs. John F., 66
 Archeology and Anthropology, 73
 Arlington, 68
 Armstrong, Mrs. E. S., 78
 Armstrong, Joseph, 27
 Arts and Attractions, 73
 Art Museum, 4
 Asaph, Isaac, 18
 Aspidochelone, 12, 17, 74
 Atkin, Alfred, 31
 Avery, Samuel P., 66

 Backus, Francis H., 74
 Bailey, William L., 66
 Baker, Dr. Thomas O., 61
 Baldwin, Ernest L., 61
 Baker, Harry C., 13
 Barnaby, Charles W., 85
 Barnes, Samuel, 27
 Barrett, Nephews & Co., 85
 Bartram oak, 32, 58, 77
 Battlefields, 73
 Bayne, Hon. Howard R., 5, 9, 45,
 46, 47, 49, 50, 51, 61, 74, 77,
 78, 85
 Mrs. Howard R., 78
 Lloyd M., 78
 Beach sands, 21
 Benedict, Mrs. Charles P., 66
 Benziger, Bruno, 85
 Mrs. Louis, 85
 Berkey, Charles P., 11
 Bernstein, Isador, 74
 Bidens laevis, 7
 Bidessus suburbanus, 47
 Big Game Hunting, 51
 Bill, Benjamin, 22
 Bird of Paradise Plumage, 1
 Birds, 73
 Boger, Frederick, 85
 Books, prints, etc., 73
 Borough Hall, 79
 Botany, 73
 Botsford, W. H., 85
 Boulders, 21
 Bourepos, David de, 27
 Bowden, Mrs. Frank, 74
 Boy Scouts, 84
 Boyd, William, 85
 Brasenia purpurea, 7
 Brick, Samuel R., 66, 85
 Bridgman, Edward C., 66, 85
 Brimley, C. S., 17
 Brinckerhoff, Rev J. H., 78
 Brittin, Benjamin, 23
 Nathaniel, 23
 Britton, Dr. N. L., 32, 34, 61, 62, 66,
 74, 76, 77, 81, 82, 83, 85
 Nicholas, 27
 Nathaniel, 27
 R. N., 74

- Britton Cottage, 52, 63, 71
 Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 68
 Brooks, Bertha G., 85
 Brown, C. H., 70
 Dr. Lucius P., 61
 Edward W., 66, 85
 Bruns, C. A., 85
 Bryan, Thomas, 74
 W. W., 62, 78, 85
 Bugbird, Mrs. H. C., 78
 Bull's Head pumping station, 9
 Burns, Edward J., 59, 66
 Burnt Island, 53
 Burr, William H., 11
 Butler, Elmer, 66, 85

 Campbell, Daniel, 66
 Carabus nemoralis, 59
 Carlo, Angelo, 31
 Carrère, John M., 10
 Cary, Daniel, 66
 Casier, Philippe, 29
 Catskill aqueduct, 5, 40
 Water supply, 39
 Change of name, 46, 47
 Cherry, 7
 Children's lectures, 67, 73
 Christmas Song Rally, 73
 City appropriation, 65
 Clark, Lester W., 85
 S. Gertrude, 74
 Clarke, John D., 74
 Clawson, James W., 62, 66, 78
 Clays, 21
 Cleaves, Helen E., 74
 Howard H., 7, 8, 30, 32, 47, 49,
 57, 60, 61, 62, 66, 69, 74, 78, 82
 Clematis, 69
 Clifton, 45
 Clove pumping station, 9
 Clove reservoir, 9
 Clove Valley, 21, 32, 59
 Cole, Abm., 27
 Congdon, Ernest A., 10
 Conner, Dr. J. C., 78
 Cooper, James, Fenimore, 57

 Cornerstone, Ceremonies, 77
 List of articles, 84
 Corning, Elizabeth, 74
 Corsen, Daniel, 28
 Jacob, 23
 Cortelyou, Jacques, 29
 Coursen family, 43
 Court Records, 22
 Crabtree, Anna H., 85
 Craig, George, 73
 Mrs. Henry A., 73
 Samuel, 66
 Cromwell, Hon. George, 62, 78, 80
 Cretaceous, 21
 Crosby, Maunsell S., 66
 Crown Grants, 41, 57
 Curtis, Mrs. George Wm., 85
 Miss Ethel, 73
 Lucy, 73

 D. A. R., 63, 76, 77
 Daley, Miss Mary Wood, 61, 74
 Danzilio, F. P., 56
 Davis, Miss Bessie E., 54, 66, 74, 78
 Mrs. Elizabeth, 66, 68, 74, 78
 Thomas E., 48
 Wm. T., 5, 8, 10, 13, 15, 19, 32,
 33, 38, 46, 48, 49, 51, 52, 57, 58,
 60, 61, 62, 66, 74, 77, 78, 79,
 82, 83, 84, 85
 Davidson, W. J., 85
 Decker, Harold K., 58, 73, 74, 85
 Melvin L., 78
 Decodon verticillatus, 7
 DeHart's brook, 49
 Delavan, Edward C., Jr., 8, 22, 56,
 57
 De Meli, G. D., 85
 Dentaria laciniata, 7
 Depuy, John, 27
 Diadophis punctatus, 59
 Diospyros virginiana, 7
 Disosway, Charles N., 74
 Dix, S. M., 85
 Donald, John, 85
 Dover, 29, 56

- Donald, Dr. Philip, 84, 74
 Douglas, Dr. Louis A., 56, 85
 Mrs. Louis A., 76
 Driscoll, Paul, 27
 Dulles, Mrs. Anna G., 85
 Duquesne, F., 71
 Duffie, D. P., 85
 Duffie, J. B., 49
 Duvall, Charles B., 23, 37, 74, 85
 Dutch Church, 26
 Dykswiler, 47

 Early History of Staten Island, 44
 Eckstein, Monroe, 85
 Edwards, Stafford C., 74
 Egert, 47
 Election of Trustees, 31
 Members, 61
 Elizabetha, 10, 11, 12
 English Green Church, 41
 Episcop, William, 74
 Ferguson, F. A., 78, 85
 Mrs. F. A., 45
 Eschscholtz, 10, 11, 12
 Eschscholtz, 74, 75, 76

 Fayer, Elizabeth, 85
 Lester W., 85
 Fayer, Peter, 73
 Fell, H. C., 47
 Fannon, Charles E., 61
 Feldman, Mr. and Mrs. D. D., 85
 Fern, 6
 Ferguson, Thomas, 47
 Field House, 35
 Field work, 34
 Finch, Mrs. Mary H., 66, 85
 Fisher, Miss Ruth B., 66
 Food Administration, 70
 Foote, Jennie, 74
 Forsyth, Alexander, 66
 Francis, 66
 Fort Hill, 35
 Fort Hill reservoir, 9
 Fossils, 21
 Fox, 50

 Francis, Mary S., 74
 Fredericks, Hy., 74
 J. F., 85
 Freeman, John R., 10
 L. W., 56, 74, 85
 Fuller, Henry J., 66

 Gager, Dr. C. Stuart, 78
 Gallup, Miss Anna B., 78
 Gans, Mrs. John H., 85
 Gardner, Robert W., 62, 78, 85
 Mrs. R. W., 78
 Garisone Lambt., 27
 Garrett, Mary, 74
 Garrigan, Peter, 74
 Geoffrey, Oliver P., 66, 85
 Geology, 73
 Gerardia, 58
 Gershoy, Alexander, 32, 69
 Gitton, Lewis, 27
 Glavin, Eugene, 31
 Glacial Till, 7
 Gostenhofer, C. H., 85
 Graham, Aug., 27
 Grahams, Col., 26
 Grand Canyon, 73
 Grant City, 9
 Gratacap, Louis P., 10, 19, 48, 62, 85
 List of papers, 21
 Great Kill, 29, 46, 68
 Greater bird of paradise, 1, 46
 Grieshaber, C. F., 85
 Grout, Abel J., 66
 Grymes Hill, 9
 Grymes, J. Randolph, 85
 Gull, 58
 Guyon, Jacques, 29
 James, 27

 Hafstrom, G. F., 74
 Hagadorn, Francis, 74
 Francis C., 55
 Francis L., 55
 Hage, Daniel S., 66, 85
 John D., 66, 85
 Hall, John, 74

- Hanks, Annie D., 69
 Hansen, Alaric, 74
 Hardin, Col. and Mrs. E. E., 85
 Hardon, Mrs. Henry W., 66
 Haverty, Daniel J., 78
 Hawaii, 73
 Hayti, 73
 Hayward, W. R., 85
 Heal, F. J., 74
 Heath, Ernest H., 85
 Heine, Paul, 66
 Hendee, Alice J., 50
 Henderson Avenue, 59
 Henry, Daniel, 76
 Hessian Springs, 8
 Heyn, Mrs. Emma, 85
 Hickory Nuts, 7
 Hildebrandt, F., 85
 Hillyer, J. Blake, 74, 78
 William R., 74
 Hine, Charles G., 50, 52, 85
 Historical Research, Section, 52
 Hoffmeyer, Anton W., 61, 66, 78, 84,
 85
 Mrs. A. W., 66, 78, 85
 Leonel, 85
 Hoge, Milton, 74
 Hollick, Dr. Arthur, 1, 5, 6, 10, 11,
 31, 32, 35, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42,
 45, 48, 49, 52, 54, 56, 57, 58,
 62, 66, 71, 73, 74, 76, 77, 78,
 82, 84, 85
 Mrs. Arthur, 61, 78
 Hornaday, Dr. Wm. T., 2, 3
 Horrmann, William, 85
 Horseshoe Spring, 13
 Howland, R. H., 74
 Hoyer, N., 7
 Huguenot Park, 43, 60
 Humphreys, Robert, 77
 Hydpororus shermani, 47
 Ice Phenomena, 30
 Ilsley, J. P., 85
 Mrs. J. P., 74
 Indian relics, 49
 Ingalls, Charles A., 51, 61, 63
 Mrs. C. A., 73
 Ingalls, Sherman, 73
 Institutions, 74
 Iva frutescens, 52
 Jackson, Daniel D., 11
 Jeffrey, Prof. Edward C., 6
 Johnson, Joseph, 85
 Johnson's point, 53
 Johnston, H. C., 85
 W. A., 85
 Jones, Miller, 85
 Juhl, Albert & Elmer, 30
 Juniperus communis, 38
 virginiana, 38
 Kaufman, Emil, 85
 Kaye, Frank C., 50, 61
 Kennedy, Adrian, 74
 Mrs. Marie Alice, 85
 Mrs. T. Livingston, 78
 King, Mrs. Anna M., 66, 78, 86
 Kipper, Miss Lucy J., 78, 86
 Knauth, Mrs. Wilhelm, 66
 Koenig, Theodore, 73
 Kolff, Cornelius G., 44, 86
 Kraft, Mrs. Ethel, 66, 78, 86
 Kreischerville, 68
 Kunz, Dr. George F., 5
 Lackerman, Abm., 23
 Ladon exusta, 59
 Larus argentatus, 58
 Latourette, John, 27
 Lease, 62
 Leaves, 21
 Lee, Miss M. D., 73
 Leng, Charles W., 5, 47, 52, 57, 61,
 62, 64, 77, 78, 86
 Lewis, Harrison F., 74
 Liberty Loan, 70, 84
 Lillie, Mrs. George M., 74
 Limonite, 21
 Lins, T. R. J., 62

Literature relating to Staten Island.

- 35
 Ludlow, Doug. 8
 Logan Spring, 8, 12, 41
 Lomas, Russell W., 70
 Loomis, James, 34
 Lockman, Court, 43
 Lophoceros armatus, 5, 43
 Lovelace, Francis, 20
 Low, Thos., 30
 Love, N. J., 86
 Loxocera palustris, 20

 McAnany, George, 6
 McCarthy, Thos., 31
 McDermott, Hon. George B., 79
 McKay, John W., 6, 74
 McKim, Hon. Ralph R., 74
 McIntosh, North, 86
 Macdonald Collection, 71
 McMahon, J. L. G., 73
 Walton E., 73
 Major, Remondino, 4
 Major, 20
 Major's collection, 31
 Major's Harbor, 20, 70
 Major's Hill, 61, 48
 Major, John, 86
 Maj. Mr. and Mrs. John, 78, 80
 Mayer, Walter, 47, 74
 Meeting, 41, 52, 61, 64, 74, 75
 Melospiza cinerea, 32
 Menzel, John E., 74
 Mershon, S. L., 41, 42, 53, 57, 74
 Meyer, Richard, 86
 Michell, Arthur A., 47, 61, 74, 86
 Miller, Eleanor, 74
 Milnes, John, 86
 Mark T., 69, 77
 John, Co., 62, 77, 84
 Mirror, Richmond Co., 48, 55
 Mitchell, Mayor, 78
 Mitchell, William H., 61, 66, 74, 78
 Money, Henry de, 27
 Monohan, Joseph, 31
 Moravian Brook, 47

- Morin, Fernando, 30
 Morrill, Philip, 23
 Morris, Ira K., 44, 56
 Mott, Adam, 23
 Mount Loretto, 30
 Mouse, 59, 60
 Murphy, Capt. Francis D., 51, 62, 66
 Music, 73

Narrows, 45, 54, 55

Siphon, 11

Natural Science, Section, 57

Nature study, 73

Necrology:

- Bryan, W. W., 62
 Clawson, J. W., 62
 Gratacap, L. P., 19, 48, 62
 Lins, T. R. J., 62
 Murphy, F. D., 51, 62
 Rosenberg, C., 62
 Tabb, H. A., 62
 New Brighton, 48, 56
 New building, 62
 Newbury, Andrew J., 57, 66
 New Dorp, 47
 New Guinea, 4
 New Springville, 9
 New York Mineralogical Club, 68
 Zoological Society, 3
 North Side, 26

Oakley, Miss Helen M., 66

Old Roads, 54

Old Town, 29

Olmsted, Frederick L., 10

Olsen, Mrs. E., 86

Pape, Louis A., 61, 74, 78, 84

Paradisus apoda, 1, 46

Partenodera sinensis, 59

Pavilion Hill, 8, 45

Peat, 7

Peutz, Dr. James B., 61

Dr. Robert H., 61

Mrs. R. H., 78

Peppergrass, 7

- Persimmon, 7
 Pinus rigida, 40
 strobis, 6
 Pleasant Plains, 31, 68
 Pluymart, Mrs. N. J., 74
 Polhemus, Everett, 31
 Pollard, Agnes Lyman, 62, 65, 66,
 67, 70, 72, 74, 78, 86
 Charles Louis, 74
 Miss Edith M., 73, 74
 Pollion, Jacques, 27
 Polypodium vulgare, 6
 Porter, Martin R., 61
 Mrs. Susan I., 66
 Prall, Aron, 27
 Prendergast, Hon. Wm. A., 78, 80
 Prentiss, Baldwin S., 66
 Price, Walter W., 86
 Prince's Bay, 30, 68
 Prohibited plumage, 1
 Prunus pennsylvanica, 7

 Quarantine, 8
 Quartz, 21
 Quercus heterophylla, 32, 58, 77
 phellos, 33
 rubra, 34
 Quinn, Joseph, 19

 Rader, John, 66, 74, 86
 Rattlesnake, 15, 46
 Records of Meetings, 45
 Red Cross, 70
 Reichelt, V. H., 85
 Revolutionary War, 50
 Rezeau, Rene, 27
 Rianhard, Dane E., 86
 Richmond, Stacy, 85
 Richmond Valley, 30, 68
 Richoe, Harris, 23
 Riparian Grants, 42
 Robbin's Reef, 35
 Roberts, C. H., 47
 Vincent, 23
 Rohde, F., 85
 Rosenberg, Charles, 62

 Rossback, Herman, 74
 Rundlett, J. A., 8, 9
 Russell, David, 27
 Mrs. W. R., 86
 Ryan, M. M. L., 86
 Sailors' Snug Harbor, 13, 57
 Salamander, 59
 Sanderson Smith Library, 71
 Schmidt, Fedor, 86
 Schnackenberg Daniel, 86
 Schrieb, George, 61
 Schwab, Anton L., 66, 78
 Sciurus carolinensis leucotis, 59
 Seaman, Mrs. Billopp, 74
 William I., 66
 Sears, Mrs. Emily, 61, 86
 Seaweed, 21
 Section of Historical Research, 52
 Natural Science, 57
 Seeger, Alan, 35
 Seguin, James, 27
 Serpentine, 21
 Sesamum indicum, 58
 Sharrett, Horatio J., 54, 74
 Shaver, E. C., 52
 Shepard, C. Sidney, 66
 Shoemaker, Ernest, 86
 Silver Lake, 6, 21
 Reservoir, 8, 13, 39, 58
 Sistrurus miliarius, 16, 46
 Skinner, Alanson, 49, 66, 74, 78
 Mrs. A., 78
 Smilax rotundifolia, 21
 Smith, Mrs. Frank, 61
 Smith, S. McKee, 46, 47, 51, 52, 57,
 78
 Smoaking Point, 53
 Snake, 59
 Snyder, Lawrence, 74
 Southside Boulevard, 9
 Spaus, John, 86
 Spelerpes ruber, 59
 Sperrle, O. E., 86
 Springs, 8, 13, 21
 Squirrel, 59
 Staten Islander, 13, 62

- Ullman, Percival Glenroy, 43
Van Name, Hon. Calvin D., 65, 78, 86
D. M., 74
Varon, David, 50, 78, 86
Veatch, A. C., 11
Veghte, Gerret, 27
Verdon, F. A., 86
Veteran Corps of Artillery, 9
Village Hall, 79
Viorna ochroleuca, 69

Walsh, James R., 61, 78, 86
Mrs. J. R., 78, 86
Wanek, A., 86
Wangenstein, Edward, 74
War posters, 50
Ward, Michael, 66
Water shield, 7
Water supply, 5
Weather, 30, 52, 59, 69
Weatherdon, Frank J. E., 66, 86
Wells, Mrs. H. Prescott, 74, 78
Wemple, William Y., 66, 86
Westfield, 49
West New Brighton, 9
Wharton, William P., 67
White, F. Winthrop, 67, 78, 86
Mrs. F. W., 78, 86
S. S. Dental Works, 31
Williams, William, 12
Willcox, William G., 61, 62, 67, 78, 80, 86
Mary Otis, 67, 85
Wiseman, J. W., 73
Witte, Mrs. H. A., 86
Wood, 7
Wood, Miss Annie F., 67

Yosemite, 73
Young, Charles, 74

Zapus hudsonius, 60
Zoology, 73

